

Peter Langtoft's CHRONICLE,

(as illustrated and improv'd by ROBERT OF BRUNNE) from the Death of Cadwalader to the end of K. Edward the First's Reign.

TRANSCRIB'D,
and now first publish'd, from a MS. in the
INNER-TEMPLE LIBRARY
By THOMAS HEARNE, M.A.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,
Besides a Glossary and other curious Papers,
(1) A Roll concerning Glastonbury Abbey, being a Survey of all the Estates belonging to that House at the Dissolution, taken by King Hen. the Eighth's order and for his use. (2) An Account of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen near Scroby in Nottinghamshire, by John Slacke, Master of that Hospital. (3) Two Tracts by an anonymous Author; the first relating to Conquest in Somersetshire, the second concerning Stone-henge.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

OXFORD,

Printed at the THEATER, M. DCC. XXV.

Plinius in *Præfatione Natural.*
Histor. ad Vespasianum Au-
gustum.

Res ardua, vetustis novita-
tem dare, novis auctoritatem,
obsoletis nitorem, obscuris lu-
cem, fastiditis gratiam, dubiis
fidem, omnibus vero naturam,
& naturæ suæ omnia.





THE CONTENTS.

- I. **T**HE Publisher's Preface. pag. ix.
- II. De Petro Longatosta [lege *Longatosta.*] E Pitseo de illustrib. Angliæ Scripto-
ribus. xciv.
- III. De eodem. E Lelandi Comm. de Scripto-
rib. Brit. xcv.
- IV. De eodem. E Bibliotheca Gesneri. *ibid.*
- V. Concerning Peter de Langtoft. Out of
Bp. Nicolson's Eng. Historical Library. xcvi.
- VI. Robert of Brunne's Prologue to his Chro-
nicle. *ibid.*
- VII. Extract of a Letter, relating to Robert
of Brunne and Peter de Langtoft, written
a 2 from

from London to the Publisher by the late learned John Bridges, Esq. Nov. 28. 1723. CI.

VIII. Robert of Brunne's Transition (called a Prologue by Mr. Bridges) from the first to the second Part of his Chronicle. CV.

IX. The Proceedings of the Abbat and Convent of Winchester against Joan of London, A.D. 1285. From an old MS. Fragment of that Age, given to the Publisher by Thomas Ward of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq. CVII.

X. A Letter concerning the reputed Nunnery at Little-Gidding in Huntingdonshire. From a MS. lent to the Publisher on July 6th. 1724. by the foresaid Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq. CIX.

XI. A Copy of the printed Pamphlet about the reputed Nunnery at Little-Gidding in Huntingdonshire. CXXV.

XII. Dr. Wallis's Account of some Passages of his own Life. E Coll. MSS. Smithianis penes Editorem, Vol. 22. p. 38. CXL.

XIII. An Extract of a Letter from Dr. John Wallis to Dr. John Fell, then Lord Bishop of Oxford, dated April 8. 1685. concerning the Report spread about of Dr. Wallis's deciphering King Charles the 1st's Letters. E Coll.

THE CONTENTS.

v

Coll. MSS. Smithianis penes Editorem, Vol.
22. p. 54. CLXX.

XIV. Inscriptiones singulares hactenus ineditæ,
Hadriano Beverlando collectore. E Coll.
nostris MSS. Vol. 75. p. 1. CLXXII.

XV. Robert of Brunne's account of the raising
of Stone-henge, from the French of Master
Wace, who followed Geffry of Monmouth.
CLXXXVIII.

XVI. An Account of St. Wenefride, from an
old MS. of the Book call'd *Festibal* or *Festial*
in the hands of the above mentioned Tho-
mas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick,
Esq. CXCVI.

XVII. Extract of a Letter, written to the Pu-
blisher from Winchester July 4th. 1724. by
the Reverend Mr. Richard Furney, relating
to the Election of an Abbess of Rumsey
Nunnery in Hampshire, *Anno D.* 1333. which
confirms what is asserted in Peter Langtoft,
that the said Nunnery was founded by K.
Edgar for an hundred Nunns. CCI.

XVIII. Extract of another Letter, written to
the Publisher from Winchester Aug. 15. 1724.
by the said Mr. Furney, relating to the
Number of the Nunns at Rumsey some
time before the Dissolution, and to a Note,
about

about our old Historians, in a MS. of Trivet
at Winchester. CCIII.

XIX. A Copy of Dr. Richardson's and Mr.
Thoresby's Letters about the Hospital of
St. Mary Magdalen, treated of by Mr. Slacke,
in the Account mentioned below, Num.

XXIV. CCVI.

XX. Bishop Wren's Narrative, touching Prince
Charles's Judgment and Affection to the
Religion of the Church of England. From
a MS. in the Ashmolean Muséum. CCVIII.

XXI. Extract of a Letter to the Publisher from
Mr. Graves of Mickleton in Gloucestershire,
concerning Campden in that County. With
a remarkable Passage, upon that occasion,
out of an old anonymous MS. Author (stiled
John Bever by Dr. Powell) in Trinity Col-
lege Library Oxon. CCXIII.

XXII. Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, (as illu-
strated and improv'd by Robert of Brunne)
from the Death of Cadwalader to the End
of K. Edward the First's Reign. From a
MS. in the Inner-Temple Library. CCXII.

XXIII. The Copy of a Roll concerning Gla-
stonbury Abbey, being a Survey of all the
Estates belonging to that House at the Dissol-
ution, taken by King Hen. the Eighth's or-
der

THE CONTENTS.

VII

der and for his use. From a MS. in the
Hands of a Friend at Colchester. 343

XXIV. An Account of the Hospital of St.
Mary Magdalen near Scroby in Nottingham-
shire, by John Slacke, Master of that Ho-
spital. From a MS. in the Hands of Thomas
Frewin, of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq. 389

XXV. A Discourse about some Roman Anti-
quities discover'd near Conquest in Somer-
setshire, supposed to be the Place where
the Romans Conquest of Britain was com-
pleted. By an anonymous Author. Tran-
scrib'd from a MS. lent to the Publisher by
Mr. James West of Balliol-College, *A. D.*
1722. 441

XXVI. A Discourse concerning Stone-Henge.
From another MS. lent to the Publisher by
the same Friend, Mr. James West, of Bal-
liol-Coll. written in the same hand, and by
the same anonymous Author. 480

XXVII. Glossary. 518

XXVIII. Index. 690

XXIX. Operum nostrorum hactenus impresso-
rum Catalogus. 715

THE



Tent
the
fac
been
nic
No
tak
of C
per,
Re
upon
ane
bers
tain
for
cha
Pa



THE PUBLISHER'S P R E F A C E.

THE Robert of Gloucester, mentioned in the printed *Life of St. Thomas Cantilupe*, different from the Author of the *Chronicle*, and even from the other Roberts of Gloucester spoke of in my Preface to that *Chronicle*. §. I. Yet he seems to have been in the vigour of his Age at the time of the *Chronicler's Death*. A Mistake of Bishop Godwin's. §. II. No reason, from the time in which they lived, to take Robert of Gloucester the Historian and Robert of Gloucester the Secretary to be one and the same person. The Historians in former Times were the Religious, who often lost their first Surnames, and, upon compiling their famous Works, were surnamed anew from the Houses of which they were Members. §. III. Yet there were rather more that retain'd their first Surnames, after they became noted for their Writings. John Wethamstede of a greater character than Matthew Paris. The Historical Passages in Dr. Gascoigne's *Theological Dictionary* Vol. I. b should

should be published. §. IV. Among others that retain'd their original Surnames was Peter Langtoft, who, besides his Translation into French Rhythms of Bosenham or Boscam's Life of Thomas à Becket, compiled a Chronicle of England in French. §. V. This Peter Langtoft seems to have died in the beginning of K. Edw. II^d's Reign, and to have been buried at Bridlington with much such another Epitaph as that to the memory of Robertus Scriba. §. VI. Were the Obituaries, or Obit Books of Bridlington now remaining, it is probable something certain about his Death might be learned from them. The Diligence of the Monks in registering. Many old Chartularies still in private hands, that ought to be search'd by men of a true genius. The Chronicle of England written by Thomas Blount, Esq; §. VII. Notwithstanding the French Tongue was so much in vogue in Peter Langtoft's Time, yet there were multitudes besides that despised it. The Normans not able utterly to extirpate the Saxon Language. The ill Consequence from the Endeavours that were us'd to that purpose. §. VIII. Robert of Brunne one of those that cultivated the English Tongue, and he gained a great Reputation upon that score. This Robert of Brunne lived to a great age, tho' the year in which he died doth not yet occur. §. IX. He was not descended from the Founder of St. Mary Spittle extra Bishop's Gate. His Translation of Peter de Langtoft had it's intended Effect. Many Copies of it formerly, tho' it be now scarce.

The

The Stories in it us'd in old time instead of Ballads.
 §. x. *Robert of Brunne a Man of a facetious merry Temper, yet without any Mixture of Immorality. The diligence of the Monks of Winchester in obstructing the Design of Joan of London. A Passage relating to the sedes stercoraria at Rome from an anonymous MS. Author.* §. xi. *'Tis impossible to give a particular Account of the Life of Robert of Brunne. There are Precedents, as well in ancient as later Times, to justify any one in leaving behind him Memoirs of his own Life. Dr Wallis left some particulars of this nature. The Dr's. Memorandum at the Beginning of a Book (in the Bodleian Library) containing many Things that he deciphered.* §. xii. *If Robert of Brunne had any Epitaph, it seems to have been short, agreeable to those times, and to be now irretrievable.* §. xiii. *Peter Langtoft's Original, as well as Robert of Brunne's English Work, consists of two Parts, the first Part of which is here omitted, as containing nothing but Geffry of Monmouth. A Passage out of Rastall's Chronicle about Stone-henge.* §. xiv. *The exactness made use of in publishing this piece of ancient History. To gratify some Readers, several Specimens of the French are also made publick with it.* §. xv. *And, for further Satisfaction, the Conclusion of the French MS. that belongs to the Heralds Office, is here inserted in this Preface.* §. xvi. *Out of which MS. is here likewise published a Note concerning Hugo*

Cardinalis. Actor for auctor in many MSS. The Author of liber festivalis or festialis. A Remark relating to St. Wenefride. §. xvii. Many Things in this Chronicle, that are different from what is related by other Historians. §. xviii. Some of which are here enumerated. §. xix. In lieu of the first Part of Robert of Brunne, several Things are here published of greater use and service. An account of Mr. Andrew Paschal. A Note about Mr. John Gibbon's MSS. Papers in the Heralds Office. A short Account of Dr. Walter Charleton. An Interpolation in Camden, which Mr. Webb did not discover to be such. A Passage relating to Stone-henge from Mr. Camden's MS. Supplement in the hands of the publisher. §. xx. Stone-henge perhaps a British Monument, notwithstanding it might have been a Roman Work. Mr. Camden's Approbation of, and Assistance in, Dr. Holland's Additions, may justify such as cite them for Mr. Camden's own. §. xxi.

The Robert of §. I. Gloucester, mentioned in the printed Life of St. Thomas Cantilupe, different from the Author of the Chronicle, and even from the other Roberts of Gloucester spoke of in my Preface to that Chronicle.



JUST after I had published Robert of Gloucester, I had the good fortune to see and converse with a learned, modest and honest Friend of Herefordshire, (the same, I mean, that, besides his other great assistance

and
the
Sept
lify
ty
rial
the
Her
very
of
the
by
Mr.
De
Ran
per
tive
pea
(chi

I.
Dr. H
de P
3. In
S. Th
reford
cellor
the an
nizati
nymus
Harp
R. S.
Robert

ance¹ in the Work, drew up the Indexes to the celebrated Dr. Hicke's *Thesaurus Linguarum Septentrionalium*, and is so excellently well qualify'd to compile the Antiquities of that County², about which he hath many curious Materials) at which time he was pleased to lend me the Life³ of St. Thomas Cantilupe Bishop of Hereford, which tho' a printed Book, yet is very rare and seldom to be seen, as many Books of the same kind are also very scarce, and, therefore, greedily and industriously pick'd up by such curious Collectors as was the famous Mr. Richard Smith, that writ about Christ's Descent into Hell, and collected most of his Rarities⁴ out of the Library of H. Dyson, a person of a very strange, prying and inquisitive genius in the matter of Books, as may appear from many Libraries, there being⁵ Books, (chiefly in old English) almost in every Libra-

1. See the General Preface to Dr. Hicke's *Thesaurus*, p. V. 2. Vide Præf. ad Lelandi Coll. §. 10. 3. Intit'led, *The Life and Gest of S. Thomas Cantilupe Bishop of Hereford and some time before L. Chancellor of England. Extracted out of the authentique Records of his Canonization as to the maine part, Anonymous, Matt. Paris, Capgrave, Harpsfeld, and others. Collected by R. S. S. J. At Gant, Printed by Roberts Walker, at the Sign of the*

Annunciation of our B. Lady. 1674. 8vo. 4. See pag. 371, 372. alias p. 401, 402. or the last leaf save one of his Auction Catalogue. 5. So in a MS. Note, written by my very learned Friend Mr. Thomas Baker, B. D. of St. John's-Coll. in Cambr. at the beginning of my Copy of Mr. Smith's Auction Catalogue, which was given me by the said Mr. Baker.

ry, that have belong'd to him, with his name upon them. I perus'd and read over this Life of Cantilupe with some considerable pleasure and attention, there being many things in it handled in a true rational way, such as becomes a Christian Historian. But the main reason of my speaking of it now is, upon account of the Author's mentioning¹ a Robert of Gloucester, that was Secretary to the said venerable and most holy Bishop at the time of the Bishop's Death, and was afterwards Chancellour of Hereford. At first one would think, that this Robert of Gloucester (whom the Writer of the Life met with in the very Process of his Canonization) was the Author of the Chronicle that bears his name, but, upon a serious and deliberate consideration of the matter, I conclude him to be a quite different person, and even different also from all the Roberts of Gloucester, that I have mentioned in my Preface² to that Work. Neither is it likely, that, had the Secretary been the Author, he would have passed over in silence his holy Master's Life, and not brought the thread of his History down to that Period, and given a very distinct and particular Account of the Acts of so worthy, religious and conscientious a Prelate, who equall'd in

1. See this Life, pag. 195, &c. 2. §. XXIV.

the great Sanctity and Severity of his Life, and in the exercise of all virtuous and religious Duties, many of the most eminent of the primitive Christians.

§. II. It must, indeed, be granted, that there was so little difference with respect to the time, in which these two Roberts (the Historian and the Secretary) flourished, that the Secretary seems to have been in his full vigour when the other died, which was, as I take it ¹, some little time after the VIth. year of K. Edward the First's Reign, which could not, therefore, be long before the Death of Bishop Cantilupe, who was consecrated ² in Christ Church Canterbury *anno Christi* 1275. and of his Age about 56, and was cut off by a Fever ³, in the 63^d. year of his Age, at, or rather near to, a Place known by the name of *Monte Fiacone* near Florence, on the 25th. ⁴ of August, though his Festivity were kept on the 2^d. ⁵ of October. This I note the rather, because, tho' Bishop Godwin ⁶ be right with respect to the time of his Death, yet he is

Yet he seems to have been in the vigour of his Age at the time of the Chroniker's Death. A Mistake of Bishop Godwin's.

¹ See my Preface to Rob. of Gloucester's Chron. §. XVII.

² So the Life, Chap. XI. p.

120. ³ Ibid. Chap. XVII. p.

190. ⁴ Ibid. p. 195. ⁵ So in

that most rare printed Book,

call'd the Missal of Hereford,

whereof I have a Copy in Velum, in which also his Death (called there *deposuio*) is made to happen on the 25th of August, or the day after St Bartholomew's. ⁶ De Præsulib. Angl. p. 537.

mistaken

mistaken in saying ¹, it was at *Civita Vecchi*, and in his way to Rome, whereas it was really ² in his way from Rome (after he had happily gained the Point he went thither for) and at the Place I have assigned. Nor does Matthew Westminster ³, notwithstanding what Godwin says ⁴, inform us, that his Death happened as he was going to Rome; which particular is so much the more worthy of notice, because it would otherwise take away that part of the honour which is due to the Bishop, for accomplishing a noble Action in behalf of the Rights of the Church of Hereford, against John Peckham Archbishop of Canterbury, a business, I believe, that no one could have carried with the Pope, but one of Cantilupe's extraordinary Piety, Sincerity, and Learning.

No reason, from the time in which they lived, to take Robert of Gloucester the Historian and Robert of Gloucester the Secretary to be one and the same Person. The Historians in former Times were the Religious, who often lost their first Sir-

§. III. I am aware, that from what I have said about the Age of the Historian and the Secretary, it will be inferr'd by some, that they were one and the same person. But, unless I am much mistaken, they will be presently satisfy'd to the contrary, when they have impartially considered, that the original Sirname ⁵ of the Histo-

1. Ibid. 2. Of which the Author of his Life mentions undeniable Proofs, pag. 195. 3. See his Chron. sub an. M. CCLXXXVII. 4. P. 537. 5. See my Preface to Rob. of Gloucester §. XXIV.

rian is at present unknown to us, notwithstanding I do not doubt but the Secretary might have his even from the time of his Infancy. The Writers of History in those times (to say nothing of other Authors) were the Religious, and when they became famous that way, they often lost their first Surnames, and receiv'd new ones from the respective religious Houses of which they were Members. Hence William of Malmesbury¹ (whose true Surname, it seems, was Somerset²) and Matthew of Westminster³ (commonly called⁴ *Florilegus* from the Title⁵ of his Work,) to say nothing of *Guilielmus Neubrigen- sis* (whose true Surname was Petyt⁶) were thus denominated from their Monasteries, after they became eminent in History. So also John of Glastonbury was so named upon account of the History or Chronicle of Glastonbury,

names, and, upon compiling their famous Works, were surnamed anew from the Houses of which they were Members.

1. Lelandus de Scriptorib. p. 195. Item Lelandi Coll. Vol. II. p. 303. Pitseus de illustrib. Angliæ Scriptorib. p. 208. Guil. Cavei Hist. Lit. p. 577. *Genev.* 1720. 2. Pitseus ibid. Thomæ Galei Præf. ad XV. Scriptores *Oxonie* 1691. fol. Henrici Whartoni Præf. ad Vol. II. *Angliæ Sacre*, p. I. Ger. J. Vossius de Historicis Lat. p. 389. *Lug. B.* 1710. DCXXVII. 3. Joannis Jo-

scelini Catalogus eorum, qui scripserunt historiam gentis Anglorum, & ubi extant. Ad calcem Roberti de Avesbury à nobis editi, p. 292. Append. ad Guil. Cavei Hist. Lit. p. 50. Ed. Gen. 4. Pitseus de Scriptorib. p. 518. Vossius de Hist. Lat. p. 491. 5. I. e. *Flores Historiarum*. 6. De quo fusissime ad initium editionis nostræ hujus Guilielmi, quam videtis.

of which he was a Confrere and Monk¹, as himself hath assured us in the Prologue to that usefull and excellent Work, which was never yet printed, tho' some things have been extracted from it by Mr. Dodsworth, and are published in the beginning of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*². Now had Robert of Gloucester the Secretary been as famous as Robert of Gloucester the Historian, the better to distinguish the one from the other, it would have been proper, to have stiled the latter, *Robert the Monk of Gloucester*, and the former barely *Robert of Gloucester*. But as it happened, there was no occasion for that nicety, since the Secretary, (however, after his Master's Death, Chancellor of Hereford, tho' the published *Fasti*³ do not mention him as such) was not celebrated upon account either of his writings, or any other great Undertaking, that might render his name famous to Posterity.

Yet there were rather more that retain'd their first Sir-

§. IV. But now tho' there were so many that lost their original Surnames

1. *Johannes abjectissimus & humilissimus ejusdem venerabilis loci* [monasterii scilicet Glastonien-
sis] *indignus confrater & monachus*, id quod de se ipso testatur noster Johannes, quemadmodum è Codice colligo eximio penes nobilissimum Dominum, Carolum Dominum Bruce, qui mihi

perquam benevole mutuo dedit. Et quidem jam alibi monui, Johannem hunc operis esse auctorem. Vide Lelandi Coll. Vol. VI. p. 97. 2. Vol. I. p. 1, &c. 3. Vide Fastos Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ per Johannem Le Neve, p. 16. ubi de Roberto nostro ne verbum.

after

after they became noted for their Writings, yet there were others, and those too as famous, and as many, yea more, that retain'd them, notwithstanding the Characters they had established for the Works compiled by them. Matthew Paris was Author of a very noble History, in which he took in what Roger Wendover had done before him¹, tho' others say 'tis all the genuine Work of Matthew Paris². Yet the great Abbey, of which he was Monk, did not take away from his primitive Sirname. Neither indeed did John Whethamstede, or Wethamstede, *alias* Bostok³, (stiled in Latin *Joannes Frumentarius*, or *Joannes de loco Frumenti*) loose his first Sirname, altho' he was even of greater note than Matthew Paris, as he was a great Writer⁴, and a great Benefactor⁵ to the Abbey of St. Alban,

names, after they became noted for their Writings. John Whethamstede of a greater character than Matthew Paris. The Historical Passages in Dr. Gascoigne's Theological Dictionary should be published.

-
1. Vide Guil. Watſii Præſationem ad Ed. ſuam Matthæi Pariſienſis; uti etiam v. cl. Joannis Seldeni (nam is collegit ſcripſitque, quamvis non obſervaverit Antonius à Wood) teſtimonia (cum notis) de eodem Pariſienſi ad initium Editionis Watſianæ. 2. Nicolſon's Engl. Hiſtorical Library, p. 62. Ed. fol.
3. Lelandi Coll. Vol. VI. p. 278.
4. Baleus de Scriptorib. Majoris Brit. 4to. fol. 200. b. Pitſeus, p. 631.
5. Lelandi Coll. Vol. VI. p. 135. Acta Joannis Whethamſted, Abbatis monaſterii S. Albani, per Joannem Agmundiſhamenſem, Monachum S. Albani, per ſingulos annos ipſius regiminis, MS. in Bibl. Cott. Claud. D. I. 2. See alſo another MS. in the ſaid Cottonian Library (Otho B. IV.) containing abundance of curious Things relating to Whethamſtede, as they are ſpecified by my late very

of which he was at length Abbat, whereas Matthew Paris was only a Monk of it. But how does it appear, that this Wethamstede was as celebrated a Writer as Paris? He is certainly characteriz'd as such. His Works were of more general learning, which shew him, therefore, to have been a more general Scholar. He was in great Reputation among all good and learned men. He was honoured by Humphrey Duke of Gloucester¹, that religious, good and learned Prince, whose Hand writing I us'd, whenever I saw it in the Bodleian Library (where it occurs several times) to shew a sort of particular respect to, as some little Remains of a truly great Man, one that was both a Scholar himself and the chiefest Promoter of Learning and Scholars at that time, by condescending to whose Death his Nephew K. Henry VIth. (otherwise generally esteemed for a gentle and innocent Prince) drew on himself and this Kingdom (if the Observation of a very wise Historian² may be regarded) the greatest joynt-losse and dishonour, that ever it sustained since the Norman Conquest. Nor do I take Wethamstede to have been a worse Historian than

learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith in pag. 70. of his Catalogue. 1. Lelandus de Scripto-rib. Brit., p. 437. Baleus Ed. 4to. fol. 200. b. Pitseus, p. 630. 2. Sir Walter Raleigh's Preface to his *Hist. of the World*.

Paris, tho' he did not confine himself so closely to the Affairs of this Kingdom. His *Granary*, as it is a Proof of his extraordinary Diligence, so 'tis, withall, an Instance (and that too a very noble one) of his Abilities in History. There are Remains of it in many Places. Some I have seen, and often consulted, formerly in the Bodleian Library. The most material Historical Passages, especially such as concern our own Affairs, (particularly those *de viris illustribus*, which Leland¹ admired) should be extracted by those, that have the best opportunity of doing it, and made publick, as should likewise those in Dr. Gascoigne's *Theological Dictionary* in Lincoln-College Library (as was many years ago noted by Dr. Gerard Langbaine²) a Specimen of which I have lately given in the Antiquities of Glastonbury³, written by a very worthy and pious Gentleman⁴, who had he lived to improve the Book as he design'd, would have enriched and adorned it with abundance of other very curious Remarks and Observations, such as Men of his genius are capable of making, whenever they employ themselves up-

1. Lelandus de Scriptorib. p. 287. 3. Pag. 290. 4. Vide
 437. 2. See a Letter of his to Præf. ad Hemingi Chartularium
 Mr. Selden, that I have published Ecclesiæ Wig. s. I.
 in Leland's Coll. Vol. V. p.

on Subjects, to the Study of which they are naturally inclin'd.

Among others that retain'd their original Surnames was Peter Langtoft, who, besides his Translation into French Rhythms of Boscunham or Boscam's Life of Thomas à Becket, compiled a Chronicle of England in French.

§. V. But 'twill be endless here to multiply Instances of such as have retain'd their Surnames after their becoming noted Writers. They will be obvious enough to such as deal in Antiquity. Waving, therefore, others, I shall mention only one more, which indeed is more material than any other

I either have named or can name, and that is Peter Langtoft, or Peter de Langtoft, the Person that hath occasioned this present undertaking of mine. He was so called from Langtoft in Yorkshire, and was not, as some have thought¹, a Frenchman by birth, notwithstanding his being so very well vers'd in the French Language, that was in his time so much in vogue both at Court and elsewhere, especially among Lawyers and great Scholars, a thing which King James the I. look'd upon as of no true Advantage to Britain². It does not appear to me, how he was originally educated; but, without question, there was nothing wanting, that might render him a compleat Scholar, as well as a Man of honesty and good Morals. After he had obtain'd a good

1. See the Appendix to this Preface, Num.I. 2. See *The Royal Law* by Richard Eburne, p. 40.

fair Character, he became a Canon Regular¹ of the Order of St. Austin at Bridlington, or Brellington², a Priory of Black Canons in Yorkshire, founded by Walter de Gant, (*temp. Hen. I.*) and dedicated to S. Mary and S. Nicholas³. He was a person naturally addicted to History and Poëtry, and spent a good deal of his time that way; insomuch that, besides his Translation out of the Latin Tongue into French Rhythms of Herebert Bosenham, Boscam, or Hoscham's⁴ Life of Thomas à Becket, he compil'd in French a Chronicle of England⁵, written in Rhythm, and is preserv'd still in several Libraries.

§. VI. The Author begins this History at the very Original of the Britains, even as early as the Trojans, in the same manner as many others do, that have no better Vouchers than the old Brittish Historian (and I look upon him as good⁶ as those dark Times can

This Peter Langtoft seems to have died in the beginning of K. Edw. II^d's Reign, and to have been buried at Bridlington with much such another Epitaph as that to the memory of *Robertus Scriba*.

1. See the Appendix to this Preface, Num. I. II. III. 2. Lelandi Coll. Vol. III. p. 363. 3. Lelandi Coll. Vol. I. p. 123. & Vol. IV. p. 35. Tanner's Notitia Monastica, pag. 252. 4. Nicolson's Engl. Hist. Library, p. 112, 113. Fol. 5. See the Appendix, Num. I. II. III. IV. 6. For which reason Geffry of Monmouth (who took from him)

hath been vindicated by many great men, and among others, that used to speak well of him, was the learned Mr. Thomas Thompson, Rector of Montgomery, in the Year 1628. as I find by the following Particulars, that I have entered at pag. 86. of Vol. 103. of my MSS. Collections: "Mr. Brome [of Ewithington, near Hereford]

"hath

produce) from whom ¹ first Alfred of Beverley, and afterwards Geffry of Monmouth (tho' Mr. Dodwell was not sufficiently aware of this ²) took their Histories. He brings the Story down to the end of the Reign of K. Edward the first after the Conquest; but carrying it no lower, I take it for granted, that he died towards the beginning of the Reign of K. Edward II. but in what Year, or in what Place, it was that he finished his days, I cannot pretend to determine, unless I could meet with some good Authority on which to ground an

"hath got *Gyraldus Cambrensis* of "ning, at the end of which
 "Dr. Powell's Edition, with " *Ponticus Virumnius* is the fol-
 " *Ponticus Virumnius* at the begin- "lowing MS. Note :

"Θεῶ δδξα. ἀμύλω.

" *Legi, nec video qua ratione improbetur hæc historia, cum nil sapiat,*
 " *quod non sit & probabile & possibile, non obstantibus invidiosis illis pseude-*
 " *pigraphis prelati à Polydoro Virgilio & Guilielmo Cambdeno, Viris alio-*
 " *quin apprime doctissimis: uti sentio Ego Dei servus humilimus his in stu-*
 " *diis à pueritia versatus,*

" *Thomas Thompson, Rector Eccl. parochialis de*
 " *Montgomery, 20^o. Febr. 1628^o.*

"Immediately after which is a spare Leaf, on the back side of
 "which is this MS. Note in another hand :

" *The beginning of the Giralds family in Ireland, was from one Girald,*
 " *which tooke to wife Nesta, Sister to Gruffin the prince, of whom he began*
 " *a goodly faire progeny, from whom descended Giraldus Cambrensis. Camb-*
 " *den: Brian: in Pembroke: 652. P.*

" *Giraldus Cambrensis: was Archdeacon of Brecknock: above 400*
 " *yeeres since. Cambden: in Brecknock: p. 627.*

1. Vide Præf. nostram ad Aluredum Bev. §. VII. 2. Exercit.
 de Ætate Phalaridis, pag. 25.

After-

Affertion. I am, however, of opinion, that he continued Canon of Bridlington till the time of his Death, and that he was buried in the Priory, with some short Epitaph upon him, much such another as that to the memory of *Robertus Scriba*, or *Robert the Scribe* (so surnamed from the many great Works, that were written and compiled by him¹) who was the fourth Prior of Bridlington, and, upon his Death, was buried in the Cloyster just before the Chapter-House Door with this Inscription, as we are assured by Leland² who saw it, at the same time that he curiously look'd over his Writings, as they were then preserved in the Priory Library: *Robertus Scriba, quartus Prior*; or, as Leland gives it elsewhere³, ROBERTUS, COGNOMENTO SCRIBA, QUARTUS PRIOR.

§. VII. It is not at all improbable, but, if there be any of the Obit Books of the Priory of Bridlington now in being, upon a due Search, some note might be found about the exact time, when Peter de Langtoft died. For the Monks were exact in their Registering things of this nature, as may appear e-

Were the Obituaries, or Obit Books of Bridlington now remaining, it is probable something certain about his Death might be learned from them. The diligence of the Monks in registering. Many old Chartularies still in private

1. Lelandus de Scriptorib. | seum, p. 243. 3. De Scriptorib. Brit. p. 203.
p. 202. Pitsens, p. 242. 2. Coll.
Vol. IV. p. 35. Vide etiam Pit-

hands, that ought to be search'd by men of a true genius. The Chronicle of England written by Thomas Blount, Esq;

ven from the Obituaries, or Obit Books, that I have seen, particularly one¹ that belong'd to Eoveſham Abbey. They exceeded, in many respects, what hath been done since the Reformation, notwithstanding the strict Injunctions and Orders for keeping true and accurate Registers. Men of distinction and character were then appointed for looking after such things. They did not commit such kind of business to an illiterate common person, no more than they did the care of their Chartularies, in many of which too Notes may be occasionally found, immediately relating to the great and famous Men of those Times, such as would be of very good use to those that are concern'd about our ancient Worthies. But what advantage then, it will be ask'd, will this be of, if, after abundance of time spent in searching, nothing of moment should occur, directly belonging to the Subject, which gave occasion to the Searches? Or what Compensation will be made for so much pains, and the laying out so much time upon dry Inquiries? In answer to which it must be noted that none but persons, naturally inclined to these Studies, should be employ'd in searching

1. Cujus apographum penes
se habet antiquarius amicissimus | de Mickleton in agro Glouce-
doctissimusq; Richardus Graves, | striensi, armiger.

who if they do not meet with much about the Lives and Deaths of eminent Men, besides what is already known, will, nevertheless, find a vast deal about our Monasteries and our ancient History not yet divulged, which as it will prove of unspeakable satisfaction to themselves (for no Study can be more pleasant to Persons of a genius than that of our National History and Antiquities) so it cannot but be of wonderfull service to the Publick. The single Chartulary of the Church of Worcester, that I lately published, is an undeniable Proof of this. And that there are many Chartularies, very little known, in private hands, is, I think, agreed amongst all. We only want the benefit of them, by having persons of a genius employ'd to turn them to publick Use. Thomas Blount, of Orleton in Herefordshire, Esq;. was extremely curious this way, and in the year 1669. he met with a Chartulary of the Priory of Leominster, in that County, with some other choice Antiquities, in the hands of a Friend of his¹. I do not know, that there hath been as yet any publick use made of this Chartulary, but, without doubt, Mr. Blount read it all over, and extracted many things out of it, some of which, perhaps, he might have in his Eye,

1. Id quod de seipso testatur | nium à Wood scriptis, quas in
in litteris quibusdam ad Anto- | Musæo Ashmoleano perlegi.

(not only in his *Antiquities of Herefordshire*, a Book never yet printed¹, but) in the Chronicle of England that he compiled, a Work in which, I am informed, he inserted many Things about our Religious Houses, and the Sacrilegious Destruction of them (what the Clergy and the Poor ought to lament²) that was made by King Henry VIII. of whom a very faithfull and judicious Historian writes, among other remarkable Particulars, that if all the Pictures and Patterns of a merciless Prince were lost in the World, they might all again be painted to the Life, out of the Story of this King³. But, it seems, this Chronicle was never yet printed, nor do I exactly know where it now is, though some Extracts⁴ from it were, a few years since, in the Hands of a late ingenious Friend: of which Extracts, as well as of many other curious Things, I should have had a free use, had he lived longer, he being solicitous for me to go to his Seat, and to peruse whatever he had concerning our History and Antiquities.

Notwithstanding the French Tongue was so much in vogue in Peter Langtoft's Time, yet there were multitudes be-

§. VIII. I have observ'd above⁵, that the French Tongue was much in vogue in the time of Peter Langtoft. Yet notwithstanding this there were very

1. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 94. p. 136. 2. Richard Eburne's *Royal Law*, p. 44. 3. Sir Wal-
ter Raleigh's Preface to his History of the World. 4. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 68. p. 61. 5. S. V.

many exquisite Scholars, that had a particular regard to their own native Tongue, and as for the inferior and more illiterate sort of people¹, they wholly despised the French Language. And 'twas a piece of great wisdom to do so. The introduction of the French Tongue was of very great disadvantage. It brought a disuse of the Scriptures, which having been translated into Saxon, were commonly read among the Vulgar, as well as others, (that did not understand the Originals,) 'till after the Normans came among us, who did all they could possibly to destroy every thing, that look'd like Saxon; and yet they were not able to bring their ill design to perfection. The Saxon Princes and great Men had granted abundance of Charters in their own Language. These (notwithstanding some, tho' a very few, have been suspected²) were look'd upon as genuine and authentick. Extraordinary care, therefore, was to be us'd in preserving them. Great Immunities and Privileges depended thereupon. The Monks knew this very well. They, therefore, employ'd all their Skill in securing them from a People, that was as diligent to destroy them, as the Rebels of Somersetsshire were in 1685³.

sides that despised it. The Normans not able utterly to extirpate the Saxon Language. The ill Consequence from the Endeavours that were us'd to that purpose.

his Hi- 1. Rob. of Gloucester's Chron. | 3. H. Whartoni Præf. ad Part. I.
Coll. p. 364. 2. Henr. Whartoni Præf. | Angl. Sacr. p. XII.
5. 5. V. ad Part. II. Angl. Sacr. p. III.

to destroy very many ancient Writings, that belong'd to the Church of Wells. This being so, we may fairly conclude, that the ignorance, which appeared after the Conquest, was owing to a Conflux of Forreigners, that were against that very Language, in which were written great Numbers of excellent Books, among which were the Scriptures, that were afterwards very diligently kept from the knowledge of the vulgar, and all others, that were not acquainted with the Originals. This was of dismal Consequence, as will be readily own'd by those, that consider, that the Saxon Version of the Scriptures was excellent, and the Words very significant, as will sufficiently appear to such, as shall consult what MSS. are remaining, relating to it, even to this day, or if they do not have recourse to the MSS. (one of which is the ancient Rushworth one in the Bodleian Archives) they may be fully satisfied of the truth of it, from the Saxon Gospels, first printed by Mr. Fox, and afterwards, more correctly, by Dr. Marshall, to say nothing of some other printed Books. John Wickliff and others had weigh'd this matter well, and upon that account partly they set upon another Version, agreeable to the Language in use in their own Times, and were very industrious in divulging it, which is the reason, that we have

fo

So many MSS. of it at this time, in which many Words appear, that are originally Saxon, and, therefore, it would be proper for any, that shall read over one Version, to compare it with the other, by which they will the more readily perceive and find out, the Alterations that have crept into the old Saxon Tongue.

§.IX. Among such as were concern'd for cultivating the English Tongue, Robert of Brunne is deservedly to be reckoned, he being the very person, to whom we owe that Piece of obsolete English, that is now here published. He was well apprized of the Credit, that Peter Langtoft's Chronicle had obtained; but then being written in French, it was far from being of general use in England. Upon which he was importuned to translate it into English for the sake of such, as did not understand either Latin or French. I say *importuned*, because himself hath assured us, that he was requested to do it. Nor is there any wonder, that he should be pitched upon above any other, since he had, many years before, obtained a very great character for several Rhythmical Translations that he made, one of which was

Robert of Brunne one of those that cultivated the English Tongue, and he gained a great Reputation upon that score. This Robert of Brunne lived to a great age, tho' the year in which he died doth not yet occur.

I. See his Prologue *de Historia Britanniæ*, in the Appendix to this Preface, Num. V.

Robert Grossthead's *Manuel de Beche*, begun by him in the year 1303. 31. Edw. I. about four years before he feasted (upon account of some honour done him) and made Observations at Cambridge¹. An excellent Copy of the said *Manuel de Beche*, as translated by Robert of Brunne, is in the Harleyan Library², as there is another in the Bodleian³, in which are some other Things probably to be ascribed to him. The true Sirname of this great Man was Mannyng⁴, but being (as I believe at present) born at Malton in Yorkshire, he was from thence frequently call'd Robert of Malton⁵. He lived⁶ for some time in the House of Sixhill, Sixill, Syxille or Sixle, a Gilbertine Priory in Lincolnshire, founded by one Greslei, or Grelle, in the time of King John, and dedicated to the blessed Virgin Mary⁷. Hence 'tis, that he afterwards express'd himself so hearty a Friend⁸ to the Gilbertine or Sempringham Order. After he had left Sixhill, he became a Canon of Brunne⁹, or

1. See below in this Chronicle, p. 337. 2. See my Preface to Rob. of Gloucester's Chron. § xiiii. 3. Catal. MSS. in Bibl. Bodl. n. 2313. 4. See the Appendix to this Preface, Num. V. Also my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. §. xxiv. and my Glossary to that Work, p. 706. 5. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. V. and my Glossary to Rob. of Glouc. loc. cit. 6. Ibid. 7. Mon. Angl. Tom. II. p. 810. Tanner's Notitia Mon. p. 129. 8. See my Pref. to Rob. of Glouc. p. lx. 9. Vide Append. ad hanc Pref. Num.

Bourne, a Priory of Black Canons in the same County, founded by Baldwin de Wake (*temp. Hen. I.*) and dedicated to the honour of St. Peter¹, tho' others² say (and even Camden himself³ seems to imply, tho' he does not directly say, that it was dedicated) to the B. Virgin. Here he lived a great many Years, continuing there, unless I am mistaken, to the time of his Death. It doth not yet appear to me in what year he died; but that he must have lived to a great age, is clear from the Notes himself hath left us. He had been of Brunne Abbey fifteen Years⁴, when he began to translate *Manuel de Beche*, and 'twas more than thirty Years after that, before he finished his Task about Peter Langtoft, according to this Memorandum that is put in red letters (but in the same hand) at the End of it:

Expliciunt gesta Britonum & Anglorum in lingua materna per Robertum Mannyng transumpta anno Christi millesimo.CCC^{mo}. tricesimo VIII. Idus Maij, littera dominicali D. prima IX. tempore Regis Edwardi tercii à conquestu. XI^o.

Num. V. item Præf. ad Rob.	Defence of himself against
Glouc. p.LX. & Gloss. ad Rob.	Brook, p. 27. publish'd by way
Glouc. p. 706. 1. Mon. Angl.	of Appendix in some Copies of
Tom. II. p. 235, &c. Lelandi	his Britannia in 4to. 1600.
Coll. Vol.I. p.96. 2. Tanner's	4. Præf. ad Rob. de Glouc.
Notit. Mon. p. 119. 3. In his	p.LX.
Vol. I.	e §. X. Af-

He was not descended from the Founder of St. Mary Spittle *extra* Bishop's Gate. His Translation of Peter de Langtoft had it's intended Effect. Many Copies of it formerly, tho' it be now scarce. The Stories in it us'd in old time instead of Ballads.

§. X. After he became famous for his Writings, he was generally called Robert of Brunne, which was partly occasioned also by his living so long in that Priory; so that I should not think that he was descended from Walter Brune, or Broune, who, with Roisia or Rosia his Wife, founded St. Mary Spittle *extra* Bishop's Gate for Canon Regular or Black Canons¹ *an.* 1197. an House of such relief to the needy, that there were found standing at the surrender thereof, nine score beds, well furnished for receipt of poor people²; of which kind I might (were it my proper business now) give other Instances in those times, when Bishops also were Men of diffusive Charity, insomuch that Richard Redman³, first Bishop of St. Asaph, then of Exeter, and afterwards of Ely, where he died and was buried *A.* 1505. as he was a person of great liberality and bounty, and of a virtuous and godly life, so when⁴ he travell'd through any Towns where he stay'd but an hour, he caused a Bell to be rung, that the poor and indigent might come and partake of his Charity, which he plentifully bestowed amongst them. Now

1. Lelandi Coll. Vol. I. p. 36. | 3. Godwin de Pref. p. 331.
Monast. Angl. Vol. II. p. 383. | 473, 662. Le Neve's Fasti, p. 21.
2. Stow's Survey of London, | 70, 83. 4. Coll. nostr. MS.
p. 86. b. 176. a. Ed. 1633. fol. | Vol. 80. p. 54.

as Robert of Brunne undertook the Translation of Langtoft, not for Praise and Vain-Glory, but with a design of doing good, so what he proposed had it's intended Effect. He adapted himself to the Capacity of the Vulgar, and did not affect a high-flown Stile, nor hard Words, such as were complained of in the Stories of Erceldoun, of Kendale, and of Tristram¹, celebrated Rhythmical Books (but full of lyes) in Robert of Brunne's time, tho' little known since. Now as Robert of Brunne's Translation was much cryed up, so there is no doubt, but there were many Copies of it formerly, notwithstanding it be so scarce since, there being, at present, only two MSS. that I know of, one in Vellum in the Library of the Inner-Temple, the other (which is imper-

1. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. V. 2. And it was so such Romantick Books, that the Rhythmical Author of the Lives of the Saints (who, it may be, was Robert of Brunne) had regard in the beginning of his Work, where is this Passage, as I find it in a very fine, but imperfect MS. thereof (written, as I take it, in Edward the III^d's. time) that was lent me by my very worthy Friend, Edward Sheldon of Weston-house, near to Long Compton, in Warwickshire, Esq;.

Wel auht we louy Cristendom, þat is so dere y bougt
 With oure Lorde's herte blode, that þe spere hath y sougt.
 Men wilneþe more y heze of bataile of kyngis,
 And of knygtis hardy, that mochel is lesyngis;
 Of Rouland and of Olyuere, and Gy of Warewyke,
 Of Wawayen and Tristram, þat ne foundde here y like.
 Who so louetheþ to here tales of suche þyng,
 Here he may y here thyng þat nys no lesyng,

fect¹) in Paper in that of Lambeth². The former of these MSS. belong'd lately to William Petyt, Esq;. who gave it to the Inner-Temple, from whence I have had the Loan of it by the Grant of that learned Society, at the Interest of my learned Friend, John Anstis, Esq;. Garter-Principal King of Arms, who put it into the Hands of my late very worthy Friend John Bridges, Esq;. from whom I receiv'd it

*Of postoles and marteres, that hardi knyghtes were,
And stedfast were in bataile, and fledde nogt for no fere*

1. "The Chronicle" [of Peter Langtoft in MS. in Lambeth Library] "is written at one time, on the same Paper by two different hands. There is no modern mark of any Addition or Alteration to be seen throout the whole MS. At the end indeed there is this remark added by a later hand :

"Note this Book imperfect. The French Copies of Langtoft in the Cotton Library, and also in the Herald's Office end with the Reign of King Edward the first".

E litteris amici pereruditi Edvardi Burtoni, armigeri, datis ad me Londini Mar. 5. 1724.

2. "Robert Brunne was a Canon of the Abby of Brunne or Bourn near Depyng in Lincolnshire — flourish'd in the latter end of K. Ed. I. reign, and translated into English verse the History of England writ in French by Peter de Longatosta, Canon of Bridlington, a Specimen of which you'll find in Stow's Hist. A. D. 1279. where and in 1266. he is join'd in the margin with Peirce Longton or Longrose; but his true Name Brunne has described thus:

*Peres of Langtoft a Chanoun
Schaven y the house of Bridlingtonne
On Romauce al this story he wrote
Of Englysh kynges as we wel wote &c.*

"Th

little before his Death¹. But tho' there were many intire Copies of the Work formerly, yet others were very imperfect. For notwithstanding most people then (as well as they are now) were very desirous of hearing the Acts of their famous Ancestours related, yet much the greater part were not of ability to get compleat Copies of this Book, and for that reason were contented with Transcripts of some particular Stories out of it, which for recreation (a thing aimed at by Robert of Brunne) they used to recite, and very often to sing by way of Ballads. Which method we ought not to wonder at, since our more ancient Ballads were nothing but such Rhythmical Historical Accounts, done by Persons of note for Learning, who proposed Truth in their Relations; and such Relations were stiled **ancient Gests**, which Word **Gests** was opposed to the French **Romance**²; a Word it seems that was apply'd to whatever History was compiled in French Rhythms.

§. XI. Now from Robert of Brunne's calculating this Work for the Diver-

Robert of Brunne a Man of a facetious merry Temper, yet

"This translation is yet extant
"MSS. in Lambeth Library n.
"131. folio." — E litte-
ris viri cujusdam pereruditi ad
amicum. 1. See the Appen-

dix to this Pref. Num. VI. 2. See
pag. 205. of this Chronicle. See
also the Appendix to this Pre-
face, Num. VII.

sion

without any Mixture of Immorality. The diligence of the Monks of Winchester in obstructing the Design of Joan of London. A Passage relating to the *sedes stercoraria* at Rome from an anonymous MS. Author.

sion and Recreation of the respective Readers, and such as met together for Mirth and Pleasure, we may easily gather, that he himself was of a chearfull, pleasant humour, and that he was very blithe and merry whenever he saw a proper occasion; at all which times, however, he behav'd himself

without any immoral or indecent Expressions. He was naturally addicted to virtue, and his being engaged in a religious course of Life made him have a stricter Guard upon himself. But 'twill be objected, that in the younger part of his Life, as hath been already noted¹, he was a Member of Sixille, a House that consisted of Women² as well as Men. Can we, therefore, think, that, since he was of a jocular Temper, he could be wholly free from Vice? or that he should not sometimes express himself loosely to the Sisters of that Place? This Objection would have some weight, had the Priory of Sixille been any ways noted for Luxury or Lewdness; but whereas every Member of it, both Men and Women, were very chaste, we ought, by no means, to suppose, that Robert of Brunne behaved himself otherwise than became a good Christian

1. §. IX. 2. See pag. 243. of this Work. See also the Appendix to this Work, Num. VI.

during his Abode there. Had his Life been sullied during that time, he would have been branded for it afterwards, and 'twould have been impossible for him to have obtained a Canonry at Brunne. Had the Friars and Nuns of Sixille acted against the Rules of Chastity and good Manners, they had Enemies enough to have marked them for it, not only in those more early Times, but even of late, when some, particularly a very fabulous Historian, have spared no pains to rake up all the scandalous Stories they could against the Religious, tho' I do not know, that they have particularly accused the Priory of Sixille. 'Tis indeed no wonder, that there should be always such fictitious Writers, when they have some wicked Designs to carry on. Malice hath always been at the bottom, and tho' it hath oftentimes prevailed to the utter ruin of whole Societies, yet it hath frequently likewise discovered it self so palpably, as to baffle and quite overthrow such as have promoted it. 'Twas nothing else but the virtue of the Monks of Winchester, and their Diligence to secure their Reputation, that obstructed the Designs of one Joan of London, in the time of K. Edward I. She pretended to be a religious Convert, and had obtain'd, at least got forged, an Order from Rome and Canterbury, to have a yearly Maintenance allow'd her, during

without any Mixture of Immorality. The diligence of the Monks of Winchester in obstructing the Design of Joan of London. A Passage relating to the *sedes stercoraria* at Rome from an anonymous MS. Author.

sion and Recreation of the respective Readers, and such as met together for Mirth and Pleasure, we may easily gather, that he himself was of a chearfull, pleasant humour, and that he was very blithe and merry whenever he saw a proper occasion; at all which times, however, he behav'd himself

without any immoral or indecent Expressions. He was naturally addicted to virtue, and his being engaged in a religious course of Life made him have a stricter Guard upon himself. But 'twill be objected, that in the younger part of his Life, as hath been already noted¹, he was a Member of Sixille, a House that consisted of Women² as well as Men. Can we, therefore, think, that, since he was of a jocular Temper, he could be wholly free from Vice? or that he should not sometimes express himself loosely to the Sisters of that Place? This Objection would have some weight, had the Priory of Sixille been any ways noted for Luxury or Lewdness; but whereas every Member of it, both Men and Women, were very chaste, we ought, by no means, to suppose, that Robert of Brunne behaved himself otherwise than became a good Christian

1. §. IX. 2. See pag. 243. of this Work. See also the Appendix to this Work, Num. VI.

during his Abode there. Had his Life been sullied during that time, he would have been branded for it afterwards, and 'twould have been impossible for him to have obtained a Canonry at Brunne. Had the Friars and Nuns of Sixille acted against the Rules of Chastity and good Manners, they had Enemies enough to have marked them for it, not only in those more early Times, but even of late, when some, particularly a very fabulous Historian, have spared no pains to rake up all the scandalous Stories they could against the Religious, tho' I do not know, that they have particularly accused the Priory of Sixille. 'Tis indeed no wonder, that there should be always such fictitious Writers, when they have some wicked Designs to carry on. Malice hath always been at the bottom, and tho' it hath oftentimes prevailed to the utter ruin of whole Societies, yet it hath frequently likewise discovered it self so palpably, as to baffle and quite overthrow such as have promoted it. 'Twas nothing else but the virtue of the Monks of Winchester, and their Diligence to secure their Reputation, that obstructed the Designs of one Joan of London, in the time of K. Edward I. She pretended to be a religious Convert, and had obtain'd, at least got forged, an Order from Rome and Canterbury, to have a yearly Maintenance allow'd her, during

ing life, in the Monastery of Winchester, claiming the same Pittance, *viz.* 8 s. (or, as it should be perhaps, 8 *libs.*) a year *pro alimentis*, that every Monk had, a thing which so exasperated the Monks, that they prosecuted her in the Court of Arches, and I doubt not but they carried their Point, the matter being of pernicious consequence, if they had acquiesced and permitted such an Innovation. I did not meet with this Piece of History, 'till lately, when I read over an old Parchment Fragment¹, that was given me by my ingenious Friend Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick Esq;. The like Attempts were made, without dispute, upon other Religious Houses, which I suppose, met with the like Success. Envy accompanies Virtue, and, therefore, there will never be wanting persons, that will be ready to calumniate the most innocent. 'Tis what is complain'd of among all Persuasions. Even the Roman-Catholicks (who, to give them their due, and to hint what hath been long since observ'd, in the point and practice of Charity, and in the provision for those that serve at God's Altar, several of which are forced to put their hands to many a servile labour and base Employment, have shew'd themselves more

1. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. VIII.

ound and constant, more righteous and religious, more reasonable and conscionable than some of us Protestants, that in profession and knowledge go far before them¹) assert, that what many eminent Protestants affirm of the *ides Stercoraria*, in the procession of a new Pope to Lateran, is meer Fiction and Calumny. A learned anonymous Author, therefore, which I have now before me in MS.² but imperfect, being lent me by the just now mentioned ingenious Mr. Ward, tells the Story thus³: ---- *When the pope cometh to Laterane, he entreth into the garrie or cloyster of the church, wher he is receyved of the canons of the same church in theyr habites honorablye with the crosse, whereby the prior of the canons offreth to be kyssed of hym descendinge from his horse, which he doth, the cardinall deacon takynge of the prior, and bouldynge it to the pope's mouth takynge of his crowne & kyssynge it. The crowne given to the auditors to be boulden, and he takynge his miter, is by the same prior and canons receyved and conducted unto a marble seat, standinge without the principall gate at the left hand, which seat is called (of the ceremonie there done) sterco-*

1. Rich. Eburne's Royal Law, 44, 48. 2. Intit'led, *The Ceremonies of the holy Church of Rome.* it is in 4to. and consists of two books, the first booke whereof is of the thynges done only at Rome: the second of thynges done, as occasion serveth, at Rome or elsewhere. But there is only one Chapter (and that too imperfect) of the second Book of this MS. the rest being wanting. 3. L.I. chap. 7.

Pl. 112. ut
fedeat cum
principi-
bus, & so-
lium glo-
ria teneat.

it is a cer-
teyne coyne,
nether of syl-
ver nor of
gould.

raria, the stercorearie. *for syttyng down in that seat, and leanyng a little on one syde, so that he may seme rather to lye than to syt, the cardinales come to hym, & lyftyng hym up, say: suscitatus es pulvere egenum, & de stercore erigit pauperem: he listeth up the nedie from the dust, and exalteth the poore from the dunghill, that he may syt amonge the princyes, and possesse the throne of glorie. Then the Pope rysyng up, taketh out of the bosym of his chamberlayne so much money, as he can grip (and yet ther is nether gould nor sylver) & casteth it amonge the people sayinge: argentum & aurum non est mihi, quod autem habeo hoc tibi do: I have nether sylver nor gould, yet such as I have I geve the. I know what is usually said on this occasion; but I am not concerned, at present, either way any farther, than to represent the Author's words, as I have done, faithfully, and to leave them to the consideration of all such, as are willing to examine and judge it very reasonable, to examine things fairly, before they accuse any of notorious Immoralities, and among such I am sure Robert of Brunne will be look'd upon as a Man of probity and virtue; especially since the same ingenuous persons (who are far from taking up with Calumnies) cannot be ignorant, what an aspersion some wicked men were pleased to cast upon a very pious and devout Family at Little*

Gid

Gidding in Huntingdonshire, and to print a libellous Pamphlet upon the occasion, (on purpose to expose a most worthy and excellent Design as superstitious and popish) which was extracted, in good measure, though with unwarrantable Alterations, from a Letter that is now in MS. in the hands of the foresaid Mr. Ward, from which I shall print it in the Appendix¹ to this Preface, that it may be compared with the printed Book, of which, because it is now extremely scarce, I shall, at the same time, give² a new Impression (according to the former, provided it may be call'd, Orthography) from a Copy, the loan of which was obtain'd for me by my very learned and judicious Friend Thomas Baker, B. D. of St. John's-College in Cambridge, who, upon this occasion, was so kind, among other particulars, to write to me in this manner: *If an account of that reputed Nun-very [of Little Gidding] be what you want, you have the best and most authentic account, in Bp. Williams's Life (then Bp. of the Diocese) by Bp. Hacket, Par. 2d. pag. 50, 51, &c. Fol. & somewhat in Mr. Oley's Preface to Mr. Herbert's Country Parson, who was of the same College with Mr. Ferrer, viz. Clare-Hall, where Mr. Nich. Ferrer was first Fellow-Commoner, and after Fellow, where he commenc'd*

1. Num IX. 2. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. X.

Mr. of Arts 1613. He was so great and so good a man, that the late Bp. of Ely (Bp. Turner) had a design to write his Life, but what Collections he had made, or where log'd, I do not know: His Library was sold.

'Tis impossible to give a particular Account of the Life of Robert of Brunne. There are Precedents, as well in ancient as later Times, to justify any one in leaving behind him Memoirs of his own Life. Dr. Wallis left some particulars of this nature. The Dr's. Memorandum at the Beginning of a Book (in the Bodleian Library) containing many things that he deciphered.

§.XII. But I must not pretend to enter into the minute Circumstances of the Life of Robert of Brunne, who although he was so well known in his own time, yet is now, as it were, quite forgot, even among our best Antiquaries. Stow indeed hath quoted him and given us a remarkable passage of him². Otherwise I do not remember, that he hath been cited by any noted Writer. A thing much to be wonder'd at, especially since Selden was very diligent this way, and hath given³ us a Passage out of the original Langtoft whom Brunne calls⁴ his Master. And what is still stranger is, that he should not have been known to Leland, who had been at Bourne, and had taken special notice of the Place⁵ for its pleasant Situation. But it seems this Author's Works were not then at Bourne, having been it may be, convey'd off in that time of Plunder otherwise Leland, without question, would have

1. Annals pag. 196. Ed. fol. XIV. 3. Diff. upon Fleeta, 548. 4. See pag. 206, 289. 5. Lelandi Coll. Vol. IV. p. 31

2. Ibid. p. 201. See also my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. §.

judged them worthy his notice. Neither was there then, when Leland was there, as I believe, any Obit Book about the time when Robert of Brunne died, at least if there were, 'tis probable there was no note in it about his being a celebrated Writer, which particular, however, the Members of the Priory might have acquainted Leland with, had they had any inclination to gratify him, as I am apt to think they had not, upon Account of the mischiefs they wisely fore-saw Henry VIII. (from whom Leland had his Commission) was apt to bring upon them. For want, therefore, of particulars, we must not think of writing a full account of Brunne's Life, the only Memoirs about him being what he hath given himself in his Prologue¹ to this work, in his Transition² from the first Part thereof to the second, and in what he writes³ in the Harleian MS. of *Manuel de Beche*, which are indeed but slender, and yet such as give us some (and that no despicable) Idea of him. I wish he had been fuller of himself, as I do likewise lament, that some other of our ancient Worthies had not left us Memoirs of their Lives. But this, it may be, was neglected by them, as disagreeable to the Rules of Modesty, which, not-

1. See the Appendix to this Pref. Num. V. 2. See the Appendix, Num. VII. 3. See my Preface to Rob. of Glouc. s. XIII.

with-

withstanding, was a false notion, especially if they took care to conceal what they committed to writing of that kind 'till after their death and put it into the hands of some faithful Friends, that might make use of it in defence of their posthumous Fame against malicious Enemies. Some of the greatest Men did not look upon it as immodest to do themselves this piece of Justice, not excepting even that good man venerable Bede. And Posterity hath imitated them. Thence Sir Thomas Bodley was pleased also to leave behind him an Account written by himself of his own Life¹; and, to name no others, since his time the learned Dr. John Wallis writ an Account of some Passages of his own Life, by way of Letter to my late learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith, from whose Papers I shall publish it in the Appendix², with part of a Letter³ of the Dr.'s. to Bp. Fell concerning the Report of his deciphering King Charles the First's Cabinet, in reference to which I shall only here remark, that the Dr.'s original Book (in his own hand) is now in the

1. Published first in 4to at Oxford *anno D.* 1647. and afterwards, at the Beginning of *Reliquiæ Bodleianæ*, at London in 8vo. *A. D.* 1703. This Life was translated into Latin, and 'tis still preserved in that Language both in the Bodl. Library, and in the learned Dr. Thomas Smith's MSS. in my possession, Vol. 22. p. 60. 2. Num. XI. 3. Num. XII.

odleian Library, with this Memorandum (in his own hand also) at the beginning of it:

Hanc Epistolarum Collectionem, quas Ciphris scriptas Ipse exposuerat, Celeberrimæ Bibliothecæ Bodleianæ in Illustrissima Academia Oxoniensi dedit Johannes Wallis, ibidem Geometriæ Professor Savilianus. Reservatâ sibi in posterum potestate addendi vel emendandi.

A Collection of several Letters and other Papers, which were at several times intercepted, written in Cipher, Deciphered by John Wallis, Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford --- Given to the Publick library there, Anno Domini 1653.

Which Memorandum I the rather take notice of, because the being acquainted with the library, that Dr. Wallis reserved to himself, may be of service to such, as are concerned to defend, as well the Title of this Book in the printed Catalogue¹, as what hath been said of this MS. by Henry Stubbe² and Anthony à Wood³, who as other honest men have done⁴) look'd upon

1. Tom. I. Part. I. n. 3524.	Lond. 1657. 4to. 3. Ath. Ox-
In pag. 7. of <i>A severe enquiry</i>	on. Vol. II. col. 415. See also
to the late <i>Oneirocritica</i> ; or an ex-	pag. 61. of the Life of Dr. John
act account of the grammatical part	Barwick in English, Lond. 1724.
the Controversie between Mr. Thom.	8vo. 4. See pag. 156. of a
Stobbes and John Wallis, D. D.	Book, intit. <i>The Civil Warres of</i>
	<i>Great</i>

this business of deciphering as a base act. And it may be the learned Dr. Smith would have spared his note on the occasion, had he been either aware of the before said Memorandum or given any credit to what Anthony à Wood had said of the Dr's. being *able at any time to make black white, and white black, for his own ends*, and of his having a *ready knack of sophisticated evasion*, a character which Anthony afterwards enlarged, notwithstanding it does not appear in the late spurious Edition of his *Athenæ Oxonienses*, in which he is made to have written Things transacted after his Death.

If Robert of Brunne had any Epitaph, it seems to have been short, agreeable to those times, and to be now irretrievable.

§. XIII. But to return to Robert of Brunne, it is very well known, that Leland in his Travells made it his business, not only to seek out and inspect

MSS. but to view and consider ancient monumental Stones, in which he shew'd a great deal of Judgment. For he did not think it worth his while, to take notes of all Inscriptions and Monuments that he happen'd to light upon; but of such only that were to the memory of persons of worth; and among other Places that

Great Britain and Ireland. Containing an Exact History of their Occasion, Originall, Progress, and Happy End. By an Impartiall Pen. Lond. 1661. fol. The Author subscribes himself J. D. at the

End of his Dedication, To most noble Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, &c. 1. Vol. II. coll. 816. of the genuine Edition of his *Athenæ Oxon.*

And
have
been
um
ood
ae to
own
tica
ards
pear
e O
itten
rt of
tha
s bu
spe
non
t de
wort
s an
upon
ry of
s tha
To
of Ric
i. Vol
uine B
on.
he

is nicely examined, was this of Brunne, tho'
his Notes upon that occasion do not now oc-
cur. Tho' therefore I am of opinion, that Ro-
bert of Brunne was buried in the Priory of
Brunne, and had some Epitaph over him, yet
in what part it was, and what the Epitaph said
of him, is now uncertain, unless the Stone
were still preserved, as I do not think that it
is, or unless such Papers as Mr. Leland's were
worthcoming to inform us. If he had any Epi-
taph, I do not at all doubt but it was short,
far from the modern way of writing Inscrip-
tions. A good man deserves praise; and the
speaking often of such is of great use for pro-
moting virtue. But then to represent ill men
as good, is one effectual way to encourage
wickedness; and yet this is what is now adays
too often practised. A lewd vicious wretch
shall have a fine Epitaph (and too often an Ha-
rangue from the Pulpit) and be characteriz'd as
an exceeding good man, tho' at the same time,
perhaps, he did not deserve the least share of
so great an Encomium. Our Ancestors, no
question, had their Defects; but then they
were not guilty of such Extravagancies in their
characters of the Dead. A plain Monument,
and a plain Inscription was then common. Their
Names and Offices, with a *cujus animæ propicie-*
re Deus, was then generally the Subject of
Vol. I. g their

their Epitaphs; but should such a Conclusion be made use of at this time, the Outcries would be great, and nothing but Curses denounced. The Favourers thereof should be called the worst of men, and be condemn'd as injurious to the Dead, as if the Defunct need ed either prayers or pity, notwithstanding, it may be, none ever stood in greater need of such mercifull Offices. But what is this to Brunne? or what occasion was there to speak of the custom of writing Epitaphs? A Question that may be soon resolved by those, that will consider, that Brunne lived in an age when the custom of writing concise Epitaphs was much practised, and that therefore, in all probability, the Epitaph, if there were any at all, upon him, did not deviate from the then receiv'd custom, when even the Date of the respective persons Deaths was frequently omitted, which is what might also be left out in that of Brunne. This Brevity and Simplicity is agreeable to Antiquity, tho' it must be granted, that some of the short Roman Inscriptions carry Tokens in them of their being spurious and whether there be not such in (some, at least, of) the *Inscriptiones singulares ineditae* of Hadrian Beverland, I shall leave to the Judgment of the Reader, after he hath perus'd them in the Appendix ¹.

§. XIV. Now since we have no more Memoirs, relating to the Life of Robert of Brunne, I shall leave the farther discussion of that Point, and will confine my self to the Historical Work he hath left behind him. This consists of two Parts, as likewise does the French Original of Peter Langtoft. The first Part brings the History down from the most early Times to the Death of Cadwalader, the second from that Period of time to the Death of K. Edward the First. But then whereas both Parts in the French are written in long Verse, and in one Column, in the contrary the second Part only in the English Book is in long Verse, and in one Column, and the first Part is in short Verse, and makes two Columns; which Remark, however, is not so worthy of notice, as another, which must by no means omit, and that is this. Peter Langtoft himself had carefully read over Geffry of Monmouth, and resolved to make him his Standard for the first Part of his Work; but then, instead of representing him entire, he abridg'd him, and left only a Rhythmical Epitome of him; which when Robert of Brunne well perceiv'd, instead of following Peter Langtoft in that point, he judg'd it more adviseable to represent Geffry at large, but

Peter Langtoft's Original, as well as Robert of Brunne's English Work, consists of two Parts, the first Part of which is here omitted, as containing nothing but Geffry of Monmouth. A Passage out of Rastall's Chronicle about Stonehenge.

not according to the compendious Account in Langtoft, but in the manner he found done in French Rhythms to his hands by one Master Wace (the same, as I take it, that others call Wate) whose Translation being approved of, Robert of Brunne thought it a piece of prudence to follow him, without regard to the Original Latin of Geffry. The first Part, therefore, of Robert of Brunne is nothing but Geffry of Monmouth, and that too translated into English from a French Author; but then the second Part contains a Translation of Peter Langtoft's second Part, yet with many Insertions that do not appear in the Original. After I had read over the whole Work, (which I take it all together, may be properly call'd *Robert of Brunne's Chronicle*, a Title I have call'd it by lately ²) I concluded it to be a needless piece of service to publish any of the first Part, (excepting the Prologue ³ to the whole Work, and the Transition ⁴ from the First to the second Part thereof, in both which he speaks of himself and the Work) and all my Friends, that I consulted upon the occasion, readily concurr'd with me. For which reason I have kept

1. See Aaron Thompson's Preface to his Translation of Geff. of Mon. pag. xxv. 2. *Viz.* in several Places of my Ed. of Rob. of Glouc. 3. See my Appendix to this Preface, Num. V. 4. See my Appendix, Num. VII.

o, and made publick, the latter Part only, as containing a great many Things not commonly known, such as all, that are curious in our English History, will be glad to be acquainted with, especially since Peter Langtoft, the original Author, flourished in Edward the First's time (whose Story he tells at large) and Robert of Brunne, his Translator and Improver, was not long after him. But then, tho' the First Part be deservedly pass'd over by me, yet the Reader may meet with several Specimens of it, if he be pleased to have recourse to my Glossary to Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, and another Specimen also I shall annex here in the Appendix ¹, for the sake of those who shall undertake to write about Stone-henge, which our old English Historians unanimously affirm to have been a British Work, which opinion Rastall himself seems likewise to have espoused, notwithstanding he did not readily agree with those, that held them to be natural Stones. His words ² are worth reading, and therefore I shall here transcribe them, as I found them in the Copy of his Chronicle, that was lent me by my Friend the ingenious Mr. John Murray of London; and indeed they are the rather fit to be considered, because Camden ³, as

1. Num. XIV. 2. In his Chron. C. ff. a. 3. Brit. p. 184. in Wiltshire, Ed. Lat. fol.

I believe, had them in his view at the same time that he was writing about their being artificial, notwithstanding he hath not been pleased to make any mention of his author.

Thyss Hurylambrose dystroyd the panyin lawys & reedystroyd churchys of crystendome he was porsonyd at wyndchester & was buryed at stoneheng vnder the grete stonys whych stonys the bryttons say that one Merlyon which was begottin of a womā by the deuyll brought out of yreland by the craft of magyk whych dyuers men thynk stonbyth neither with good sayth nor reason & also the bryttons say that thys Merlyon told & wrote many prophespes wheron they gretefully belene But other clerkis and grete lernyd men geue lyttyll credence to them | & also they sey that those stonis were neuer brought out of yreland by merlion but that they were made by craft of men as of sement & morter made of flynt stonys | one reason they allege therto because those stonis be so hard that no yryn tole wyl cut them without grete bysynes and also they be of one facyon and bygnes saue only there be. ii. sortis | & so most lykly to be caste and made in a molde & that men thynke it a thyng almoste impossible to get so many grete stonys owte of anny quarre or rok that shold be so herd so equall of bygnes & fastyon | another reason they ley that it is not well possible to haue so many gret stonis to be all of one color & of one greyn throw and in enery place but that some stone shold be more darker of colour in one place or another or at the lest haue some baynes of other colours in them as grete stonis of merbell and other gret stonis commynly haue | But thes stonis at stonehenge be all of one gryt without chaunge of colour or bayne & all of one facyon therefore many grete wylsamen suppose them to be made of a morter of flynt or other stonys.

§. XV. In publishing this old Piece of History, I have aim'd at the same accuracy and exactness as I have done in my other publick Works, and as in Robert of Gloucester, so also in this Piece of Antiquity I have made use of four Saxon Characters, *viz.* ȝ or g, þ or th, p or m (which, however, very rarely occurs) and y or p, letters that are met with in most MSS. of that age, as well as in those of the times afterwards quite down to the Beginning of printing, nay even to the Destruction of the Religious Houses, which put a stop to many laudable Employments, among which was also the Elegancy of writing, (which was much encouraged in Abbeys,) and the profession of the Saxon Tongue, which was kept up, with more than ordinary diligence, in some of those Houses of Religion. This exactness I have always been cautious in, because 'tis what the most judicious Readers expect, and where they meet with it, they never fail to set the greater esteem upon the Writings that are so set out. And because some curious persons will be ready to inquire, what sort of French it is, that Peter Langtoft made use of; partly to gratify them on that account, and partly to illustrate some expressions of Robert of Brunne, I have given many Specimens of that

The exactness made use of in publishing this piece of ancient History. To gratify some Readers, several Specimens of the French are also made publick with it.

Lan-

Language in the Notes, that I have put at the bottom of the page, in order to which I have perus'd three French MSS. of Peter Langtoft, that were sent me, after I had begun to print this Translation of Robert of Brunne's, by that most excellent and accomplished Herald, the learned Mr. Anstis. One of these MSS. (which is the most ancient) belongs to the College of Arms, the Members whereof, as they are Men of curious Learning, and ready to promote Works of this kind, generously consented, that I should have the loan of it, just in the same manner as (a thing I have hinted before ¹) the Members of the Inner-Temple (who are equally ready to advance Undertakings of this nature) most willingly agreed, that I should have the benefit of the MS. of Robert of Brunne. This MS. of the Heralds Office belong'd once to that truly great, good and generous man (a person of an unaffected Plainness and primitive Spirit) Raphe Sheldon of Beoly in Worcestershire; Esq; as appears from this Note, written at the beginning of it by the late industrious Antiquary Mr. Anthony à Wood, to whom Mr. Sheldon was a very great and liberal Friend ²:

1. §. X. 2. See *Athene Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 364, 604. Vol. II. col. 449, 866. One Instance of the said Raphe Sheldon's Affection for Mr. Wood is this, that not long before he died (as I am inform'd by an excellent Friend) he gave Mr. Wood

*Given to the Heralds office at London by
Raphe Sheldon of Beoly in Woresterfh.
Esq; who died 24 June 1684.*

The other two French MSS. belong to Mr. Antis himself, and are both bound in one and the same Volume; but then whereas one continues the Story to the Death of K. Edward I. the other (which contains only the second Part of Langtoft) ends before that Period at these Words in pag. 287.

*He granted for to gyve þe fiste penie to þe kȳng,
In his werre wele to lyve, & save þer oþer þing.*

§. XVI. Tho' the French Passages at the bottom of the page are sufficient for my purpose, yet, as a farther satisfaction to the inquisitive and curious Reader, I shall here publish, in

And, for further Satisfaction, the Conclusion of the French MS. that belongs to the Heralds Office is here inserted in this Preface.

this Preface, the Conclusion of the French Perceval de Langtoft, as 'tis express'd in the MS. of the Heralds Office, especially since the last lines are the Scribe's own, which will, in some measure, confirm what I have observ'd formerly about Chaucer's Revocation of the Par-

ood, by word of mouth, hundred Pounds towards
giving his *Athene Oxonienses*,
which the Father (a person of
great virtue and honour) of the
present Edward Sheldon, Esq;

confirm'd to him (tho' not oblig'd) when he came into possession of the estate. 1. See my Appendix to Rob. of Gloucester, p. 601, 602, 603.

Vol. I.

h

son's

son's Tale, and the same might be withall confirm'd from other MSS. where the like Additions have been added by the Scribes or Librarians.

En lah auant nome cum nous auouns oye,
 Le tour setyme de Jule, pur veir vous certifye,
 Ke nostre Reis Edward, ki alme dieu benye,
 A Burg suz les sablonns, alaunt vers Albanye
 En uerray creaunce, son secle ad finye.
 Maïndenaunt apre sa mort estait puplye,
 Translatez est le cors, par barnez e clergye,
 A Waltham pres de Loundres la demene abbeye,
 Quatre Mays enteres solempneint sernye,
 Baunez tust sur bere, saunz auoyz espaznye,
 Partisaunt a pouers, qe puz cele alme pryē.
 "Trent² & quatre annz. viii. Mays. v. tours vous de
 Regnajt³ suz Engleterre par ley establye,
 Et resoun & dreit mayntint la monarchye.
 De vigour & value de sen replenye,
 Pere nul auoyt dount gwetez seynorye.
 En prede son lygnage ore est⁵ le cors senelye
 A Westmonstez en toumbe de marbre bien polye.
 Le prince, qi puz nous suz Pilate fu panyē,
 Le Reis sire Edward resceyne en sa mercye,
 Kelese al alme face des forfetz en la bye,
 En regal mansioun la mene a compaygnye
 On seznise ny ad fors tope & melodye. A.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Matre moys enteres solempnement Cod. Anstisianus.
 2. Robert of Brunne (pag. 341.) hath wrongly express'd this, by telling us that he reigned only 24 years 8 months and 5 days. Our later Chronicles are more exact, which tell us, that K. Edward I.</p> | <p>reigned 34. years 7 months and 21. days. For he began his reign Nov. 16. 1272. and died July 7. 1307. 3. Sur Cod. Anst.
 4. Par nul auayt Cod. Anst.
 5. Son cors pro le cors Cod. Anst.</p> |
|--|---|

Cy finist Peres son luez en honour,
 Et Jon qe lescrit parfet ad son labouz,
 Al terme de la vie Dieu luy face soconz,
 Et mette salme en repose one Seintz en dotouz,
 Jon qe lescrit ordre porte de prestre,
 Le vikeze de Atlyngflete Sire Jon qe fu son mestre,
 Le pria del escriuer par sa mayne destre,
 Dieus i mene louz almes en la toyte celestre.

§. XVII. And this is all I have to observe with respect to the French MSS. made use of by me in this Work, unless it be, that at the end of that belonging to the Heralds Office is a Note, written in an old hand, (but different from that of the MS.) concerning *Hugo Cardinalis*, a Person of great Sanctity and Learning, which I shall also take the liberty of publishing here.

Out of which MS. is here likewise published a Note concerning *Hugo Cardinalis*. *Actor* for *author* in many MSS. The Author of *liber festivalis* or *festialis*. A Remark relating to St. Wenefride.

“Tempore Regis H. tercij.

Hic temporibus floruit vita & sciencia Dns. Hugo Cardinalis, fratrum Prædicatorum ordinis, qui doctor eximius doctrina sana & perlucida totam Bibliam postillavit. Concordanciarum etiam Bibliæ primus actor fuit, quem, propter vitam bonam & scienciæ famam, papa Innocencius Sanctæ Sabinæ instituit Cardinalem, in quo statu licet esset de ordine fratrum Prædicatorum, omnibus tamen Religionibus ac etiam secularibus placidus extitit.” In

Anno Domini M. cc. Lxvii. De Hugone Cardinali, qui concordancias Bibliæ composuit.

which Note *actor* is the same with *audtor*, and *Religionibus* the same with *Religiosis*. The same way of writing *audtor* I have very often seen in old MSS. and so 'tis written in an excellent MS. of the Book called *Festival* or *Festial*. I lent me by my very kind Friend Thomas Ward of Longbridge, Esq;. At the top of the first page of which MS. an old, but later, hand had written, *This booke is called The Festial. of Englishe Sermones. necessari to simple Curates and parishe priestes. per.* and at the bottom of the same (first) page, in the same later hand is written, *actor libri dicitur fuisse.*

plommer. I cannot tell who is meant by *Plommer*. Mr. Ward (and I am not willing to dissent from so candid a Gentleman) conjectures him to have been *Robertus Plimmodunensis* or *Plymton*, so surnamed from Plympton in Devonshire, of which he was a black Canon, and is said¹ to have written *Conciones Dominicales*. But then I find by my late learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith's Catalogue, that the MS. in the Cottonian Library² ascribes this Work to John Mirkus a black Canon of Lulshul or Lillshull in Shropshire; and it may be very true. This is certain, that there is but just room of time, for Plympton's being the Author or Co

1. Baleus, p. 379. Ed. fol. Pitseus, p. 409. 2. Claudius A. H.

lector. For the Author says himself in the Prologue or Preface, *this treatys is drawen oute of legenda aurea*, the Author whereof *Jacobus de Viragine* or *Voragine* flourished¹ *anno* 1290. and died *circa an.* 1300. and Robert Plympton seems (from Le Neve's *Fasti*²) to have been Archdeacon of Totton *an.* 1310, &c. Mr. Ward's MS. is in many respects different from the printed Book, spoken of by me in my Glossary³ to Robert of Gloucester, but then these Variations chiefly relate to the Orthography, which is much changed in the Print for more modern Expressions, as less lyable to stop the Reader. And yet there is one Omission I find in the print, which I cannot forbear taking notice of here, and that is the Account of St. Wenefride, which is intirely left out in the print, and for that reason I shall subjoyn it in my Appendix⁴, as a Specimen of the MS. and that it may be the better compared with the old Rhythmical Life of this holy Virgin, printed at the End of the late Bp. Fleetwood's Book⁵ about her from a Copy that I transcribed and sent to his Lordship, at the same time that I sent him a Transcript of *Robertus Salopiensis's* Life of her, when I should likewise have communicated to him

1. Cavei Hist. Lit. p. 654. Edit. Genev. 2. Pag. 96. 3. Pag. 739. 4. Num. XV. 5. Intit. *The Life and Miracles of St. Wenefride, together with her Litanies; with some Historical Observations made thereon.* Lond. 1713. 8vo.

this

this Account in the Festival, had I then had the command of the MS. tho' at the same time I cannot forbear noting, that my sentiments are widely different from the Bishop's with respect to this Virgin. For whereas the Bishop hath insinuated, that there never was any such holy person, and that all which is reported of her is fiction, on the contrary, I not only believe, that there was such a virtuous, pious and holy young woman, (nor can I imagine, that she would have been inserted either in the Calendar, or in the Offices of the Missal of Hereford, had the Compilers thought otherwise) but that she perform'd many uncommon acts of Devotion, which occasion'd many Speculations; and tho' I am far from believing many Things alledg'd about her, yet I think, that the very same Arguments that his Lordship hath offer'd in this Affair (if they should be judg'd valid, as I cannot think that they ever will) may as well serve to cut off abundance of other holy persons that are celebrated in History, whose Examples conduce much to the advancement of Piety and good Works. Arguments drawn from Inconsistence in Chronology are but weak, since it appears, that the Monks were generally but indifferent Chronologers. Neither are negative Arguments of any greater Force. *Robertus Salopiensis* was Prior

of Shrewsbury, a man of a devout life, and, without doubt, followed other Writers notwithstanding they be lost since; and yet at the same time it must not be questioned, but he followed Tradition in several Things. Which we need not wonder at, since the British History, in very great measure, depended, in the more early Times, upon Traditions delivered from Father to Son; so that in this case it was very difficult to adjust the exact years, such as accurate Chronologers expect. A thing that will be readily allow'd by such as consider the uncertainty of the ancient *years*. Nor do I see any thing incredible in what is said of a Cripple's being restored to his limbs, that had pray'd and watch'd all night at the Shrine of St. Wenefride, whatever the latitudinarians and libertines of this Age may think. In old time Vigils were strictly observ'd, and 'twas not look'd upon as Superstition and Foppery to continue in devotion all night, and to render Thanks to Almighty God for Founders and Benefactors, and for the good Examples of pious Persons. The Name of Vigils is still retain'd, but the practice too much laid aside. The Founders of, and Benefactors to, Churches are (alas!) generally forgot, and little care is now adays taken about Thanksgivings for them.

Many Things in this Chronicle, that are different from what is related by other Historians.

§. XVIII. Such as are studious of our History and Antiquities will the more readily peruse this Chronicle, and consider the particulars with the greater attention, when they shall understand, that there are many Things in it, that are different from what is related by other Historians. The reader himself will be much more able to collect all these together, and afterwards to pass a Judgment upon them, than I am. Nor indeed is it properly my business to point out such Passages, my immediate province, in Affairs of this kind, being to act the part of a faithfull Editor, not that of an Annotator or Commentator. And yet, for the sake of some, that have occasionally consulted me about such Passages, I shall here take notice of several of them, as I have observed a few at the bottom of the Page of the Text, and will leave the rest to those that shall take the opportunity of reading over and considering this obsolete Chronicle, which will be esteemed (unless I am very much mistaken) as such another Curiosity as that of Robert of Gloucester, to which as I added a Glossary (that hath given great satisfaction, and been well receiv'd) so I have likewise perform'd the same piece of service for Peter Langtoft, by which his Language (which is now often very difficult and intricate, notwithstanding

in his own time it was the vulgar speech) will be
under'd the more intelligible.

§. XIX. In pag. 5. the Author tells Some of which are
here enumerated. that K. Ina had a Son named Adel-

is, and that he died before his Father, a par-
ticular which I do not, at present, remember to
be mentioned by others. In pag. 8. he calls
adwald K. of Lyndesay, tho' he was really K.
of Mercia. He uses this stile, it may be, because
Lindsey in Lincolnshire was the chief part of his
residence, and therefore afterwards¹ he makes
use of the word *Lyndesay* for *Mercia*. In p. 13.
he tells us, that Brightrick, K. of the Westsax-
ons, was buried at Tewksbury, whereas others
say it was at Wareham. In p. 17. he acquaints
us, that Wilaf, K. of Mercia, was slain by K.
Egbert at Doncaster. Others make him only
unquished, and observe that he was afterwards
an obedient tributary Subject to Egbert. In p.
20. he notes, that K. Ethelwulph was buried at
Winchester, and this is what the generality of
Historians agree in, tho' Speed tells us², that
he was first buried at *Stamrige*, and afterwards
removed to Winchester, which seems very true,
since even *Affer Menevensis*, according to
Archbishop Parker's excellent Edition in Saxon
Characters, agrees in the very same thing, as

1. Pag. 9. 2. Pag. 659.

may be seen in my Discourse¹ upon some Historical Fragments (lent me by Mr. Murray) at the end of Heming's Chartulary of the Church of Worcester, to which I shall refer the Reader. In p. 21. he tells us, that Eadbald was buried at Shirburn; but then others tell us, that he was afterwards removed to Salisbury, which was the Roman *Sorbiadunum*: and whereas in p. 20. he makes Ethelbert to be uncle to the said Edbald and brother of K. Ethelwulf, on the contrary Ethelbert was really brother to K. Edbald, and Ethelwulf the father of both. In the same page Elfrith (or, as others, Ethelred) is made to be son of K. Egbricht, or Egbert, whereas he was his grandson. In p. 22. he tells us, that the town, where S. Edmund, King of the East-Angles, was slain, was in old time called *Driffield*. Others say *Heglesdune*², *Eglesdene*³, *Egledon*⁴, *Æglestoun*⁵, *Hoxton*⁶, or *Boron*⁷. In p. 23. he says, that K. Elfride, or Ethelred, was buried at Driffield (or Driffield in Yorkshire) whereas others say, he was interred at Wintonburn in Dorsetshire; but then he hath confounded the said Elfride with Alkfryd, or

1. P. 659. 2 Mon. Angl. T. I. p. 284. a, b. 3. Mon. Angl. T. I. p. 291. a. 4. Legend of the Saints (pr. by W. de Worde 1495.) fol. cccxxxix. b. in the 1st of
 saynt Edmond kyng and master. 5. Lelandi Coll. V. I. p. 219. 6. Ibid. 7. Mon. A. Tom. I. p. 285. b.

red, the most learned K. of Northumberland, who was really buried at Driffeld¹; and 'tis with
 o less error, that he makes² that to belong
 to K. Elfrid or Ethelred, with respect to his
 spending his time, which belong'd really to Æl-
 ed the Great. In p. 25. is something added
 by Robert of Brunne himself about Hanelok
 the Dane, which is not in the original Peter
 Langtoft, nor our common Historians, but 'tis,
 however, very imperfect, occasioned, I sup-
 pose, for want of Vouchers. In p. 27. he makes
 Edward the Elder have 14 children by two
 Wives. Others say three Wives. His Notes
 about these Wives are short but singular; yet
 at the did not know the Names of some of these
 daughters. In pag. 28. he makes K. Athel-
 stan cast his brother Edwin headlong into the
 Thames, which is different from what is taught
 by other Historians, as may be seen in pag.
 37. of the third Ed. of Speed. In p. 29, 30.
 he tells us, that Charles, K. of France, married
 Witte or Edhild, sister of K. Athelstan, whereas,
 according to others³, she was married to Hugh
 Earl of Paris. Authors differ mightily about
 the Names of Edward the Elder's Daughters
 and their Marriages. From p. 29. we learn,

32

1. Camdeni Brit. p. 635. Ed. | 3. Guil. Malmesb. p. 23. & Speed
 1600. 2. Pag. 23, 24. | p. 338.

that Peter Langtoft cannot tell us, where K. Athelstan was buried. Robert of Brunne says at Hexham; but others report it to be at Malmesbury. The Saxon Chronicle tells us not. In p. 33. he tells us, K. Edred was crowned at London. Others say at Kingston. In p. 34. he makes Edwy brother to K. Edred, whereas he was his nephew. In p. 35. he remarks, that ~~Kumey~~ ^{Kumsey} Nunnery in Hampshire was founded by K. Edgar for an hundred Nunns. This was a large number. And I began to suspect, that it was a Mistake, especially when the Valuation at the Dissolution did not, as I thought, answer so many. But, upon my writing to my learned Friend Mr. Richard Furney, I was soon convinced, that there could not be fewer than are assigned in this Chronicle, from an Election of an Abbess of this Place in the year 1338, being the seventh year of the Reign of K. Edw. III. at which time there being very near 90 Nunns present, that gave their Votes, is an undeniable Proof of what is asserted by the Historian. Mr. Furney extracted his Account from an authentick Register, and I shall beg leave to insert it at large from his Letter in my Appendix¹. There is no doubt but the Provision was every way equal to the Number, as well as to the Quality, of those that

were educated and lived here, notwithstanding the Valuation I have spoke of, tho' I believe the Revenues, upon some Accidents or other, had been much altered from what they had been originally, as the Number of the Nunns was also very much decreased some time before the Dissolution, as may appear from what my before mentioned Friend Mr. Furney hath observ'd in another Letter to me, in which he hath been pleased likewise to insert a Note, about our old Historians, from a valuable MS. of Trivet. There is now a fair Church at Rumsey, being the remains of the dissolved Nunnery². In the same page (viz. 35.) tho' the Author tells us that Edmund, Son of K. Edgar, died at Peterburgh, yet he hath not been pleased to inform us, where he was buried, which others assure us was at Rumsey Nunnery, that I have been speaking of. Whence we read in the Saxon Chronicle³, *AN. DCCCCLXXI. Dep forð-ferðe Eadmund æþeling. 7 his lic lið æt Rumer-ige.* With which agrees Florence of Worcester. *Clito Eadmundus, (saith he⁴), regis Eadgari filius obiit, & in monasterio Rumesiæ honorificè est sepultus.* Nor is there any variation in that most excellent Copy of Florence that I have with

1. See my Appendix to this Preface, Num. XVII. 2. See Sir Thomas Herbert's Memoirs, | p. 95. 3. P. 121. 4. Pag. 358. Ed. 4to. sub anno 971.

Dr.

Dr. Langbaine's MSS. Notes. This Nunnery had been founded but the year before by his Father K. Edgar, and so this was one of the first Bodies of the Royal Family with the Sepulture of which it was ever honoured. In p. 36. he tells an odd miraculous Story of K. Edgar. This K. Edgar died, according to our common Chronicles (tho' there is a difference in some Writers) in the year 975. Our Author informs us, that twenty four years after his Death (which must be *A. D.* 999.) one Edward was Abbat of Glastonbury, and that this Edward made a Tombe for K. Edgar, but that the Tombe being too little, the King's shanks were broke by the direction of the Abbat, in order to fit the Tombe for the Royal Remains. Hereupon Bloud and Water, it seems, came out of the shanks, and the Abbat became blind. Which being look'd upon as a Miracle, Bishop Oswald (the same that became Bishop of Worcester *A. D.* 960. and being translated to the Archbishoprick of York in 971. or 972. held both 'till his Death in 992.) ran and laid the Bones in a rich Shrine; and that was (as our Author asserts) in *A. D.* 973. (at which time Sigegarus, and not Edward, whose Name I do

1. Godwin de Præf. Part. I. | son's Chron. Le Neve's Fasti
p. 504. & Part. II. p. 17. Isaac- | Ecclesiæ Angl. p. 294, 306.

not find in the List, was Abbat of this Mona-
 (tery) which could not be, if the thing happen-
 ed, as our Author himself assures us it did,
 twenty four years after the King's Decease.
 But I think, after all, that the Story is to be
 understood of Egelward, (abbat of Glastonbury)
 being reported of him by John of Glaston-
 bury in his MS. Chronicle, and placed by him
 under the year 1052. a little after which sa-
 crilegious act (for such the violence shew'd to
 K. Edgar's Body was esteem'd) the said abbat
 as we are assured by that Author) died distract-
 ed. In p. 37. he tells us, that Edward the
 Martyr was buried in a Shrine at Westminster.
 Others tell us, that he was first buried at War-
 ham, and afterwards removed to the Minster of
 Shaftsbury; tho' the Saxon Chronicle and Flo-
 rence of Worcester say, that he was interr'd at
 Warham, without adding any thing about his be-
 ing removed to Shaftsbury. Nor do they place
 his Death under the year 976. as our Author
 doth, but under 978. In p. 40. he makes Ed-
 mund Ironside to be Son of K. Ethelred by his
 Queen Emma, whereas others make him his
 Son by his first Wife Elgiva. In p. 43. he
 speaks of Kurkille Earl of the Danes, where,
 at the Bottom of the page, I have noted, that
 he is commonly called Turkille. and indeed it
 is Turkille in the French MSS. In p. 44. he
 makes

makes Suane die at Gainesborough; and so also for some others: but then others relate, that it was at Thetford. In p. 46. he speaks of King Eilred or Ethelred's falling sick at Euesham, whereas others say it was at Cosham. In p. 47. he makes mention of the Tower of Northampton, (and 'tis **tour** also in the French;) by which word Tower I take it for granted, that he means the Castle of Northampton, concerning which Leland writes thus: *The Castle stondith hard by the West Gate, and hath a large Kepe. The Area of the Residew is very large, and bullewarkes of Yerth be made afore the Castelle Gate.* In p. 49. he tells us, that Edmund Ironside had no other Child besides one Son, he means Edward surnamed the outlaw. whereas 'tis well known from other Historians, that he had another Son (younger than Edward) called Edmund. Passing over what he says in p. 50. of Harold Harefoot (the Son of K. Cnute) his being a Bastard (for the best Historians affirm the same) I cannot but remark, that whereas in p. 51. he makes the said Cnute to be buried at Westminster, others assure us it was at Winchester. In the same page (*viz.* 51.) he says, that the Assembly or Meeting about Harold Harefoot and Hardeknute was under (or near) Southampton. Others tell us it was at

Oxford. In p. 58. he tells us, that Earl Godwyn's Wife, that was banished by the Earl her Husband, was named Engle. Others call her Gytha. In p. 73. he styles William the Conqueror's Queen by the Name of Elianor, whom others call Maud. In p. *ead.* he calls Harold of Kent's Sons Edmund and Edwyn. Others call them Edmund and Godwyn. In p. 82. he calls that the third year of William the Conqueror's Reign, which was the thirteenth, and that the fourth, which was the fourteenth. In p. 105. he informs us, that Maud, K. Hen. the First's Queen, was buried in a Tomb at St. Paul's, and refers us to Westminster for her story. Others make no mention of her being buried at St. Paul's, but tell us it was at Westminster, and so in particular the Register of the Priory of the Blessed Trinity (commonly called Christ-Church) at London, as may be seen from what I have published out of it in my Ed. of *Guilielmus Neubrigensis*¹, where her Epitaph also occurs; which Epitaph, it may be, our Author had in view, when he directed us to Westminster for a particular Account of her, tho', I suppose, he had also some other Record (that was much fuller) in his mind, that is since quite lost. In p. 127. he tells us, that it was reported, that Maud the Empress

1. P. 702.

was buried at Feverham; but others more truly observe, that it was at Bec in Normandy. The Mistake arose from Maud the Wife of King Stephen's being buried there, and 'twas K. Stephen's Queen (and not the Empress Maud, as our Author would insinuate) that built the Offices of Feverham Abbey, which Performance, perhaps, occasioned the Author of the Prose Additions¹ to Robert of Gloucester, as well as Henry Huntingdon², to ascribe the Foundation of the whole Abbey to her, whereas it was really built by her Husband K. Stephen. In p. 128. he observes, That Thomas à Becket's Father (Gilbert à Becket, Portgrave of the City of London, then the highest Governour of the City³) was rich, being able to spend 300 *libs.* that is, as I take it, *per annum*, which, indeed, was a very great Sum for those days. In p. 157. he quotes the Romance, and the Romancer, of Rich. I. A Romance is a Story or Tale. But I have said enough, relating to the Romance of that King's Reign, in my Preface⁴ to Robert of Gloucester, whither I shall, therefore, refer the Reader. In p. 209. he tells us, that K. Richard was wounded the

1. F.227.b. 2. P.467. 3. See pag. 137, 138. of a very scarce Book, intit. *The Life or The Ecclesiasticall Historie of S. Thomas*

Archbishop of Canterbury. Coll. M.DC.XXXIX. 8vo. 4. Page LV, &c.

fourth day next before Palm-sunday, and died nine days after. Others differ from this. In p. 206, 211. he calleth K. John's Wife (by whom the King had two Sons, and two Daughters) Elizabeth for Isabell. In p. 207. he calls Arthur Earl of Britain's Sister Margaret, that is call'd Elianor by others. In p. 210. he speaks of K. John's making the Walls, (or, as he expresses it, the **Groundwalle**) of Berwick Castle very thick; a Thing which Fordun should have spoke of in particular, had he thought fit to have mentioned the Works of K. John distinctly. In p. 212. he makes K. John's Daughter Isabell to have no Children. Others say she had Children; and here, upon this occasion of the mention of K. John, I cannot but take notice of a singular Remark of John Ross, who in p. 199. of his Chronicle, that I published, calls Richard K. of Almayn *the Brother*, instead of *the Son, of K. John*. In p. 217. he tells us, that K. Hen. III. and his Retinue lodged in the Priory of Lewes, immediately before the Battle of Lewes (for which Priory, I believe, he had a particular regard) a Thing which tho' noted by Stowe (who had perused Brunne and other old MSS.) yet is passed over by many other of our Historians. In p. 248. he says, he *thinks* Q. Elianor, Wife of Edw. I. was buried at Westminster. He might have been po-

fitive, since 'tis certain she was buried there. In p. 32⁴ he tells us, that the Court of Rome is not to be trusted, and so the French MSS. too. This was a bold Stroke, and is what is alluded to by Mr. Bridges about Pope Boniface in the Fragment of his Letter, printed in the Appendix¹. In p. 333. is mention made of Eymer, or Aymer, of Valence, Earl of Pembroke, a Man of great Valour, and very serviceable both to K. Edw. I. and K. Edw. II. and had suitable Rewards from each. This is the same Aymer de Valence, that, in the 8th. year of K. Edw. II. (to note this by the way) obtained licence² to make a Castle of his House at Bampton in Oxfordshire, a Thing which if Dr. Plot had considered, he would not have conjectur'd, (or rely'd, I believe, upon tradition, which informs us,) that it was built by K. John.

In lieu of the first Part of Robert of Brunne, several Things are here published of greater use and service. An Account of Mr. Andrew Paschal. A Note about Mr. John Gibbon's MSS. Papers in the Heralds Office. A short Account of

§. XX. After I had, upon mature deliberation, and with the Advice and Concurrence of learned Friends, resolved to pass over the first Part of Robert of Brunne, as being a Translation of a French Version of Geoffrey of Monmouth (whose Story may be best learned from the original Latin)

1. Num. VI. 2. Pat. 8 E. 2. p. 2. m. 22. Dugdale's Baronage, T. I. p. 777.

P R E F A C E.

LXXVII

determined with my self, in lieu
ereof, to publish some things be-
des, that would be of more benefit
d service to the Reader, and be,
ithall, less bulky, (for both the Parts,
ith the Glossary, would have made
I Volumes.) Accordingly, therefore,
esides the curious Remains, that are to

Dr. Walter Charle-
ton. An Interpolat-
tion in Camden,
which Mr. Webb
did not discover to
be such. A Passage
relating to Stone-
henge from Mr.
Camden's MS. Sup-
plement in the
hands of the pu-
blisher.

met with in the Appendix to this Preface, and
the Glossary, I have published at the End of
eter Langtoft these four Pieces following, viz.
(1.) *The Copy of a Roll concerning Glastonbury Abbey,*
being a Survey of all the Estates belonging to that
house at the Dissolution, taken by the King's Order
for his Use, at the Dissolution. This Copy
is transcrib'd from a noble and beautifull O-
riginal in the Hands of a Friend (personally
known to me) at Colchester, who was pleas-
ed afterwards very kindly to present me with
the said Copy, and to express himself with ma-
ny particular Marks of Affection and Esteem for
whatever I undertake for the publick. (2.) An
account of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen
near Bautre) in Nottinghamshire, by John Slacke,
Master of that Hospital. It was written at the
Command of the most Reverend Father in
God Richard Neile, Lord Archbishop of York,
appears from the Author's Letter (at the be-
ginning of it) to the Archbishop. I transcrib'd

it

I de

it from a MS. in the hands of a modest ingenious Gentleman, who is one of the subscribers to what I publish. 'Tis a very faulty MS. But it being the only one I know of, I could not correct it otherwise than by conjecture. What Corrections and Notes I have made occur at the bottom of the page. Only I must here beg leave farther to note, that whereas in p. 394. l. 19. it is 250. l. in the English, in the Latin immediately following, it is (p. 395. l. 26.) a large *pro ducentis & quadraginta libris*; that the Robert Archbp. of York, mentioned p. 398. l. 1. was Robert Halgate or Holgate; that for *Commissioner* in p. 400. l. 2. perhaps should be read *Commissioners*; and that in p. 405. l. 2. may be read *vacancy* as well as *vacante*, tho' *vacante* is nearest the MS. After I had proposed to print this MS. I writ to my ingenious and worthy Friend Mr. Thoresby of Leedes in Yorkshire in order to get some farther Information about this Hospital, much about which time I also writ to my learned and accomplished Friend Dr. Richardson of North Bierly near Bradford in that County, that I might, if possible, get some Intelligence about the nature of Ear horns, mentioned in this Chronicle. But the Action, upon account of which these Ear horns are spoke of, happened in that part of England, and tho' the Dr. be a person

trem

extremely curious in such Affairs, yet he was not
 able to satisfy me in that point, as I soon un-
 derstood by a Letter from him, at which time
 he was pleased likewise to acquaint me, that
 Mr. Thoresby was incapable of writing himself
 me, he having been lately seized with a pal-
 sy, which had, in a great measure, deprived
 him of the use of his right hand. Hereupon I
 writ again to Dr. Richardson, with a Request,
 that he would, were it not too great trouble,
 be pleased to give me what light he could him-
 self in the Affair of the Hospital. Whereup-
 on, not long after, he obliged me, not only
 with a Letter written by himself, but with one
 that he had receiv'd from Mr. Thoresby, who
 had employ'd a Friend to write for him; a Co-
 llection of both which shall be subjoyn'd in the Ap-
 pendix¹. (3.) Two Tracts written by an ano-
 nymous Author, and transcrib'd by me from
 two MSS. (both written in the same hand) that
 were lent me by Mr. West of Balliol-College,
 an ingenious and curious Gentleman (I have
 mentioned formerly²) whom I have always
 found very ready and willing to promote what-
 ever I undertake for the publick service and
 benefit of Learning. The first of these Dis-

1. Num. XVIII. 2. See at | p. 682, 706, 739. of my Glossa-
 ry to Robert of Gloucester.
 285. of *The History and An-*
tiquities of Glastonbury. See also

courses is about some Roman Antiquities discovered near *Conquest* in Somersetshire, supposed to be the place where the Romans Conquest of Britain was compleated. The other is concerning *Stone-Henge*, and is intituled, by its Author, *A fool's Bolt soon shott at Stonage*. It is without doubt, the same Tract that is mentioned in the following Passage of the Additions to Bp. Gibson's English Ed. of *Camden's Britannia* ¹: "The opinions about *Stonehenge* may be reduc'd to these 7 heads; 1. That it is a work of the Phoenicians, as Mr. Samuel Purchas in his *Britannia* conceits; a conjecture that has met with so little approbation, that I shall not stay to confute it. 2. That it was a Temple of the *Druids* long before the coming in of the Romans; which Mr. John Aubrey, Fellow of the Royal Society, endeavours to prove in his Manuscript Treatise entitl'd *Monumenta Britannica*. 3. That it was an old Triumphal British Monument, erected to *Anaraith* the Goddess of Victory, after a bloody battel won by the illustrious *Staninus* and his Cangick Giants, from *Divitiacus* and his *Belgæ*; and that the Captives and Spoils were sacrific'd to the said Idol in this Temple. An opinion advanc'd (upon what grounds

1. Col. 108. Ed. Lond. 1695.

know not) in an anonymous MS. writ about the year 1666, and now in the hands of the learned Mr. *Andrew Paschal*, Rector of *Chedzoy* near Bridgewater. 4. That it was a monument rais'd by the Britains in memory of Queen *Boadicia*; advanc'd by the Author of *Nero-Cæsar*. 5. That it was a Temple built by the Romans to the God *Cælum* or *Terminus*, of the *Tuscan* order; is Mr. *Jones's*, in his ingenious Conjecture upon this Subject. 6. That it was the burial-place of *Uther-Pendragon*, *Constantine*, *Ambrosius*, and other British Kings; or as others would have it, a monument erected by *Ambrosius* in memory of the Britains here slain. 7. That it was a Danish monument, erected either for a burial-place, trophy for some victory, or a place for the election and coronation of their Kings." These two MSS. are also very faulty. Some of the Errors I have corrected, as the Reader will perceive as he goes along. What Notes I have added, I have distinguished from the Author's own by the Letter *H*. I have, after my usual custom, observed the Author's spelling, which sometimes is *singular*, as indeed his Observations, tho' learned, are likewise frequently *singular*. Who the Author of these two Tracts is to me very uncertain. 'Tis probable that some light may be learned from Mr. *Paschal's* Vol. I. 1

schal's Papers (provided they are still in being which after his Death (that happened, I think in 1696, when he was succeeded as Chancellor of the Church of Wells by Marshall Brydges A. M. being installed^r on Nov. 23. that year) fell into the hands of the late Dr. Roger Martin, Master of Balliol-College. As for Mr. Paschal (to whom these Tracts belong'd) he was (to observe this by the by) Fellow of Queen's College in Cambridge, being admitted as Fellow in 1652. thus: *Andreas Pascall Middlesex Artibus Bac: electus [Socius Coll. Regin:] Jan: 18: admissus Jan: 19: 1652.* This, the Reader will observe, was in ill times, and therefore Dr. Martin the ejected President or Master of Balliol on his being restor'd in 1660: oblig'd all the Fellows that had broken Titles to a new subscription; Andr: Pascall stands thus, *Andreas Pascall Londinensis in locum Mri. Johis Colclough (who was an ejected Fellow.)* And after he and the rest are nam'd, it is entred thus, *Ordine electi, jurati, & admissi, secundum Statuta Collegii, Aug: 23, 24, & 25, 1660.* And yet Mr. Paschal did not immediately succeed Mr. Colclough, but Mr. John Hore (as I think) the immediate Successor. Dr. Martin was a Man of very high Principles, and shew'd it sufficient

on this occasion, in such a manner, as I care
 to describe. Mr. Paschal besides the De-
 gree of Mr. of Arts, took that of Bach. of Div. and
 was presented to the Rectory of Chedzoy above
 mentioned by Francis Rolle, Esq;. He was af-
 terwards Prebendary, Canon, and (as hath been
 already insinuated) Chancellor of Wells, but
 publish'd nothing that I know of, but some few
 observations mention'd in the Transactions of
 the Royal Society. He wrot a Book upon the
 Revelations, but agreeing in his Notions with
 the late Prophetic (as he was commonly stiled)
 Bishop of Worcester, he never printed it. I ne-
 ver heard but Mr. Paschal was in himself a grave,
 sober, learned, and religious Clergyman; but
 by the Instigation of his Wife and Daughters,
 he did some Things which were prejudicial to
 his Successor at Chedzoy, and a Blemish to his
 Character. But to return, the late inge-
 nious Mr. John Bagford in his *Catalogue* (pre-
 fixed to the late English Translation of Cam-
 den's *Britannia*) of *some Books and Treatises re-
 lating to the Antiquities of England*, speaks of a
*Treatise upon Stonehenge written by Mr. John
 Bagford. MS.* Mr. Gibbon's MSS. Papers are
 now in the Heralds Office; but my Friend be-
 fore mentioned Mr. West, who, with the learn-
 ed Peter Le Neve, Esq;. Norroy K. of Arms,
 have turned them all over, assures me, that

those Papers chiefly relate to Heraldry, except some few concerning Judicial Astrology, Impulses, Dæmons, &c. and that there is nothing among them concerning Stone-henge, besides a leaf at the End of Dr. Charleton's printed Book, which is indeed wrote by Mr. Gibson, but contains only extracts from Charleton, without any mention of it's being British. This single leaf confirms Mr. Bagford's Assertion; but then what is become of Mr. Gibson's Tract I cannot say. He was a man of Humour and some Learning; but then there is more Learning in the two imperfect Pieces I now publish than, I think, he was master of. Whatever the Author of them was, 'tis plain from what he says¹ himself, that he was living in the year 1670. He designed a Frontispiece to his Discourse of Stone-henge, containing a Draught of some (as many as he thought necessary) of the Stones; as also a Map of Wiltshire. But both are wanting. Nor do I think that he ever finished them. Tho' Dr. Charleton's opinion was exploded by many, when his Book first appeared, yet it was applauded by divers very eminent Antiquaries, one of whom was Sir William Dugdale, and they did stick to affirm (what vex'd Mr. Webb,

1. See p. 499, 501.

could not forbear speaking very contemptuouſly, as appears ſufficiently from his Book, not only of Dr. Charleton, but even of that very great man Olaus Wormius,) that they verily believ'd Dr. Charleton to be in the right in making it a Daniſh Work, and ſince that time many others declare themſelves to be of the ſame mind, as others do (one of which is the Author we publiſh) that it is Brittiſh, in which they are confirm'd by the very old Brittiſh Writer in Jeſus-College Library. I care not (at preſent) to interpoſe my own opinion in this Affair, but I ſhall beg leave to take notice, that whereas all the three Pieces about Stone-henge, viz. Mr. Jones's, Dr. Charleton's, and Mr. Webb's, are very lately ¹ reprinted together, it appears to me, that the Edition is by no means equal to the firſt Edition of thoſe three Pieces, (I mean as they all three came out ſeparately ²) and that 'tis there ³ falſly inſinuated that Dr. Charleton died *in one of thoſe Iſlands, which are the Remains of our French Conqueſts*. For tho' this great man was unhappily reduced to Straits in the latter part of his Life, and found himſelf therefore obliged to retire into the Iſle of Jer-

1. Lond. 1725. fol. 2. The firſt, viz. Mr. Jones's, at Lond. 1655. fol. The 2d. Dr. Charleton's, at Lond 1663. 4to. The 3d. Mr. Webb's, at Lond. 1665. fol.

3 Viz. at the beginning of the Edition, in p. 5. of the *Memoirs relating to the Life and Writings of Inigo Jones, Eſq.*

sey, yet he really died (in a very indigent condition, *ô Anglia quam ingrata es bene de te merentibus!* said some great Danish Lords to the famous Mr. Oughtred¹) and was buried in London, as may be learned from the following Passage, that was writ in a Letter² to me by my late reverend and very learned Friend Dr. Thomas Smith, which will also correct what is said in the second (or spurious) Edition of *Athenæ Oxonienses*³ about the year in which Dr.Charleton was born. — “As to what concerns Dr.Charleton, short Memorials of whose life, I beeleave, will be written by some one or other of his surviving friends, I can onely tell you at present very briefly, that hee was the son of Walter Charleton, Doctor of Divinity, and borne at Shipton-Mallet in Somersetshire on Candlemas day in the yeare 1620. as wee reckon, bred up in Magdalen Hall Oxon̄. under the care and tuition of Mr. afterwards Bp. Wilkins, created Dr. of Physick in 1642. as appears by the diploma, which hee formerly shewed mee, and was together with Dr. afterwards Sir Edward Greaves, brother of Mr. John Greaves, travelling Physician to K. Charles I. from that time forward,

1. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 32. | where we are told, that Dr.
p.37. 2. Dated at London 31 | Charleton was born at Shepton-Mallet
May 1707. 3. Vol.II.col.III12. | on the second day of Febr. 1619.

“whilst

whilst that excellent, but greatly unfortunate,
 Prince was able to keepe an army in the field :
 which particulars, with many others, too long
 to bee here related, hee has told mee more
 than once. Hee dyed the 24th. of April last
 in the 87th. yeare of his age, and was buried,
 according to his earnest desire and expresse
 order, the Sunday next following, viz. 27th.
 very privately and obscurely in the Church-
 yard of St. Paul's Covent-Garden". Instead
 of saying more of this learned Person at this
 time, I will only insert what is spoke of him
 in a 4^{to}. MS. that formerly belong'd to him-
 self, but was given by him, about a fortnight
 before he died, (and not long after his *Ono-*
nasticon Zoicon, of the folio Ed. with great
 improvements by the Author's own hand, in
 order to another Edition, which it very well
 deserves, was sent to the University of Ox-
 ford, and put into the Bodlejan Library, to
 which he had in his prosperity been a Bene-
 factor) to the said Dr. Thomas Smith, who
 left it to me with many other MSS. at his
 Death as a Legacy. *Omnibus in confesso est,*
hunc virum constantissime Regias partes calami-
mentissimis etiam temporibus tutatum fuisse: sapius
dicentem, Religioni, nisi salvo Rep. consuli non

posse; salvam autem Remp. servari non posse, nisi Legitima successione servatâ. There is one thing which at this time it will be improper to pass by, and that is, that whereas Mr. Webb hath taken abundance of learned pains to refute Dr. Charleton, I have often wondered, that, whilst he was striving all he could¹ to weaken that Argument, to prove the Monument Danish, which the Dr. drew from an Inscription in odd Characters, quoted by him from Camden, and supposed by him to be Runick, Mr. Webb (who otherwise very readily catcht at every thing he could of that kind to expose the Dr. had not discovered, that the Words were not really Mr. Camden's, but his Translator Dr. Philemon Holland's. The Words are these, as I find them in pag. 254. of the Translation: *I have heard that in the time of King Henrie the Eighth, there was found neere this place [of Stonehenge] a table of mettall, as it had beene tinne and lead commixt, inscribed with many letters, but in so strange a Character, that neither Sir Thomas Eliot, nor master Lilye Schoole-Master of Pauls could read it, and therefore neglected it. Had it beene preserved, somewhat happily might have been discovered as concerning Stonehenge, which now lieth obscured.* Which Words are in no Latin

1. See Webb's *Vindication of* the new Edition. 2. Of the *Stone-Heng* restored, p. 78, &c. of | at Lond. 1637.

dition; nor is there any thing like them in Mr. Camden's Latin Book (of the folio Ed. 1607.) as I have it corrected and improved with his own hand, and for that reason both this, as well as other Interpolations of Dr. Holland are deservedly put at the bottom of the page in the late Translation. And yet I cannot but acknowledge, that Mr. Camden does speak of an Inscription in his *Supplement to the Topographical Description of Britain*, which I have in MS.¹ in his own hand writing, where² I meet with the following Things about Stone-henge that are not in the *Britannia* it self. "As for Stone-heng uppon Sarisbury plaine, I cannot tell what to saye. I know oute of Vitruvius that the³ auncient imitating the nature of heaven, did especially take pleasure in round Temples; yeat considering the rudnes and deformity of this work, I cannot perswade my self, that it was in Claudius the Emperour's time, when Architecture was come to the top of perfection. To think they were

Inter Codd. Smithianos,
VII. It is thus intit'led:
Supplement of the Topographical
Description of Britain published
1740. Containing many specialities
since have intervened concern-
ing Creations, Inscriptions and o-
ther memorable matters in England,
Ireland, and the Isles ad-
Vol. I.

adjacent. Dedicated to the right hono-
rable Thomas Earle of Arundell and
Surrey Premier Earle of England,
Lord Howard, Fitz-Alan, Mal-
travers, Mowbray, Segrave, Bruce
and Clun, Knight of the most noble
Order of the Garter, and of his Ma-
jestie's most honorable privie Coun-
cell. 2. Pag. 45. 3. L. auncients.
m "brought

"brought hither oute of Ireland by Magick
 "were doting impiety, when the like stones
 "for greatnes and graine, are found at Avebury
 "and elſwher. If the ſmale Pyramides about the
 "midle centure be juſt thirty, it may allow
 "to the 30 encounters, that Veſpaſian, ſent
 "by Claudius, had with the Britains. If we
 "have any hope of diſcovering the veritie here
 "in, the very centre is to be digged open, and
 "the inſcription to be looked with the letter
 "down-ward. How ſo ever it ſeemeth to com-
 "cern Aurelius Ambroſius, when as the new
 "town is denominated Ambresbury of himſelf
 "And becauſe it is ſituated in the midſt as
 "were of the Iſle from the Eaſt to the Weſt
 "doubtleſs it was a place for convention upon
 "divers occaſions. I doubt not but the Brit-
 "taines and Hengeſt mett here for their con-
 "ference, and that it was called therupon Stone-
 "Hengeſt (as Rudborn teſtifieth.) How Clau-
 "dius remitted to the nobilitie of Britaine the
 "confiſcation of their goodes, and that there-
 "fore they erected an alter to him, and adored
 "him as a God, and how ſelect gentlemen
 "wearing Crownes of Gold ſpent their private
 "ſtates, you maye reade in Tacitus and Am-
 "mianus, and the Britans called it *Chorea Gigantum*
 "that is, the Temple of Gigantes, you may
 "read in the foreſayd Rudborn, and how

"place

place was called *Hissen Wydden*, i. the ridge of Bath, I need not to remember, neither how the stones of Mercolij were so disposed, that here was one stone, ther was an other, and the third placed upon them both. At a word, I am perswaded that¹ this were so placed by the first inhabitants of this yfle, when as Hector Boëtius writeth that *Mainus King of the Scotts did institut solemne ceremonies, and erecting huge stones in divers places circularly, the greatest ever toward the South, which served in steed of an alter to² sacris beastes therupon. Thies stones are yeat extant called by the common sort, The temples of the Gods. Any man that seeth them would mervaile by what arte and what strength of men they were so reared.* Thus farr Boëtius. What other men can gather out of the word *ycluis*, which signifieth, in the Britain language, *lame*, I see not, albeit I know that the name of Claudius came originaly from *lamnes*. Not long since a hilloc was here digged down, and in it was found a staggs hedd, and under meth coales, which is a manifest profe that it was a Land marck.

§. XXI. I have above declared, that I have no mind at this time to interpose my own Sentiments about Stone-

Stone-henge perhaps a British Monument, notwithstanding it might have

1. L. these. 2. L. sacrifice.

been a Roman Work. Mr. Camden's Approbation of, and Assistance in, Dr. Holland's Additions, may justify such as cite them for Mr Camden's own.

henge, and yet whereas formerly have signify'd, that 'tis a Roman Work, I shall now so far gratify the Reader's curiosity as to assure him that I still am inclin'd to think it much owing to the Romans, as to have

one or more of them for carrying on the Architecture, whilst, at the same time, it is probable it was, as our anonymous Author styles it, a Brittain and no Roman Monument, or it may be even the Britains themselves raised it according to the Rules of Architecture in which they had been instructed by the Romans, both people being as it were now incorporated, and the Britains being at length so much beloved by the Romans, that the Romans were very willing to do all imaginable service to them, as may appear from the Assistance they received from the Romans even at that time when the Romans were oblig'd to relinquish the Isle for securing other Parts of the Empire. But I will not, I must not exspatiate. And yet I cannot before I leave this Subject, but ingenuously confess, that I my self, some years ago, fell into the same mistake with Mr. Webb in taking Dr. Philemon Holland's Interpolation for

1. *Ductor Hist.* Vol. II. p. 319. Discourse concerning some Antiquities found in York-shire, | at the End of the first Vol. Leland's Itin. p. 106. 2. S. the said Discourse, p. 106.

Mr. Camden's own Words. And indeed, upon recollection, I think that they may still be properly enough call'd Camden's, since he both allow'd of that and other Additions of the Dr's. and hath not any where, that I know of, disclaim'd them, having, I suppose, help'd the Dr. to many of them, and being willing enough, that they should be quoted and look'd upon as his own. And 'twas upon account of his approbation of what Dr. Holland did, that he drew up the Supplement, with a design that it should be taken into the second Edition, in which nevertheless it was omitted, being not, it may be, communicated to him. It is likely Mr. Webb himself also considered this matter, which if so it will excuse him also, as well as Dr. Charleton and others, for ascribing any Interpolation to Mr. Camden, and then it will cease to be a wonder, that either he or any one else should mention Mr. Camden's instead of Dr. Holland's name.

Oxford August 3.

1725.

THE



THE PUBLISHER'S
APPENDIX
To his PREFACE.

Num. I. Vide Præf. §. v.

E Pitseo de illustrib. Angliæ Scriptorib. p. 890
in Appendice.

De Petro Longatosta.



ETRVS Longatosta, Gal-
lum fuisse suspicantur non
nulli, ego verò existimo na-
tione Anglum. Fuit ordinis
S. Augustini Canonicus regu-
laris in coenobio Bridlindgto-
nensi Eboracensis agri. Vi-
cui pietas & doctrina celebre nomen dederunt
Humaniores benè tenuit litteras, historiis le-
gendis & scribendis non mediocriter delecta-
tus

us. In Galliis aliquandò studuit, & linguam Gallicam accuratè calluit. Ex Hereberto Boscano Latinè scriptam transtulit in rithmos Gallicanos

Vitam S. Thomæ Cantuariensis, Librum unum.
Scriptit Anglicè chronicon Angliæ, Librum unum.

MS. in bibliotheca Baronis Lumleiani. De hoc auctore nihil prorsus aliud invenio

This is all in Pitseus. He seems to have intended more by the Points. *Longatosta*, I suppose, is a Mistake in him, as well as in Leland and Gesner for *Longatosta*.

Num. II. Vide Præf. §. v.

E Lelandi Comm. de Scriptorib. Brit. p. 218.

— *Petrus Longatosta*, canonicus *Augustinianus* in coenobio *Brillendunensi*, hunc [*Hereberti Boshamensis* de vita *Thomæ Becketi*] transtulit in Gallicos rhythmos libellum.

Num. III. Vide Præf. §. v.

E Bibliothecâ Gesneri, Tiguri 1583. Fol.

Petrus Longatosta, Gallus, Canonicus Regularis coenobii *Bridlyngtonensis* in Angliâ, ex Latino sermone in metra Gallica transtulit opus *Hereberti de Bosham* de Vita *Thomæ Cantuariensis* Lib. I. *Joannes Lelandus*.

Num.

Num. IV. Vide Præf. §. v.

Bp. Nicolson's Engl. Historical Library, p. 79. Ed. Fol.

— *Peter de Langetoft*, who drew up an 'Epi-
tome of our Chronicles in old *French Rhimes*,
bestows one whole Book upon *Edward I.*

Num. V. Vide Præf. §. IX, XII, XIV.

Robert of Brunne's Prologue to his Chronicle.

*Incipit Prologus de historia Britannia, transumptus
per Robertum in materna lingua.*



Ordýnges, that be now here,
If ge wille listene & lere
All þe Gory of Englande,
Als Robert Mannyng wryten it fand,
& on Englysch has it schewed,

Not for þe lertid bot for þe lewed,
For þo þat in þis land wonn,
þat þe Latyn no Frankys conn,
For to haf solace & gamen
In felawschip when þat sitt samen.
And it is wisdom forto wýtten
þe state of þe land, an haf it wryten:
What manere of folk first it wan,
& of what kynde it first began.

And gude it is for many thynges,
 for to here þe dedis of kynges,
 Whilk were soles & whilk were wyle,
 & whilk of þam conth mast quantyle;
 And whilk did wrong & whilk ryght,
 & whilk mayntend pes & ryght.
 Of þare dedes salþe be my same,
 In what tyme & of what lawe,
 I salþe goþw schewe fro gre to gre,
 Sen þe tyme of sir Roe,
 fro Roe vnto Eneas,
 & what betwix þam was;
 And fro Eneas till Brutus tyme,
 þat kynde he telles in þis tyme.
 fro Brutus till Cadwaladres,
 þe last Bryton þat þis lande leas.
 Alle þat kynde & alle the fynte,
 þat come of Brutus þat is þe Brute;
 And þe ryght Brute is told nomore,
 þan the Brytons tyme wore.
 After þe Bretons þe Inglis camen,
 þe lordschip of þis lande þat namen;
 South & North, West & Est,
 þat calle men now þe Inglis gett.
 When þat first among þe Bretons,
 þat now ere Inglis þan were Saxons,
 Saxons Inglis hight alle oliche.
 þat aryued vp at Sandwyche,

In þe kȳnge's tyme Mortogerne,
 þat þe lande walde þam not werne.
 þat were maysters of alle þe toþire,
 Þengist he hight & Þors his broþre.
 þes were hede, als we fynde,
 Where of is comen oure Inglis kȳnde.
 A hundrethe & fifty geze þat com,
 Or þat receyued Cristendom.
 So lang woned þat þis lande in,
 Or þat herde out of Saynt Austyn,
 Amang þe Bretons with mykelle wo,
 In sclaudire, in threte & in thro.
 þes Inglis dedes ge may here,
 As Þers telles alle þe manere.
 One mayster Wace þe Frankes telles,
 þe Brute alle þat þe Latyn spelles,
 fro Eneas tille Cadwaladre,
 þis mayster Wace þer leues he.
 And ryght as mayster Wace says,
 I telle myn Inglis þe same ways.
 For mayster Wace þe Latyn alle rymes,
 þat Þers ouerhippis many tȳmes.
 Mayster Wace þe Brute alle redes,
 & Þers tellis alle þe Inglis dedes.
 þer mayster Wace of þe Brute left,
 Ryght begynnes Þers eft,
 And tellis forth þe Inglis story,
 & as he says, þan say I.

Als þat haf wryten & sayd,
 þat I alle in myn Inglis layd,
 In symple speche as I couthe,
 þat is lightest in manne's mounthe.
 I mad noght for no disours,
 Ne for no seggers no harpours,
 Bot for þe luf of symple men,
 þat strange Inglis can not ken.
 for many it eze þat strange Inglis
 In ryme wate neuer what it is,
 And bot þat wist what it mente,
 Ellis me thoght it were alle schente.
 I made it not forto be prayled,
 Bot at þe lewed men were aysed.
 If it were made in ryme couwee,
 oz in strangere oz enterlace,
 þat rede Inglis it ere inowe,
 þat couthe not haf coppled a kowe,
 þat onthere in couwee oz in baston
 Som suld haf ben fordon,
 So þat fele men þat it herde,
 Suld not witte howe þat it ferde.
 I see in song in sedgeyng tale
 Of Erceldoun & of Kendale,
 Non þam says as þat þam wrought,
 & in þer sayng it semes noght.
 þat may þou here in Sir Cristrem,
 Duer gestes it has þe steem,

C THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

Quez all þat is oꝝ was,
 It men̄ it sayd as made Thomas.
 Bot I here it no man̄ so say,
 þat of som copple som is away.
 So þare fayre sayng heze beforne,
 Is þare tꝛauayle neze forlorne.
 þat sayd it for pꝛide & nobleȝe,
 þat non weze suȝlk as þei,
 And alle þat þat wild ouerwhere,
 Alle þat ilk wille now forfaze.
 þat sayd in so quainte Inglis,
 þat manyone wate not what it is,
 þezfore heuyed wele þe moze
 In strange ryme to tꝛauayle fore.
 And my witte was oure thynne,
 So strange speche to tꝛauayle in,
 And forsoth I couth noght
 So strange Inglis as þat wꝛoght.
 And men̄ besoght me many a tyme,
 To tuzne it bot in light ryme.
 þat sayd, if I in strange it tuzne,
 To heze it manyon suld skuzne.
 For it eze names fulle selcouthe,
 þat eze not vled now in mouthe.
 And þerfore for þe comonalte,
 þat blythely wild listen to me,
 On light lunge I it began,
 For luf of þe lewed man̄,

TO HIS PREFACE.

CP

To telle þam þe chaunces bolde,
 þat here before was don & tolde.
 for þis makýng I wille no mede,
 Bot gude prayere, when ge it rede.
 þerfore, ge lordes lewed,
 for wham I haf þis Inglis schewed,
 Prayes to God he gyf me grace,
 I tranayled for gonz solace.
 Of Brunne I am, if any me blame,
 Robert Mannyng is my name.
 Blissed be he of God of heuene,
 þat me Robert with gude wille neuene.
 In þe thrid Edwardes tyme was I,
 When I wrote alle þis story.
 In þe hous of Sixille I was a throme,
 Danz Robert of Maltone þat ge know
 Did it wryte for felawes sake,
 When þat wold solace make.

Num. VI. Vide Præf. §. x, xix.

*Extract of a Letter, relating to Robert of Brunne
 and Peter de Langtoft, written from London to
 the Publisher by the late learned John Bridges,
 Esq; Nov. 28. 1723.*

— This day, by Godfrey the Oxford
 carrier, there goes a Packett, directed to Will-
 iott the Bookseller, in which there is the MS.
 of Robert of Brunne. It belongs to the Inner
 Temple

CII THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

Temple Library, being given, with other MSS. to that Society by the last Will of *William Petyt*, Esq. late Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London. And Mr. *Anstis* being one of his Trustees, I have, by his means, procur'd it for you, in order to be printed.

It seems to be a perfect MS. from the beginning to the End, and written about the same time that the Author liv'd, viz. at the beginning of Edw. 3^d's. Reign. You'll find in it severall Things worthy of Remark.

First, it appears, that he liv'd sometime in the Monastery of *Sixill* or *Sixle* in *Lincolnshire*, a mixt Monastery of Nunns and Friars: And that he calls himself *Robert Manning of Brunne*, now *Bourne*, a Town also in *Lincolnshire*, where was a Monastery. He calls himself also *Danz Robert of Malton*.

2^{dly}. The Prologues acquaint us, that *Peter* (or *Peter*) de *Langtoft*, Canon of *Bridlington*, wrote the Original History in French Rhime. One part whereof, viz. from *Eneas* to *Cadwallader*, was taken from *Geffry of Monmouth*, and abridg'd by the said *Peter*, but translated more at large into French by *Mayster Wace*, which *Mayster Wace* is follow'd chiefly by the Translator; but in the other part, viz. to the End of *Edw. I.* he tells the Story according to *Langtoft*.

3^{dly}. There is an exact account of his being Author of this Translation by a Note at the End of both the first and second Parts, together with the Time when it was wrote.

4^{thly}. There are some particular Passages of History found in the Translator, that are not in the Original, viz. That King *John* died at *Haube* (or *Haugh*) in *Lincolnshire*. That *Wenilian*, the daughter of *Lewellyn*, being an Infant about two years old when her Father was beheaded, was profess'd and died a Nun in the Convent at *Sempringham*. And that *Gladous*, her Couzin-German, daughter of *David* brother of *Lewellyn*, died also a Nun in the Monastery of *Sixle*, both of them being in the County of *Lincoln*. You'll find also in most Passages the Translator to be more copious and large than his Original.

5^{thly}. In his Prologues he takes notice of severall sorts of Old English Verse, viz. *Couwe*, *Tranger*, *Enterlace*, and *Baston*. The first of which (*Couwe*) he gives Instances of and Marks in the Margin. He also mentions severall Tales of *Erceldoun*, *Kendale* and *Tristrem*, all which were very well known in those Days. But I find none of them expounded in our Modern Glossaries, which therefore, as well as other antient Terms and Words, will need an explanation.

6^{thly}.

6^{thly}. The Historian speaks very freely of the Vices of the Court of *Rome*, particularly Pope *Boniface*.

There is a MS. in French Metre of *Peter de Langtoft* in the *Cotton Library*, *Julius A.* In the first Page whereof are these Remarks in modern Hands:

"Hanc P. Langtoft in Gallicam profam ver-

"tit Auctor Scalæ Chronicæ. *Leyland.*

"Multa continet notabilia, quæ apud vul-

"gatos Historicos haud facile invenies.

"*T. G.*" (i. e. Thomas Gale.

"Aliud Exemplar extat in Collegio Heral-

"dorum— Extat Versio Anglicana in

"*Lambethana Bibl. T. G.*"

In the *Elenchus* of the said *Cotton Library* MS. 'tis rightly observ'd, that this Historian is very prolix or spacious in the Life of *Edw. I.*

The second part of the Chronicle begins with these four Latin Verses:

Incipiunt Gesta, quæ sunt Anglis manifesta,

Beda pater præsta Petro, quod dicat honesta,

Lector narrabit id quod Scriptura parabit.

Petrus dictabit quod sibi Beda dabit.

At the end of the Volume (after a Tale of Romance in French of five Leaves, which intervene) are three other Verses, which seem to refer to the same *Peter de Langtoft*.

"*Artu*

"Artus Scriptoris careant gravitate doloris.

"Sermo de Bruto fit sub dictamine tuto.

"Culpa datur Petro deficiente Metro.

This Translation was taken at first for *Robert Gloucester* by the total Ignorance of the Owners. — It is very strange, that this Author has never taken notice of or quoted. In my opinion, it far exceeds *R. of Gloucester*, both in the matter and manner of his Story. Neither do I find any Account of him in *Leland*, or the other Byographers. Bishop Nicolson says little or nothing. —

Num. VII. Vide Præf. §. x, xiv.

Robert of Brunne's Transition (called a Prologue by Mr. Bridges) from the first to the second Part of his Chronicle.

*Explicit historia Britannie, transposita in lin-
am maternam per Robertum. Incipiunt Gesta An-
rum secundum Petrum de Langtoft, transposita
eundem R. Mannyng.*



Now haf I told of þe Bretons,

Of kynges & som barons.

How þei mayntend þis lond,

Ȓþen Brutus first it fond,

Unto Cadwalbre's tyme,

þer of Bretons leue we to ryme,

& now of Inglis wille we telle,
 Sen þe Bretons here gan duelle,
 þat toke þe lond þorgh Gode's heste,
 þer tyme we kalle þe Inglis geste.
 Alle is cald geste Inglis,
 þat on þis langage spoken is.
 Frankis spech is cald Romance,
 So sais clerkes & men of France.
 Pers of Langtoft, a chanon
 Of þe hous of 'Wrdlyngton',
 On Frankis stile þis storie wrote
 Of Inglis kynges, for him we wote
 He wrote þer dedes as þei wrouht,
 After him in Inglis I it brouht.
 Of his menýng I wote þe way,
 Bot his faire spech I can not say.
 I am not worþt open his boke,
 For no konýng þer on to loke,
 Bot forto schew his mykelle witte
 On my spech, þat is bot skitte;
 How he was quaynt in spech & wys,
 þat suilk a boke mad of pris,
 & gadred þe stories alle tille one,
 þat neuer ore was mad for none.
 Whan he first bigan his werk,
 He bisouht a holy clerk,
 To gyue him grace wele to spede,
 þat holy man hight S. Bede.

for in his bukes mykelle he fond,
 He mad fyue bokes of Ingland.
 I walle prate him pat ilk wais,
 Als he holy & curtais,
 He gif me grace wele to say,
 & rightly his in ryme lay,
 his story pat is said of Pers,
 pat alle be pated pat it hers. Amen.

Num. VIII. Vide Præf. §. XI.

Proceedings of the Abbat and Convent of Winchester against Joan of London, A. D. 1285. From an old MS. Fragment of that Age, given to the Publisher by Thomas Ward, Esq;.

Officialis curiæ Cantuariensis religioso viro
 ori reverenter salutem in Christo Ihesu. Sua
 erit religio, ubi abbas & conventus Win-
 ster petitione monstrarunt, quod vos, præ-
 dentes à sede apostolica vobis esse commis-
 sionem, ut in monasterio suo de Winchester, Jo-
 næ de London, mulieri conversæ, ad sui
 sustentationem, suo perpetuo de tanto faceretis
 singulis providere, quantum unus de mo-
 nis, ibidem existentibus, pro suis alimentis
 capit, annuatim eidem Johannæ, octo s.
 sterlingorum, percipiendos per annum, quoad

1. F. octo scilicet libras sterlingorum, percipiendas.

vixerit, de monasterio Wynchester memorato
certis terris, pro æqualibus porcionibus, nomi-
ne sustentacionis hujus religiosæ, ipsis ad ha-
nullatenus evocatis, nec de ipso mandato apo-
stolico, seu de provisione ipsa, per citacionem
seu denunciacionis modum, quicquam sciendi
bus, sed ignorantibus, immo nulla super fac-
tatibus dicti monasterii, seu super æstimatione
vel valore exhibicionis seu sustentacionis cujus-
cunq; monachi domus ejusdem per annum, in
quisicione præmissa, in ipsorum religiosorum,
sue domus, præjudicium non modicum & gra-
vamen, præsertim cum in inmensum ære alieno
fuerint ornati, non absq; juris offensa, iniuste
& temere providistis, à qua vestrae provisionis
hujus sententia, tanquam ab iniqua, quam
toto id ad notitiam eorundem pervenit, sed
apostolicam, & pro tuitione sedem Cantua-
riensem legitime, ut asserunt, applicuerunt. Quo-
re vobis inhibemus, & ceteris omnibus, qui
bus exigit inhiberi, ne, pendente in curia Can-
tuariensi hujus tuitionis appellationis negotio
aliud hac occasione acceptetur seu acceptare
ciatis, in partis præjudicium appellantis, qui
minus liberam habeat prosecutionem appella-
tionis sue, prout justum fuerit. ¹ utriusq;
tetur etiam, seu citare faciatis peremptorie

1. Sic cum duobus punctis sub *u*, perinde ac si *utrisque* legi-
beat.

em appellatam, quod compareat coram nobis,
 vel commissario nostro, in ecclesia beatæ Ma-
 riæ de arcubus Londoniæ, tercio die juridico
 post Octavas Sanctæ Trinitatis, factura & re-
 ceptura super præmissis, quod postulaverit or-
 do juris, & pariter ad procedendum in princi-
 pali, si viderit expedire. De die vero receptio-
 nis præsentium, & quod super præmissis feceritis,
 nobis, vel commissario nostro, dictis die & lo-
 co constare faciatis, per litteras vestras paten-
 tes harum seriem continentes. Dat. Londoniæ
 & quarto Nonas Maii, anno Domini M^o. CC^o.
 octogesimo quinto.

Num. IX. Vide Præf. §. xi.

*A Letter concerning the reputed Nunnery at Little-
 Gidding in Huntingtoshire. From a MS. lent
 to the Publisher on July 6th. 1724. by Thomas
 Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq;.*

The Coppie of my Letter to Sr. Thomas Hed-
 ley, Kt. Serjeant at Lawe, upon his Request
 to certifie, as I found, concerninge the re-
 puted Nunnerie att Giddinge in Hunting-
 toshire.

Good Mr. Serjeant,

I cann give you but a short Relation of my,
 not two howers, staye at the reputed (at least
 re-

reported) Nunnery at Giddinge, and yet must leave out three partes of our passages, as fitter for Relation then a letter. I came thither after terme, and found a faire house fairelie seated, to which I passed through a faire grove, and sweete walkes, letticed and gardened on both sides, their livelihood. 500^{li}. *per annum* (as my Lord Mountague tolde mee.)

A man servant brought mee into a faire spacious Parlour, whether soone after came to mee the olde Gentlewoman's second sonn, a batchelor of a plaine presence, but of able speech and parts, whoe (after I had, aswell as in such case I coulde, deprecated anye ill conceipt of mee, for soe unusuall and bolde a visite) entertained mee very civilly, and with humility, yet saide, I was the first that ever came to them in that kinde, though not the first that they had heard of, that determined to come. After Deprecations and some Complements, hee said, I shoulde see his mother, if I pleased. I shewinge my desire, hee went upp into a Chamber, and presently came his mother, (a tall, straight, cleare complexioned, grave Matron, of. 80. yeares of age) his eldest brother married, (but wheather ' Widdowe or noe, I asked not,) a short, blacke complexioned man, his apparrell and hayre soe fashioned, as made

him shewe Preist like, and his sister married
 to one Mr. Cooles, by whom shee hath. 14.
 or. 15. Children, all which are in the howse,
 which I sawe not yet; and of these, and two
 or three mayde servants, the Familie consisted.
 I saluted the mother, and daughter, not like
 Nunnes, but as wee use to salute other wo-
 men; and after wee were all sett circular wise,
 and my Deprecations renewed to the other
 three, I desired that, to their favour of enter-
 tyninge of mee, they woulde add the givinge
 of mee a free libertie to speake ¹ingeniousslie,
 what I conceived of any thinge I shoulde see
 or have hearde of, without any distast to them.
 Which beinge graunted,

I first tolde them what I had heard of the
 Nunnes of Giddinge; of two watchinge and
 prayinge all night; of their Canonically howers;
 of their crosses on the outside, and inside of their
 chappell; of an Alter there richly decked with
 tapestry, and tapers; of their ²Adora-
 tions, Iniculations at their entringe therein,
 which I objected might favour of Superstition
 and Popery.

Heere the younger sonne (the mouth for
 them all) cutt mee off, and to this last an-
 swered,

1. Sic. 2. F. *Adorations, Genuflections, and Geniculations.* Nam
 infra in libello impresso.

First with a protestation, that hee did verely beleewe the Pope to bee Antichrist, as any Article of his faith. Where with I was satisfied and silenced touchinge that pointe.

For the Nunnery, hee said, the names of Nunnes was odious, but the truth (from whence that untrue report might arise) was two of his Nieces, and lived one with thother. 32. years virgins, and soe resolved to continue, as he hoped they woulde, the better to give themselves to fasting and praier, but had made no vowes.

For their Canonically howres, hee saide, they usuallie praied. 6. tymes a daie, (as I remember,) twice a daie publiquelie in the Chappell, and. 4. tymes more privatelie in the howse; in the Chappell after the Order of the booke of Common-praier, in their house particular praiers for a private Family. I saide, they spent soe much tyme in prayinge, they woulde leave little for preaching, or for the weekelie callings. For the one I vouched the text, *Hee that turneth away his eare from hearing the Lawe, his praier is abominable.* For the other, *sixe dayes shalt thou Labour &c.*

To the one hee answered, that a Neighbor Minister, of another Parish, came on Sunday morninge, and preached in their Chappell, and

ome tymes they went to his Parish; To the
ther, that their callinge was to serve God,
which he tooke to bee the best.

I replyed, that for men in health, and of
ctive and able bodies, and parts, it were a
mptinge of God, to quitt our Callings, and
hollie betake our selves to fastinge, praier,
and a Contemplatinge lyfe, which by some is
ought to bee noe better, then a specious
nde of Idlenes, not to terme it, as St. Augu-
ne termes Morrall vertues without Christ,
lendida peccata. Hee rejoyned, that they
und diverse perplexities, distractions, and al-
ost utter ruine in their callings, but if others
ewe, what comfort and content God had mi-
stred unto them, since their sequestration,
d with incredible improvement to their live-
ood, it might incourage others to the like
urse.

I said, that such an ¹ Invitation might bee
dangerous Consequence, and that yf any,
ich were in good ² Cause before, shoulde
ereby fall into povertie, fewe afterwards
ulde followe the example.

For their night watchinge, ³ at their risinge
4. of the Clocke in the morninge, which
said) was much for one of. 80. yeares, and
Children; To the one hee saide, it was

1. L. Innovation. 2. F. Cause. 3. L. and their.

not much, sithence they alwaies went to bedd at. 7. of the Clocke in the eveninge. For the other hee confest, there ¹ was every night two (*Alternatim*) continued in their devotions, than ² went to bedd untill the rest arose.

For the Croffes, hee made mee the usual Answere, that they were not ashamed of that badge of Christian profession, which the pugniers of the faith bare in their banners, and which wee in our Church disciplyne retheyne to this daie.

For their Chappell, that it was nowe neere Chappell tyme, (for eleaven is the howre in the forenoone) and that I might (if I pleased) accompany them thither, and soe satisfie my selfe best of what I had heard concerning that.

Which offer I willinglie entertheyned. Meane tyme I tolde them, that I perceived all was not true, that I had heard of the place. For I coulde see noe such inscription on the frontespeece of the howse, conteyninge an Invitation of such as were willinge to learne of them, or woulde teach them better, which was some encouragement to mee to come (as one desirous to learne, not to teach) and might be some excuse of my Audacity, if they will be pleased soe to accept it.

1. F. were. 2. F. went not to.

TO HIS PREFACE.

CXV

But hee (barringe mee from further Compliments) said, the ground of that Report hunge over my head, wee sittinge by the Chymney. On the Chymney peece was a Manuscript Tableture, which after I had read, I craved leave to begg a Coppie thereof, soe that they would not take mee for to bold a begger, which hee forthwith tooke downe, and commaunded to be presentlie transcribed, and given mee. I offered the writer money for his deserved gaine, which was refused, and they conjured mee not to offer it the second tyme, and thereupon made it his suite to mee, not to offer any thinge to any of that house at my partinge, otherwise.

The words of the protestation are as followeth:

I. H. S.

Hee that, by reproofe of Errors, or Remon- strance of that which is defect, seekes to make us better, is welcome as an Angell of God; And	} Hee that, by a cheare- full participation of that which is good, confirms us in the same, is wel- come as a Christian friend.
--	---

But,

Hee that any waie goeth out to divert or disturbe us	} And hee that faults us in absence for that which is
--	---

us in that which is, and } ^{is} in presence hee made
 ought to bee, amongst } a shewe to approve of
 Christians, is a burthen } shal, by a double guilt of
 whilst hee staies, and shall } flattery and slander, v
 beare his Judgmt what- } late the bands of friend
 soever hee bee. } shipp and Christianitie.

*Mary Farrer Widdowe, and mother of this Fa
 milie, aged about. 80. yeares, that bids
 dewe to all feares, and hopes of this worlde
 and desires to serve God.*

To the matter of this Declaration, being
 in such generall termes, I said, I thought
 without Exception, but praied leave to except
 against a Circumstance, namely the Inscription
 beinge the proper Character of the Jesuites in
 every booke and exhibite of theirs. Hee said
 it was that Auspicious name, worthy to be
 the *Alpha* and *Omega* of all our doinges, and
 wee are commaunded *to write such thinges on the
 posts of our houses, and upon our gates.*

I toulde him, I was farr from excepting
 against that sacred and savinge name of Jesus
 onlie I coulde have wished it written at length
 or anie other waies, to have differed from the
 the Papists onlie use, and noe Protestants, and
 that the text hee mentioned was in theould

Testament, where there was noe mention of
 Jesus but of Jehova, to my remembrance; but
 we passed by this towards the Chappell, being
 about two paces from the howse, but staid a
 little (as with a parenthesis) with a glasse of
 cheeke, suger-cake, and a fine napkin brought
 by a mannerlie maide, which refreshed my me-
 morie, to tell them what my Lord Bishopp of
 Lincolne saide of them, wherein yet I brake noe
 lawes of humanitie, nor hospitalitie, though
 spoken at the Table. For hee saide nothinge
 but that they might, and were gladd to, heare,
 hearinge but the Relation of the grave and dis-
 creete Answares (as my Lord himselfe termed
 them) of the oulde Gentlewoman's to some of
 his Lordshipp's expostulations to that part con-
 cerninge the younge deacon, which his Lord-
 shipp had heard of to come from Cambridge,
 to be associated in their Chappell. Hee (*innuendo*
 for the younger sonne,) whose onlie was the
 speaker, saide, that himselfe was the younge
 deacon intended, that hee is 42. yeares olde,
 is fellowe of an howse in Cambridge, and
 hath taken Orders of Deacon (to saie nothinge
 of his havinge been at Rome) whereof I coulde
 have excepted noe more against him, then hee
 ought to mee. For havinge been so longe
 in the labour of the Chappell, it is nowe high
 time wee were at Church.

At

CXVIII THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

At the entringe whereof hee made a low
obeyfance, fewe paces further a lower, comm-
inge to the halfe-pace, which was at the Ea-
end, where the Table stood, hee bowed to the
ground, if not prostrated himfelfe, then went
upp into a faire large readinge place, a preach-
inge place beinge of the same proporcion, right
over againft it.

The Mother with all her trayne, which were
her daughter, and daughter's daughters, had
a faire Ifland feate. Hee placed mee above
on the halfe-pace, with two faire longe Win-
dowe-Culhions of greene Velvett before mee.
Over againft mee was there fuch another feate
foe fuited, but noe body to fitt in it.

The daughter's. 4. fonnes kneeled all the
while at the edge of the halfe-pace, all in
blacke-gownes, and, as they went to Church
in round Monmoth-Capps (as my man faid
for I looked not backe) the reft all in blacke
fave one of the daughters, whoe was in a Fryer's
greene gowne.

Wee beinge thus placed, the Deacon (foe
foe I muft nowe call him) with a very low
and diftinct voice, began with the Letany, read
divers Praiers and Collects in the booke of
Common-praier, and Athanafius his Creed
and concluded with *The peace of God, &c.*

All attended", the Mother, with all her company, attended my comminge downe; but er sonne decon toulde her, I woulde staie a while, to viewe the Chappell: foe (with all their Civill salutations towards mee, which I returned them a farr off, and durst come noe nearer, least I shoulde have light upon one of the virgins, not knowinge wheather they shoulde have taken a kisse in good part or noe) they departed home. Nowe none but the deacon and I left, I observed the Chappell in generall to be fairelie and sweetelie adorned with garbes and flowers, naturall in some part, and artificiall upon every Pillar thereof a longe on each sides the Chappell, such as are in Cathedralls, with Tapers (I meane, greate Virgin waxe Candles) on every Pillar. The halfe-pace at the upper end (for there was noe other division betwixt the body of the Chappell and the East part) was all covered with tapistry, and on that halfe-pace stood the Communion table, not Altarwise (as was reported) with a rich Carpett hanginge very large upon the halfe, and somme of plate, as a Callice and Cantickes with waxe Candells. By the preaching place stood the font, the legg, laver and over all of brasie cutt and carved. the Cover

F. delend. nisi malis, *All ended.* 2. F. halfe-pace, and some

had

had a Crosse erected, the laver of the bignesse of a barbor's Basen; and this is all I had leave to observe in the Chappell, save that I asked for the Organs, which he coulde meet were not there, but that they had a paire in their house. I asked alsoe, what use they made of so many Tappers. Hee said, to give them light, when they coulde not see without them. Then havinge formerlie (as I said before) obtained leave, to saie what I listed, I asked him, to whom hee made all those Curtisies. Hee saide, to God. I asked him, if the Papists make any other answeare for their bowing to Images and Crucifexes, yet wee account them Idolaters for soe doinge. Hee said, wee have noe such Warrant, for the one; but for the other, wee have a precept to doe all things with decencie and order, as hee took this to bee. I demaunded then, why hee used not the same solempnitie in his service at his howse, and wheather hee thought that Chappell more holie then his howse. Hee said no; but that God was more immediatelie present whiles we were worshippinge him in the Temple. I replied, that God was as present at Paule's Crosse as at Paule's Church, and at the preachinge place at White hall and Spittle-Sea-mons as elsewhere. For wheresoever two or three are gathered togeather in his name, God

in the middest of them. And yet in those
 places, noe not in the bodie of the Church,
 though there bee sermon and praiers, we did
 not use this threefold reverence, nor any lowe
 bowinge, unlesse in the Chancell towards the
 east, where an Altar, or some ¹ Crucifex, is.
 wee answered mee some thinge of the Trina-
 ry number of this their bowinge, which I did
 not well understand, nor ² wee heare. This,
 as all other our discourse beinge ended with
 mildenes and moderation (on his part, at the
 east) I said further, that since their devotions,
 from which they would be loath to bee ³ de-
 livered or interrupted, (as in their said protesta-
 tion maie appeare,) are more strict and regular,
 and if in their Consciencies they were perswad-
 ed, that all their Formalities and Ceremonies
 were but ⁴ *Adiaphera* (thinge indifferent) I then
 thought, they were as wyse as Serpents in the
 Scripture, since in ⁵ complayninge soe with
 Church Ceremonies, that they might them-
 selves hold on their Course without exce-
 sion, for in ⁷ this Comptenent though authori-
 tie would not except against them, unlesse
 exceedinge the Cathedrall, whoe make but
 one Reverence, whereas they make three. Hee

1. Sic. 2. F. well. 3. F. di- complying? 7. Sic hæc concipiun-
 tur. 4. L. *adiaphora* (things tur. Conjeceram, this, authori-
 5. F. *Scripture* sense. 6. An, tie, though competent, would &c.

saide, I spake like one that it seemed had had experience in the Worlde. Beeinge nowe neere twelve of the Clocke, wee ended our Discourse and I called for my horses, hopinge there upon that hee woulde have invited mee to staie dynner, not for that I cared for his, or any mans meate (for you had given mee a dynner in too good a breakefast,) but that I might have gayed more 'more' tyme to have seene and observed more of their fashions, and wheather the Virgins, and younger sorte woulde have mingled with us, with diverse other thinges which a dynner tyme would have ministered matter for; but in steede of makinge mee staie hee alsoe helped mee in callinge for my horse accompanyinge mee even unto my stirrups and soe I not returninge into the howse, and wee frends mett, soe wee parted.

Many more questions I thought on, whe it was too late, and yet, you see, I was not idle for the shorte tyme I staide. I asked him of their monethlie receivinge the Sacrament and wheather their servants, when they received, were attended by their Masters and Mistresses, and not suffered soe much as to lay or take awaie their owne trenchers, (as I have heard;) whereat hee smiled, as at a frivolous fable, and said, that the only difference from

other daies was, that the servants, the daie they received, satt at the same Table with them. I heard alsoe, that they never rost any meate, onlie boile and bake, but not in paste, that their servants maie not bee much hindered from their devotions, and that they have but one horse amongst them all; but of those I made noe mention.

They are extraordinary well reported of by their neighbours, that they are very liberall to the poore, at greate cost in preparinge of physicke and Surgery for the sicke and sore, whom they alsoe visitt often, and some. 60. or. 80. poore people they taske with Catechistickall questions, which, when they come, can make the Answere there unto, they are rewarded with money and dynner, by reason of which variety of meate and money, the poore Catechumen learne their lessons well, and soe their bodies and soules are well fedd.

I finde them full of humanitie, and liberallitie, and others speake as much of their Charity, which I also verelie beleeeve, and therefore am farr from censuring them, of whom I thinke much better then of my selfe.

My apposinge some of their opinions and practise (as you maie see in this my Relation,

1. F. come, and can make Answere therunto, &c. 2. L. Catechumens.
Sic.

wherein I maie have varied in some Circumstances, but nothinge from the substance) was onlie by waie of argument, and for myne owne better Information.

I shall be gladd to observe, howe wyser men will judge of them, or imitate their Course of lyfe.

I intended not a third part of this, when I began, as you maie see by my first lynes.

But one thinge drawinge on another, I have nowe left out a little or nothinge to my remembrance, savinge that I thought fitt in good manners, upon my first affront, to make waite for my welcome, and *ad captandam benevolentiam*, which is not worth the repeatinge if I coulde, and I am some thinge better at actinge such a part, then at relatinge it, though good at neither.

After this longe and tedious Relation, I maye nowe make but short thanks to you and my Ladie, for my longe and kinde welcome, where in my wyfe joyneth with mee, prayinge my Remembrance of my lovinge respects to our kinde Neece, hopinge the good Schollers at Westminster are well, and soe I leave you all in the grace of God, and am

The same
Your lovinge Friend
H. S.

Num. X. Vide Præf. §. xi.

*Copy of the printed Pamphlet about the reputed
Nunnery at Little-Gidding in Huntingdonshire.*

THE
ARMINIAN
NUNNERY:

OR,

A BRIEF DESCRIPTION
AND

Relation of the late erected *Monasticall* Place,
called the ARMINIAN NUNNERY at little
GIDDING in HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

*Humblly recommended to the wise consideration of this
present PARLIAMENT.*

The Foundation is by a Company of FARRARS
at GIDDING.



Printed for *Thomas Underbill.* MDCXLI.



A E

M

A. B.

d Re

Place

at lit

SHI

The



ues

ree

re f

*A

use,

The P

THE
ARMINIAN
NUNNERY:

OR,

A BRIEF DESCRIPTION

and Relation of the late erected *Monasticall*
Place, called the ARMINIAN NUNNERY
at little GIDDING in HUNTINGTON-
SHIRE.

The Foundation is by a Company of Farrars at
GIDDING.

HERE stands a faire House
well scituated with a fine
Grove and sweet Walks, Let-
ticed and Gardined on both
sides; their livelihood or Re-
venew about 500. l. *per An-*
num. One of my Lord Moun-

tain's Mansion-Houses being within two or
three miles off called *Hemmington House* not
farre from *Oundle*.

* A Gentleman comming to visit the said * Pag. 2.
House, was first brought to a faire spacious Par-

The Pages in the Margin answer the former Impression, 2. Sic.
lour,

lour, where soone after appeared the old Gentlewomans second sonne, a Batchelour of plain presence, but pregnant of speech and parts, unto whom when I had deprecated and excused my selfe for so sudden and bold a visit he entertained me with seeming civilitie and humilitie.

After deprecations and some complement past betwixt us, he said I should see his Mother if I pleased, and I shewing my desire, he went up into a Chamber, and presently returned with his Mother, (a tall ancient Gentlewoman about 80. yeares of age) shee being Matron of the *House*, his elder Brother a Priest like man in habit and haire. Now he had a Sister married in the *House* to one Mr. Cooke who had 14. or 15. Children in the *House*, and of these with a man-servant and 2. or 3. maidservants the *Family* then consisted.

I was permitted to salute the Mother and Daughters, as we use to salute other women and after we were all sitten Circular, I had leave to speake ingenuously of what I had heard and did or might conceive of their *House*. I first told him what I had heard of the *Nunns Gidding*; of *two watching and praying all night* of their *Canonicall houres*; of their *Crosses* on the outside and inside of the *Chappell*; of an *Altar* richly decked with *Tapestry*, *Plate* and *Tape*

of their *Adorations, genuflections, and geniculations*, which I told them plainly might strongly favour of Superstition and Popery.

Now you must understand that the younger brother who first came unto me is a jolly pragmaticall and Priest-like fellow, and is the mouth for all the rest, and he began to cut me off, and answered with a serious protestation (though not so properly) that he did as verily *beleeve* Pag. 3.

the Pope to be *Antichrist*, as any Article of his faith, which I noted and gave the hearing: and therein if he spake from his heart, he much differed from the opinions of Priest *Shelford*, Priest *Squire*, Dr. *Drassig*, the red Dragon of *Arminians*, and other eminent *Arminians*.

He denied the place to be a *Nunnery*, and that none of his Nieces were *Nunnes*: but he confessed that two of his *Nieces* had lived the thirtie, the other thirty and two yeares virgins, and so resolved to continue (as he hoped they would) to give themselves to *Fasting*. I heard *Prayers*; but had made no *Vowes*.

For their *Canonick hours*, he said they usually prayed 6. times a day, *viz.* 2. times a day publicly in the *Chappel*, and 4. times a day more privately in the *House*; in the *Chappel* after the order of the Booke of Common Prayer, at both times chanting out aloud the *Letany*; and in their *House* particular private Prayers for a *Familie*.

And hee being asked, if they spent so much time in *Praying*, they would leave little for *Preaching*, or for their weekly calling for which the Text is pregnant: *He that turneth away his eares, from hearing the Law, his prayer is abominable*: PRO. 18. and 19. And the fourth Commandement, *Six dayes shalt thou labour, &c.* Unto which this Priest-like pregnant Prolocutor answered but slubbringly, That sometimes a neighbour *Parson* would come and preach in their Chappell; and to the other, That their *Calling* (forfooth) was *to serve GOD*, which he tooke to be best: Oh the stupid and blind devotion of these people, for Men and Women in health of able and active bodies and parts to have no particular *Callings*, or to quit their *Callings*, and betake themselves to I wot not what new forme of *Fasting* and *Prayer*, and * contemplative idle life, a lip-labour devotion and a will-worship, *Eccl.* 4. & 17. which by the word of God is no better then a specious kind of idleness, as St. *Augustine* termes them to be but *splendida peccata*: as if diligence in our particular lawfull callings were no part of our service to God.

* Pag. 4.

And doubtlesse such a Monastick Innovation in a settled Church-government, is of dangerous consequence in many respects.

For their *night-watching* and *rising at 4. of the Clock in the morning* (which was much for the Matron of 80. yeares of age, and for her Grand-children) the Priestlike Prolocutor did not want a premeditated excusive Justification: But how neere it complieth with the superstitious *Nunneries* in Popish places beyond the Seas, I and others that have travelled and seene them may plainly perceive and notifie; especially considering hee could not but confesse there were every night two (*alternatim*) continued in their Devotions untill the rest rose.

For their divers *Crosses*, the Prolocuter made me this answer; That they were not ashamed of the badge of Christian profession, which the first Propugnators of Faith bore in their Banners, and which are in our *Church Discipline* retained unto this day.

How confused and absurd this Crosse Answer was, let every Christian man judge.

On the Chimney-peice where wee sate, there was a Manuscript Tableture with this Inscription following, whereof I desired, and had a Coppy transcribed.

I. Sic.

* Pag. 5.



He that by reproof of
our errors or remem-
brance of that which is
more perfect seeks to
make us better is wel-
come and an Angel of
God.

And

Hee that by a cheere-
full participation of that
which is good confirms
us in the same, is wel-
come as a Christian
Friend.

But

He that any way goes a-
bout to divert or disturb
us in that which is and
ought to bee amongst
Christians though it be
not usuall with the
World, is a burthen
whiles he stayes and
shall beare his judge-
ment whosoever he be.

And

Hee that faults us in ab-
sence for that which in
presence hee made shew
to approve of, shall by
a double guilt of flattery
and slander violate the
bonds of Friendship and
Christianity.

MARY FERRAR *Widdow, Mother and Ma-
tron of this Familie; aged about 80. yeares
that bids adue to all feares and hopes of the
world, and desires to serve God.*

The Letters of the top of which Inscriptio
are the proper Character of the Jesuites in eve

Booke and *Exhibite* of theirs. And the lines of the Inscription, how full of nonsense, justification and ostentation of superstitious devotion, besides their Creation of *Angels of God*; let every understanding Christian Reader or hearer hereof judge.

The Prolocutor in justification of the Jeuiticall forme of Letters which I excepted against: he said it was the auspicious name worthy to be the *Alpha* and *Omega* of all our actions, and wee are commanded to write such things upon the posts of our Houses, and upon our gates: Whereas indeed the Text which hee cited is in the Old Testament and not in the New, where there is no * mention of *Iesus* * Pag. 6. *Jehovah*: And the words are most plainly, *Moses* Precept of the Law of God, and not of the Name, &c. *Deut. 6. &c.*

Therefore this his Apologeticall answer was nothing but ignorant Eloquence, or eloquent ignorance; most grossly and absurdly applied. This Prolocutor confessed himselfe to be about 42. yeares old, was a fellow in a House at *Cambridge* (he named not what House) and that he had taken Orders of a Deacon (but he said nothing of his having beene at *Rome*, as it well knowne he hath beene.)

Now I was invited by this Deacon to goe with him into the Chappell to their devotion,
at

at the entrance whereof this Priestlike deſt Deacon made a low obeſſance, a few paces farther lower, and coming to the half-pace which was at the Eaſt end where the *altered Table* ſtood hee bowed and proſtrated himſelfe to the ground; then he went up into a faire large reading place (having placed mee above with a faire large Window Cuſhion of green Velvet before me :) The *Mother Matron* with all her *Trainee*, which were her *Daughters* and *Daughters Daughters*, who with foure *Sonnes* kneeled all the while on the bodie of the halfe pace, being in black gownes, and as they came to the Church in round Monmouth Capps, all I ſaw blacke, ſave one of the *Daughters* who was in Friers grey gowne.

We being all placed before the Deacon (ſo now ſo we muſt call him) with a very loud and ſhrill voyce began and trolled out the *Letanie* and read divers other Prayers and Collects out of the Book of *Common Prayer* and *Athanaſius Creed*; and concluded with the forme of worſhip of, *The Peace of God*, &c.

Their Service ended, the *Mother* with her Company attending my coming down but I durſt not come very neere leſt I might happily have light upon one of the Virgins lippes, not knowing whether they would have taken a ſecond kiſſe in good part or no, when

the

their civill salutations towards mee, which I returned them a far off, they departed from the Chappell home.

Now the Deacon and I left, I observed the Chappell in generall to bee fairely and speciously adorned with herbes and flowers naturally and artificiall, and upon every pillar along both sides the Chappell (such as are in Cathedral Churches,) *Tapers*; I meane, great Vn-waxe-Candles on every Pillar: The *halfe-pace* at the upper end (for there was no other division betwixt the body of the Chappell and the East end) was all covered with Tapestry and upon that halfe-pace stood the *Altar-like Table*, with a rich Carpet hanging very large on the halfe-pace, and some Plate, as a Challice, and Candlesticks with waxe-Candles in them: At the preaching-place stood the Font, a Legger and cover all of Brasse cut and carved with Imagery worke, the Laver of the bignesse of a Barbers Bason, and the Cover had a Crosse set on it. And this is all I had leifure to observe in the Chappell.

Then I made bold in temperate termes to aske the Deacon what use they made of so many *Tapers* on the Table, and in the Chappell; he answered (forsooth) to give them light, when they could not see without them. And being formerly as I said before obtained leave to

to say what I listed, I asked him to whom he made all these Courtesies, bowings and prostrations, he said to GOD; I told him the Papists make no other answer for their bowing to Images and Crucifixes, yet we account them Idolaters for so doing, as justly wee may: He

* Pag. 8. said wee * have no such warrant for the one but for the other we had a precept (forsooth) *to doe all things with decencie and order*, as he tooke this to be. I demanded then why he used not the same solemnitie in his house, and whether he thought the Chappell more holy then his *House*, he said no, but that God was more immediately present in the *Chappell* then in the *House*, whilst we were worshipping him. I replied that God was as present at *Paules Cro* as in *Paules Church*, at the Preaching-place *White hall* and the *Spittle-Sermons*, as in other Churches and Chappels. For *wheresoever two or three, &c.* and in those fore-named places, not in the bodie of any Churches, though there be Sermons and Prayers there, we do not use this threefold reverence, or bowing, or prostrating, no nor the Papists themselves, unless in the Chancell towards the East, wherein an Altar or some Crucifix is; He answered somewhat confusedly, for this their *trine number* of bowing which I did not well understand, nor well conceive what he meant.

It seemes moreover that at their monthly receiving the Sacrament (which this defendant Deacon performeth and consecrateth the *bread* and *wine*) their servants when they received, were attended by their Master and Mistris, and not suffered to lay or take away their owne trenchers as it is reported.

They also take upon them to be Phisitians and Chirurgions in ministring Physicke and Chirurgery for the sick and sore, and pretend to be very charitable to the poore; but as it is verily thought in a meritorious way.

They also take upon them to be Catechisers and to task many poore people with Catechicall questions; Which when they come and can make answer thereunto, they are rewarded with money and their dinners, * and * Pag. 9. they pretend they feed the poores bodies and soules, But their Catechisme or Catechicall questions (some say) are strange ones and far different from our Orthodox Catechismes. Your may take notice that since the observation of the premisses, th' old Matron of the place is dead.

And now beloved and Christian Reader, you have had an ingenuous Relation of this late erected *religious House* for the service of God which the Founders would have it termed and

held.) But certes we may wonder at nothing more¹ that in a settled Church-government our Bishops who are accounted *Governours of the Church* will permit any such erection or Foundation, so neerly complying with *Poperie*, and that by a fond and fantastickall *Family of Farrars*, the principall Preist a *poly-pragmaticall* Fellow, having beene at *Rome*, and there (as it is credibly reported) he was conformable to all the abominable *Ceremonies* and *Services* of the *Church of Rome*. Now forsooth, in outward shew they would pretend that hee and the rest disclaime the *Pope* and *Poperie*, but by and by you shall see him and his Companions crouching, cringing, and prostrating to the ground to the Altar-like poore *Communion-Table*, the rich gilded candlesticks, and waxe Tapers and other knacks thereon standing; And for another shew that they would not bee accounted Popish, they have gotten the *Booke of Martyrs* in the *Chappell*; but few or none are suffered to read therein, but onely it is there (I suppose) kept for a shew; and besides their lip-labour of trolling out the *Letanie* foure times a day they have promiscuous private Prayers all the night long by nightly turnes, just like as the English *Nunnes* at *Saint Omers* and other Popish places: which private Prayers are (as

1. Sic.

seemes) taken out of *John Cozens* his *Coxening De-*
otions, (as they are rightly discovered to be * Pag. 10.
 by Orthodox men) and extracted out of divers
 Popish *Prayer-Bookes*. This *Fryer-like Familie*,
 and as they are not unfitly termed *Arminian*
Nunnery have divers other Commick and Mim-
 ick actions of will-worship to the great dis-
 honour of Almighty God, who will be served
 in *spirit and truth*, and he will once say unto
 them as hee did by the Prophet *Isaiah*, to the
 superstitious and ceremonious Jewes, *Who hath*
required this at your hands? &c.

Surely we may marvell that the present Pri- W. Cant.
 ate of all *England and Metropolitane* being the
 principal *Governour* of the *Church*, under his fa-
 red *Majestie*, and as hee professeth such an
 Anti-Papist and enemy to *superstition* and *Ido-*
 try, should permit this *Innovation*, and con-
 ve at such *canting* betwixt the barke and the
 tree in matter of *Religion*: But by what hath
 been related of these Peoples practises, we see
 that position made good, That *Arminianisme* is
 a bridge to *Popery*, the bridge was not not
 newly made (a great part of the Clergie of this
 and being downright *Arminians*) but some have
 cast over it; witnesse Preist *Shelford*, Preist *Co-*
ns, and this Familie in this Booke treated
 (as with divers others, and had not God of his

great mercy undermin'd the chiefe Arches of
that bridge, causing them to fall in the River
of confusion, wee have cause to think that the
greater part of this Land would also have fol-
lowed the rest; but now God hath hindred it
not only by breaking the bridge in the just
downfall of many of the chiefe of the *Armi-
nian Faction*, but also by setting up that strong
high, and thick wall of the late Parliamtary
nationall Protestation; for which (as also for
all his mercies at all times, especially for this
years wonders) his name be for ever praised
(say I) and let all Protestants say, *Amen.*

F I N I S.

Num. XI. Vide Præf. §. XII.

Dr. Wallis's Account of some Passages of his own Life
E Coll. Smithianis penes Editorem, Vol. 22. p. 38

For the Reverend and Learned, Thomas
Smith, Dr. in Divinity, late Fellow of
Magdalen College in Oxford".

Sr,

In compliance with what you have oft desired
of me, I send you these Memorials of my Life

1, This Superscription is writ- ten by Dr. Wallis's own hand; but the Letter is of the hand of	his amanuensis, only here and there Dr. Wallis hath corrected it himself.
--	---

TO HIS PREFACE.

CXLI

My Father was *John Wallis*; a grave and Reverend Divine: Son of *Robert* and *Ellen Wallis*, of *Thingdon* (or, as it is usually pronounced, *Thindon*) in the County of *Northampton*: Born *January 1567*, and there baptised the *18th*. of that Month. He was educated in *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*: where he took the Degrees of Bachelor and Master of Arts: and about the same time) entred into Holy Orders; in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*.

Toward the end of *Qu. Elizabeth's* Reign; he was made Minister of *Ashford*; a great Market-town in *Kent*. Where he continued the remainder of his Life, in great esteem and reputation, not only in that Town and Parish, but with the Clergy, Gentry and Nobility round about.

He was a Pious, Prudent, Learned and Orthodox Divine; an Eminent and Diligent Preacher; and with his prudent carriage, kept that great town in very good Order; and promoted Piety to a great Degree.

Beside his constant preaching twice on the Lord's-day, and other occasional Sermons, and Catechising and otherwise Instructing the younger sort; he did (with some of the most eminent Neighbour-Ministers) maintain a Weekly Lecture, on Saturday, their Market-day. which was much frequented (beside a numerous

rous auditory of others) by very many of the Neighbour-Ministers, the Justices of the Peace and others of the Gentry. Who (after Sermons did use to dine at an Ordinary, and there confer (as there was occasion) about such affairs as might concern the welfare and good Government of that town and the parts adjacent wherein they were respectively concerned.

He died at *Asbford*, *Novemb.* 30. and was buried *Decemb.* 3. 1622. much lamented; and left behind him a good memory, which is not yet extinguished.

My Mother was *Joanna*, Daughter of *Henry* and *Sarah Chapman*, then of *Godmersham* in the County of *Kent*; who afterward removed to *Asbford*; and lived (both of them) with my father and mother, during my father's life; and with my mother, afterwards, to a great age and with great esteem, which *Sarah* was Daughter and Heiress of *Drew Sanders*, an eminent Merchant in *London*.

My Mother was born in *March*, and baptised *March* 15. 1581. She was married to my father (after the death of his former Wife) *March* 12. 1612. By whom he had (beside myself) two Daughters (*Sarah* and *Ellen*) who were elder than I; and two Sons (*Henry* and *William*) who were younger than I.

I was born at *Asbford* (as I find among other my Father's Memorials) *Novemb. 23. 1616.* and baptised *Decemb. 1.* then following.

My Father dying while I was a child; I was holden to the Piety, Care and Kindness of my Mother for my Education. Who, after my Father's death, continued a Widdow, for the good of her Children, (tho' otherwise, she had fair opportunities of marrying well, if she had been so disposed:) she continued for the most part, (after my Father's death) to live in *Asbford*, in a house which she there purchased after my Father's death; but sometimes with one or other of her two daughters then married, and, at last, with my brother *Henry*, who was then a Linnen-Draper in *Asbford*; where he died, *Sept. 26. 1643.* Leaving her children surviving and in good circumstances, and the youngest of us about 21 years of age.

In the year 1625 (the first year of K. Charles the first) there happened a great Plague at *London*, and many other places of the Kingdome, (particularly) at *Asbford*, which caused many of the Inhabitants to remove thence to their Neighbour Parishes for safety.

I had, til then, been educated at *Asbford*; in learning *English* and somewhat of *Latin*. But, on this occasion, was sent to School to *Tenden* (another great Market-Town in *Kent*;) where,

where, at a place called *Ley-green* (within the Parish) lived *Mr. Finch*, a worthy Gentleman of a good Estate; who having divers children of his own, entertained a School-Master in his Family, *Mr. James Movat*, a *Scotchman*, who was a very good School-Master, and kept a private School for the Instruction of all the Children of that Gentleman, and of divers others who lodged in the Neighbor-hood.

His Scholar I continued for divers years and was by him well grounded in the Technical part of Grammar; so as to understand the Rules, and the grounds and reasons of such Rules; with the use of them in such Authors as are usually read in Grammar Schools. For it was always my affectation even from a child in all pieces of Learning or Knowledge, not merely to learn by rote, which is soon forgotten, but to know the grounds or reasons of what I learn; to inform my Judgement, as well as furnish my Memory; and thereby, make a better Impression on both.

In the year 1630, that Gentleman's eldest Son being designed for the University (and the others, otherwise) that School broke up. I might then perhaps have gone to the University, as well as some who did; (being not inferior to them in Learning) but I was thought too young.

My School-Master (who had a great kindness for me) soon after travailed, as Tutor to another Gentleman; and would have had me travailed with him, (into *France, Italy*, and other places;) but my Mother was loth to send me broad.

At *Christmasts 1630*, I was sent to School to *Mr. Martin Holbeck*, at *Felsted* in *Essex*; who was reputed (as indeed he was) a very good School-Master. He there taught a Free School, of the Foundation of the Earl of *Warwick*, whose Seat at *Leex* was within that Parish. At this School, though in a Countrey Village, he had at that time above an hundred or six score Scholars; most of them Strangers, sent either from other places, upon reputation of the School; from whence many good Scholars were sent yearly to the University.

Mr. Holbeck was very kind to me; and used to say, I came to him the best grounded of any Scholar that he received from another school.

I continued his Scholar for two years; and by that time pretty well acquainted with *Latin* and *Greek* tongues, having read divers Authors therein (such as at Schools are wont to be read) and was pretty accurate in *Grammars* of both; and in such other Learning as is commonly taught in such Schools; and

CXLVI THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

as wel qualified for the Univerfity as moft that come thither. I had been ufed in both the Schools, to fpeak *Latin*; which made that Language pretty familiar to me; which I found to be of great advantage afterward.

I learn'd there fomewhat of *Hebrew* alfo. So much at leaft, as to be able (with my Grammar and Dictionary) to proceed further without a Teacher: which I did afterwards profecute to a good Degree of accuracy, as to the Grammar of it; (for this I was wont to be very careful of, in all Languages that I meddled with) and in a few years, had read over all the *Hebrew Bible*, and much of it more than once.

And I was there taught fomewhat of *Logic* as a preparation to a further ftudy of it in the Univerfity.

While I continued a Scholar there, at Chriftmas 1631, (a feafon of the year when Boston ufe to have a vacancy from School,) I was, for about a fortnight, at home with my Mother at *Afthford*. I there found that a younger Brother of mine (in Order to a Trade) had, for about 3 Months, been learning (as they call it) to *Write and Cipher*, or *Caft account*, (and was a good proficient for that time.) When I had been there a few days; I was inquisitive to know what it was, they fo called. And (to fatisfie my curiofity) my Brother did (dur-

TO HIS PREFACE.

CXLVII

the Remainder of my stay there before I re-
turn'd to School) shew me what he had been
Learning in those 3 Months. Which was (be-
sides the writing a fair hand) the *Practical*
part of *Common Arithmetick* in *Numeration, Ad-
dition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division, The*
Rule of Three (Direct and Inverse,) the Rule of
Fellowship (with and without, Time) the Rule of
False-Position, Rules of Practise and Reduction of
Coins, and some other little things. Which
when he had shewed me by steps, in the same
method that he had learned them; and I had
brought over all the *Examples* which he before
had done in his book; I found no difficulty to
understand it, and I was very well pleased with
it: and thought it ten days or a fortnight
well spent. This was my first insight into *Ma-
thematicks*; and all the Teaching I had.

This suiting my humor so well; I did
thenceforth prosecute it, (at School and in the
University) not as a formal Study, but as a
pleasing Diversion, at spare hours; as books
of *Arithmetick*, or others *Mathematical* fell occa-
sionally in my way. For I had none to direct
me, what books to read, or what to seek, or
what Method to proceed. For Mathema-
tics, (at that time, with us) were scarce look-
ed upon as *Academical* Studies, but rather *Me-
chanical*; as the business of *Traders, Merchants,*

Seamen, Carpenters, Surveyors of Lands, or the like; and perhaps some Almanack-makers in London. And amongst more than Two hundred Students (at that time) in our College, I do not know of any Two (perhaps not any) who had more of *Mathematicks* than I, (if so much which was then but little; And but very few in that whole University. For the Study of *Mathematicks* was at that time more cultivated in *London* than in the Universities. At this time also I learned the rudiments of Music and of the French Tongue.

About *Christmas* 1632. I was sent to the University of *Cambridge*; and was there admitted in *Emanuel College*, under the Tuition of *Mr. Anthony Burges*; a pious, learned and able Scholar, a good Disputant, a good Tutor, an eminent Preacher, a sound and orthodox Divine; and (after he had left the College) was under the Tuition of *Mr. Thomas Horton* and lastly of *Mr. Benjamin Whichcot*; all able Scholars, and Eminent Divines. *Mr. Burges* was afterwards Minister of *Sutton-Coldfield* in *Warwickshire*; *Dr. Horton* was afterwards Master of *Queen's College in Cambridge*, and *Dr. Whichcot*, Provost of *King's College* there; and all of them in their time, eminent Preachers in *London*.

Whe

When I was come to the University; I found
 was no disadvantage to have stay'd a year
 more at School longer than perhaps I need-
 ed to have done. I found that, beside the
 improvement of what skill I had in *Latin*,
Greek and *Hebrew* Languages (which I pursued
 with diligence) and other *Philologick* studies,
 my first business was to be the study of Lo-
 gick.

In this, I soon became Master of a *Syllogism*,
 to it's true structure, and the Reason of it's
 consequences, however Cryptically proposed:
 as not easily to be imposed on by Fallacies
 false Syllogisms, when I was to Answer or
 defend: and to manage an Argument with
 good Advantage, when I was to Argue or Op-
 pose; and to Distinguish ambiguous Words or
 sentences, as there was occasion; and was able
 to hold pace with those who were some years
 Seniors; and had obtain'd the reputation
 of a good Disputant. And indeed I had the
 good hap all along (both at School and in the
 University) to be reputed (if not equal) not
 much inferior, to those of the best of my rank.

From *Logick*, I proceeded to *Ethicks*, *Phy-*
sics and *Metaphysicks*, (consulting the School-
 ers on such points) according to the Methods
Philosophy, then in fashion in that Univer-

And

CL THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

And I took into it the Speculative part of *Physick and Anatomy*; as parts of *Natural Philosophy*; And as *Dr. Glisson* (then *Publick Professor of Physick* in that University) hath since told me, I was the first of his Sons, who (in a publick Disputation) maintain'd the Circulation of the Blood, (which was then a new Doctrine,) tho' I had no Design of Practising *Physick*. And I had then imbib'd the Principles of what they now call the *New Philosophy*.

For I made no Scruple of diverting (from the common road of Studies then in fashion) to any part of useful Learning. Presuming that Knowledge is no Burthen; and, if of any part thereof I should afterwards have no occasion to make use, it would at least do me no hurt; And, what of it I might or might not have occasion for, I could not then foresee.

On the same account, I diverted also to *Astronomy and Geography* (as parts of *Natural Philosophy*) and to other parts of *Mathematicks* though, at that time, they were scarce look'd upon, with us, as Academical Studies then in fashion.

As to Divinity, (on which I had an eye from the first,) I had the happiness of a strict and Religious Education, all along from a Child. Whereby I was not only preserved from vicious Courses, and acquainted with Religious Ex-

IX
 rt o
 Ph
 Pr
 fine
 (in
 rcu
 y De
 g Ph
 les o
 ces; but was early instructed in the Prin-
 ciples of Religion, and *Cataphetical* Divinity,
 and the frequent Reading of *Scripture*, and
 other good Books, and diligent attendance on
 sermons. (And whatever other Studies I fol-
 lowed, I was careful not to neglect this.) And
 became timely acquainted with *Systematick* and
Hebrew *Theology*. And had the repute of a
 good Proficient therein.

Soon after my admittance into *Emanuel Col-*
lege, I was chosen into the *Foundation*, as *Scho-*
lar of the House. And so continued during
 my stay in that College. But I was not in ca-
 pacity of being *Fellow* there, by reason of a *Pro-*
hibition in the *College Statutes*; not permitting more
 than one *Fellow*, of one and the same County,
 at the same time. So that, there being alrea-
 dy a *Fellow of the County of Kent*, (*Mr. Wellar*)
 who continued there, 'til long after I had left
 the College, there was no room for me (being
 of the same County) to be *Fellow* there. O-
 therwise I was well esteem'd, and well beloved
 of the College, and had certainly been chosen
Fellow if I had been in a capacity for it: and
 had they were that I should go away.

And, (as I afterwards understood) *Dr. Olds-*
worth then Master of the College (who had a
 kindness for me) had been consulting with them

about founding a *new Fellowship* on my account rather than I should leave them. But, the time becoming troublesome, left no room for such thoughts. I was afterwards Fellow of *Queen's College in Cambridge* for a short time, but soon quitted it upon my Marriage, on March 1644, 5.

In *Hilary Term* 1636, 7. I took the Degree of *Batchelor of Arts*; and in 1640, the Degree of *Master of Arts*, and then left *Emanuel College* and the same year I entred into *Holy Orders* ordained by *Bishop Curle*, then *Bishop of Worcester*.

I then lived a *Chaplain* for about a year, in the house of *Sr. Richard Darley*, (an antient worthy Knight,) at *Buttercramb in Yorkshire* and then, for two years more, with the *Lady Vere*, (the Widdow of the Lord *Horatio Vere*) partly in *London*, and partly at *Castle-Hedingham in Essex*, the antient Seat of the *Earls of Oxford*.

In the year 1644, I was one of the Secretaries to the *Assembly of Divines* at *Westminster*. Not from the first sitting of that *Assembly*; but some time after, and thenceforth during the sitting. Wherein I do own my self to have received much advantage by the Conversation and the learned Debates of so many Grave, Reverend and Learned Divines, on all points

divinity, while they were compiling the *Confession of Faith*, and the *Larger and lesser Catechism*.

The Occasion of that *Assembly*, was this; The Parliament which then was, (or the prevailing part of them,) were engaged in a War with the King: Occasioned, *Partly*, from divers innovations in *Ceremonies* and *Super-Conformity*, introduced and strictly urged within ten or twelve years then last past, tending (as was apprehended) to a nearer compliance with Popery; of which, divers of the Bishops then in power were presumed the Authors and Fomentors; together with the imposing of Bishops (there long disused) and the *Common-Prayer Book* on the *Scots*, which much enraged that Nation. *Partly* by several *Incroachments on Liberty and Property* (as was apprehended) by several Methods practised for *raising of Money on the Subject, without the consent of Parliament*, with other Grievances, of which there were great Complaints, and the long intermission of Parliaments. *Partly*, by divers Severities of the *Star-Chamber and High-Commission Court*, (against persons otherwise Conformable) for not complying therein. The Issue of which War, proved very different from what was said to be at first intended. As usual in such cases; the power of the sword frequently passing from hand to hand, and those

who begin a War, not being able to foresee where it wil end.

The Parliament thus engaged, had (amongst other things) a great displeasure against the *Order of Bishops*; (or rather, not so much against the *Order*, as the Men, and against the *Order* for their sakes,) and had resolved upon the *Abolition of Episcopacy* as it then stood; before they were agreed what to put instead of it. And did then convene this *Assembly*, to consult of some other *Form* to be suggested to the *Parliament*, to be by them set up, if they liked it; or, so far as they should like it.

The Divines of this *Assembly* were, for the Generality of them, *Conformable, Episcopal Men* and had generally the reputation of *Pious, Orthodox and Religious Protestants*; and (excepting the seaven *Independents*, or, as they were called *Dissenting Bretheren*,) I do not know of any *Non-Conformist* among them (as to the *legal Conformity then required*,) many of them were professedly *Episcopal*; and (I think) all of them so far *Episcopal* as to account a well-regulated *Episcopacy* to be at least allowable, if not desirable and advisable; yet so as they thought the present Constitution capable of *Reformation* for the better.

When I name the *Divines* of this *Assembly*, do not include the *Scotch Commissioners*; who

tho' they were permitted to be present there, and did interpose in the *Debates* as they saw occasion; yet were no *Members* of that Assembly, nor did Vote with them; but acted ¹separately, in the behalf of the *Church of Scotland*, and were zealous enough for the *Scotch Presbytery*; but could never prevail with the *Assembly* to declare for it.

On the other hand, the ²*Independants* were against all *united Church Government* of more than one single Congregation; holding that each single *Congregation*, voluntarily agreeing to make themselves a *Church*, and chuse their own Officers, were of themselves ³*Independant*, and not accountable to any other *Ecclesiastical Government*; but only to the Civil Magistrate, as to the Publick Peace. Admitting indeed, that Messengers from several Churches might meet to consult in Common, as there might be occasion; but without any Authoritative Jurisdiction.

Against these, the rest of the *Assembly* was unanimous (and the *Scotch Commissioners* with them,) That it was lawful by the word of God, for divers particular *Congregations* (beside the inspection of their own *Pastor* and other *Officers*) to be united under the same *Common Government*. And such *Communities* to be further sub-

1. Sic. 2. Sic. 3. Sic.

ordinate to *Provincial and National Assemblies* (which is equally consistent with *Episcopal and Presbyterian Principles*.) But, whether with or without a Bishop or standing President over such Assemblies, was not determined or debated by them.

When any such Point chanced to be suggested, the Common Answer was; That this Point was not before them; but was precluded by the *Ordinance* by which they sat; which did first *Declare* the Abolition of *Episcopacy* (not refer it to their Deliberation;) and they only to suggest to the Parliament, somewhat in the room of that so Abolished.

And this is a true Account of that *Assembly* to this Point. (And when as they were called *Presbyterians*; it was not in the sense of *Anti-Episcopal*, but *Anti-Independants*.) which I have the more largely insisted on, because there are not many now living, who can give a better account of that *Assembly* than I can.

To this may be objected, Their agreement to the *Covenant*, (which was before I was among them.) But this, if rightly understood, makes nothing against what I have said.

The *Covenant* as it came from *Scotland*, and was sent from the *Parliament* to the *Assembly* seem'd directly against all *Episcopacy*, and

Setting up the *Scotch Presbytery* just as among them. But the *Assembly* could not be brought to assent to it in those terms. Being so worded as, *To Preserve* the Government of the Church of Scotland; and, *to Reform* that of England; and so *to Reduce* it to the nearest Uniformity. But, before the *Assembly* could agree to it; it was thus mollified, *To Preserve* that of Scotland not absolutely, but) *against the common Enemy*; And *to Reform* that of England (not, so as it is in Scotland, but) *according to the word of God, and the example of the best reformed Churches*; And to endeavor the nearest Uniformity (which might be as well by Reforming that of Scotland, as that of England, or of both.)

And whereas the *Covenant*, as first brought to them, was against *Popery, Prelacie, Heresie, Schism, Prophaness, &c.* They would by no means be persuaded to admit the word *Prelacy*, as thus standing absolute. For though they thought the *English Episcopacy*, as it then stood, capable of *Reformation*, for the better in divers things; yet to Engage indefinitely against all *Prelacy*, they would not agree.

After many days debate on this Point (as I understood from those who were then present) some of the Parliament (who then pressed it) suggested this Expedient; that by *Prelacy*, they did not understand all manner of Episcopacy
or

or Superiority, but only the present Episcopacy, as it now stood in *England*, consisting of Arch-Bishops, Bishops and their several Courts and subordinate Officers, &c. And that if any considerable alteration were made in any part of this whole frame, it was an Abolition of the present Prelacy, and as much as was here intended in these words; and that no more was intended but a Reformation of the present Episcopacy in England. And in pursuance of this it was agreed to be Expressed with this Interpretation, *Prelacy; that is, Church Government by Arch-Bishops, Bishops, their Chancellors and Commissaries, Deans, Deans and Chapters, Arch-Deacons, and all other Ecclesiastical Officers depending on that Hierarchy.* And with this Interpretation at length it passed. And the *Scotch Commissioners*, in behalf of their Church, agreed to those *Amendments*.

I know some have been apt to put another sense upon that Interpretation; but this was the true intendment of the *Assembly*, and upon this occasion.

During my attendance on the *Assembly*; I was a Minister in *London*; first in *Fenchurch Street*; and afterwards in *Iron-monger Lane*; where I so continued till my Remove to *Oxford*.

About the beginning of our Civil Wars, the year 1642. a Chaplain of *Sr. Will. Waller*

one evening as we were sitting down to Supper at the *Lady Vere's* in *London*, with whom I then dwelt,) shewed me an intercepted Letter written in *Cipher*. He shewed it me as a Curiosity (and it was indeed the first thing I had ever seen written in *Cipher*.) And asked me between jeast and earnest, whether I could make any thing of it. And he was surprised when I said (upon the first view) perhaps I might, if I improved no more but a new Alphabet.

It was about ten a clock when we rose from supper. I then withdrew to my chamber to consider of it. And by the number of different Characters therein, (not above 22 or 23 :) I judged that it could not be more than a new Alphabet, and in about 2 hours time (before I went to bed) I had deciphered it; and I sent a Copy of it (so deciphered) the next morning to him from whom I had it. And this was my first attempt at *Deciphering*.

This unexpected success, on an easy Cipher, was then looked upon as a great matter; and I some while after pressed to attempt one of another Nature; which was a Letter of *Mr. Secretary Windebank*, then in *France*, to his Son in *England*, in a Cipher hard enough, and not unbecoming a Secretary of State. It was in Numbers, extending in number to above seven hundred, with many other Characters in-

intermixed. But not so hard as many that have since met with. I was backward at first to attempt it, and after I had spent some time upon it, threw it by as desperate: But, after some months, resumed it again, and had the good hap to master it.

Being encouraged by this success, beyond expectation; I afterwards ventured on many others (some of more, some of less difficulty) and scarce missed of any, that I undertook, for many years, during our civil Wars, and afterwards. But of late years, *the French Methods of Cypher* are grown so intricate beyond what was wont to be, that I have failed of many, tho' I have master'd divers of them. Of full deciphered Letters, there be copies of divers remaining in *the Archives of the Bodleyan Library in Oxford*; and many more in my own Custody and with the Secretaries of State.

On March 4. 1644, 5. I married *Susan* daughter of *John and Rachel Glyde* of *North* in *Sussex*; born there about the end of *January* 1621, 2. and baptised *Feb.* 3. following. whom I have (beside other children who are young) a Son and two Daughters now living; *John* born *Dec.* 26. 1650. *Anne* born *June* 1656. and *Elizabeth* born *Sept.* 23. 1658.

My Son *John*, sometime of *Trinity College* *Oxford*, afterwards of the *Inner Temple*

son, Barrister at Law, *Feb. 1. 1681, 2.* married *Elizabeth* daughter of *John* and *Mary Harris* of *Soundels* by *Nettlebed* in the County of *Oxford*; and afterward Heiress to her Brother *Taverner Harris*, to a fair estate, at *Soundels*. She died *Aug. 8. 1693*, leaving three children now surviving, *John, Mary* and *Elizabeth*.

My daughter *Anne* married *Dec. 23. 1675*, to *John Blencow*, son of *Thomas* and *Mary Blencow* of an antient family at *Marston St. Laurence*, in *Northamptonshire*, then Barrister at Law, now one of the Barons of the Exchequer, by whom he hath seven children, all now surviving, *John, Mary, Anne, Thomas, William, Elizabeth* and *Susanna*.

My Daughter *Elizabeth*, married *Feb. 21. 1681, 2.* to *William Benson* son of *George* and *Mary Benson* of *Towcester* in *Northamptonshire*; and now a Widdow. He died *Nov. 5. 1691*. leaving no child surviving.

My Wife died at *Oxford Mar. 17. 1686, 7.* after we had been married more than 42 years.

About the year 1645, while I lived in *London* (at a time, when, by our Civil Wars, Academicall Studies were much interrupted in both our Universities:) beside the Conversation of divers eminent Divines, as to matters Theological; I had the opportunity of being acquainted with divers worthy Persons, inquisitive into

Natural Philosophy, and other parts of Humane Learning; And particularly of what has been called the *New Philosophy* or *Experimental Philosophy*.

We did by agreement, divers of us, meet weekly in *London* on a certain day, to treat and discourse of such affairs. Of which numbers were *Dr. John Wilkins* (afterward *Bp. of Chester*) *Dr. Jonathan Goddard*, *Dr. George Ent*, *Dr. Glisson*, *Dr. Merret*, (*Drs. in Physick*), *Mr. Samuel Foster* then Professor of Astronomy at *Gresham College*, *Mr. Theodore Hank* (a German of the *Palatine*) and then Resident in *London*, who, I think gave the first occasion, and first suggested the meetings) and many others.

These meetings we held sometimes at *Dr. Goddard's* lodgings in *Woodstreet* (or some convenient place near) on occasion of his keeping an Operator in his house, for grinding Glasses for Telescopes and Microscopes; and sometimes at a convenient place in *Cheapside*; sometimes at *Gresham College* or some place near adjoining.

Our business was (precluding matters of Theology and State Affairs) to discourse and consider of *Philosophical Enquiries*, and such related thereunto; as *Physick*, *Anatomy*, *Geometry*, *Astronomy*, *Navigation*, *Staticks*, *Magnetics*, *Chymicks*, *Mechanicks*, and *Natural Experiments*; with the state of these Studies, as the

cultivated, at home and abroad. We there
 discoursed of the *Circulation of the Bloud*, the
Valves in the Veins, the *Venæ Lactæa*, the *Lym-*
phatick Vessels, the *Copernican Hypothesis*, the *Na-*
ture of Comets, and *New stars*, the *Satellites of Ju-*
pter, the *Oval Shape* (as it then appeared) of *Sa-*
turn, the *spots in the Sun*, and it's *Turning on it's*
Axis, the *Inequalities and Selenography of the*
Moon, the *several Phases of Venus and Mercury*,
 the *Improvement of Telescopes*, and *grinding of Glasses*
 for that purpose, the *Weight of Air*, the *Possibility*
 and *Impossibility of Vacuities*, and *Nature's Abhor-*
rence thereof, the *Torricellian Experiment in Quick-*
silver, the *Descent of heavy Bodies*, and the *degrees*
Acceleration therein; and divers other things
 like nature. Some of which were then but
 new Discoveries, and others not so generally
 known and imbraced, as now they are, with
 other things appertaining to what hath been
 called *The New Philosophy*; which, from the
 times of *Galileo at Florence*, and *Sr. Francis Ba-*
con (Lord Verulam) in *England*, hath been much
 cultivated in *Italy, France, Germany*, and other
 parts abroad, as well as with us in *England*.

About the year 1648, 1649, some of our com-
 pany being removed to *Oxford* (first *Dr. Wilkins*,
 then *Dr. I.*, and soon after *Dr. Goddard*) our com-
 pany divided. Those in *London* continued to
 meet there as before (and we with them, when

we had occasion to be there;) and those of
 at *Oxford*; with *Dr. Ward* (since *Bp. of Salisbury*)
Dr. Ralph Bathurst (now *President of Trinity Col-*
lege in Oxford) *Dr. Petty* (since *Sr. William Petty*)
Dr. Willis (then an eminent Physician in *Oxford*)
 and divers others, continued such meetings in
Oxford; and brought those Studies into fashion
 there; meeting first at *Dr. Pettie's Lodgings*, (in
 an Apothecarie's house) because of the conven-
 nience of inspecting Drugs, and the like, and
 there was occasion; And after his removal to
Ireland (tho' not so constantly) at the Lodgings
 of *Dr. Wilkins*, then Warden of *Wadham College*
 And after his removal to *Trinity College in Cam-*
bridge, at the Lodgings of the *Honorable Mr. Robert*
Boyle, then resident for divers years in *Ox-*
ford.

Those meetings in *London* continued, and
 (after the King's Return in 1660) were in-
 creased with the accession of divers worthy and
 Honorable Persons; and were afterwards incor-
 porated by the name of the *Royal Society*, and
 and so continue to this day.

In the year 1649 I removed to *Oxford*, being
 then *Publick Professor of Geometry*, of the Foun-
 dation of *Sr. Henry Savile*. And *Mathematics*
 which had before been a pleasing Diversi-
 tion was now to be my serious Study. And (here
 as in other Studies) I made it my business

IX
 of m
 bury
 y Col
 Petty
 rford
 gs i
 althio
 gs, (i
 conve
 ke, a
 ove t
 dging
 m Co
 n Can
 Mr. R
 in O
 d, an
 ere i
 hy a
 rds i
 ety, &
 l, bei
 e Fou
 emati
 verfi
 (her
 ines
 e

examine things to the bottom; and reduce ef-
 fects to their first principles and original causes.
 Thereby the better to understand the true
 ground of what hath been delivered to us from
 the Antients, and to make further improve-
 ments of it. What proficiency I made therein,
 I leave to the Judgement of those who have
 thought it worth their while to peruse what I
 have published therein from time to time; and
 the favorable opinion of those skilled there-
 in, at home and abroad.

In the year 1653 I was persuaded to publish
 a Grammar of the *English Tongue*; chiefly to gra-
 tify strangers, who were willing to learn it (be-
 cause of many desirable things published in our
 Language) but complained of it's difficulty for
 want of a Grammar, suited to the propriety
 and true Genius of the Language.

To this I prefixed a Treatise of Speech (*de
 lingua*) wherein I have Philosophically confi-
 dered the Formation of all Sounds used in Ar-
 ticular Speech, (as well of our own, as of any
 other Language that I know;) By what Or-
 gans, and in what Position each sound was
 formed; with the nice distinctions of each,
 which in some letters of the same Organ, is
 very subtil:) so that, by such Organs, in such
 position, the Breath issuing from the Lungs,
 will form such Sounds, whether the Person do

or

or do not hear himself speak. Which was, I think, a new attempt, not before undertaken by any (that I know of) before that time. For tho' it were observed, that some letters were Labials, some Dentals, some Palatines, and some Gutturals; and some Grammarians have in some few shewed a different Formation¹ in some few of the same Organ; yet it is but of very few they have so done; and very imperfectly; None (that I know of) had before attempted it, as to all; whatever may have been done since in pursuance of what I had then taught.

In pursuance of this, I thought it very possible to teach a Deaf person to speak, by directing him, so to apply the Organs of Speech as the sound of each letter required, (which children learn by imitation and manifold attempts, rather than by art :) And in the year 1660 being importuned by some friends of his I undertook so to teach *Mr. Daniel Whalley of Northampton*, who had been Deaf and Dumb from a Child. I began the work in 1661, and in little more than a year's time, I had taught him to pronounce distinctly any words, so as I directed him, (even the most difficult of the *Polish Language*, which a *Polish Lord* then in *Oxford* could propose to him, by way of trial of those five or six select hard words, which

they use to propose to others, as not to be pronounced by any but themselves :) and in good measure to understand a Language and express his own mind in writing; And he had in that time read over to me distinctly (the whole or greatest part of) the English Bible; and did pretty well understand (at least) the Historical part of it.

In the year 1662, I did the like for *Mr. Alexander Popham* (son of the *Lady Wharton*, by her former husband *Admiral Popham* :) with like success. On whom *Dr. William Holder* had before attempted it, but gave it over.

I know that both of these (who I think are yet living) were apt to forget (after their parting from me) much of that nicety (which before they had) in the distinct pronouncing some Letters, (which they would recover, when they had occasionally been with them to set them right;) wanting the help of their Ear to direct their speaking, as that of the Eye directs the hand in writing. For which reason a man who writes a good hand, would soon forget so to do, if grown blind. And therefore, one who learns to speak, will (for the continuance and improvement of it) need somebody continually with him, who may prompt him, when he mistakes.

I have,

CLXVIII THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

I have, since that time (upon the same account) taught divers Persons (and some of them very considerable) to speak plain and distinctly who did before hesitate and stutter very much and others, to pronounce such words or letters, as before they thought impossible for them to do: by teaching them how to rectify such mistakes in the formation, as by some natural impediment, or acquired Custome, they had been subject to.

About February 1657, 8. (upon the death of *Dr. Gerard Langbain, Provost of Queen's College Oxford*, a very worthy person) I was chosen *Stos Archivorum* in this University; to keep and to inspect their Records, Charters, and other Muniments. And was thereby engaged in the Study of our Charters, Rights and Privileges which I did with great diligence. And in pursuance thereof, I was concerned from time to time in defending their just Rights and Privileges, in such Law-Suits, as did arise, of the University with the City of Oxford, the Stationers of London, and others. Wherein I found that some little knowledge, which I had before acquired, by occasional inspection (among other Studies) into our Books of Law, was of great use unto me; and of which I was hereby engaged into a further Study, especially to those Cases, wherein the University

concerned. And I think it will be acknowledged, that I have therein done the University considerable services. I am sure it hath been my endeavour so to do, when I have been employed by them.

It hath been my Lot to live in a time, wherein have been many and great Changes and Alterations. It hath been my endeavour all along, to act by moderate Principles, between the Extremities on either hand, in a moderate compliance with the Powers in being, in those places, where it hath been my Lot to be, without the fierce and violent animosities usual in such Cases, against all, that did not act as I did, knowing that there were many worthy Persons engaged on either side. And willing to promote whatever side was upmost, to promote (as I was able) any good design for the true Interest of Religion, of Learning, and the publick good; and ready so to do good Offices, as there was opportunity; And, if things could not be just, as I could wish, to make the best of what is: I found hereby, (thro' God's gracious Providence) I have been able to live easy, and useful, though not Great.

Thus in Compliance with your repeated desires, I have given you a short account of divers passages of my life, till I have now come to more than fourscore years of age. How well

CLXX THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

I have acquitted my self in each, is for others
rather to say, than for

Your friend and servant

Oxford January
29. 1696, 7.

John Wallis.

Num. XII. Vide Præf. §. XII.

*An Extract of a Letter from Dr. John Wallis to Dr.
John Fell, then Lord Bishop of Oxford, dated
April 8. 1685. concerning the Report spread abroad
of Dr. Wallis's deciphering King Charles the 1st
Letters. E Coll. MSS. Smithianis penes Editorem,
Vol. 22. p. 54.*

My Lord,

I understand there have of late been complaints made of mee, that I deciphered the late King's letters, meaning those taken in the late King's cabinet at Naseby fight, and after printed. As to this without saying any thing, whether it be now proper to repeat what was done above forty yeares ago: the thing is questionable. Of those letters and papers, (whether ever they were) I never saw any one of them but in print: nor did those papers, as I have been told, need any deciphering at all, either

by mee, or any body else: being taken in words at length, just as they were printed: I have that some of them were, I know not by whom, translated out of French into English. 'Tis true, that afterwards some other letters of other persons, which had been occasionally intercepted, were brought to my hands: some of which I did decipher, and some of them I did not think fit to do, to the displeasing of some, who were then great men. And I managed my selfe in that whole busines by such measures, as your Lordship, I think, would not be displeased with. I did his Majesty, who then was, (K. Charles the first) and his friends many good offices, as I had opportunity, both before and after that King's death: and ventured farther to do them service, than perhaps some of those, who now complaine of mee, would have had the courage to do, had they been in my circumstances. And I did to his late Majesty, K. Charles the second, many good services, both before and since his restauration: which himselfe has been pleased divers times to profess to mee with great kindnes. And either my Lord Chancellour Clarendon, or Mr. Secretary Nicolas, or his late Majesty, were now alive, they would give mee a very different character from what, it seemes, some others have done. And I thinke his Majesty, that

CLXXII THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

now is, knowes somewhat of it, and some other persons of honour yet alive. &c.

I am,

My Lord,

Your very humble servant

John Wallis.

Transcribed (saith Dr. Smith) from the copy which Dr. Wallis lent mee at Oxford 6 August 1698

Tho. Smith.

In the Oxford Catalogue of MSS. (saith Dr. Smith also) in hyperoo Bodleiano, it is said there pag [170. num. 3524.34.] that Dr. Wallis decyphered several of King Charles I. Letters, and that they are in the book of Cyphers, which hee gave to the University Library, (in the yeare 1653.) which is great and scandalous slander.

Num. XIII. Vide Præf. §. XIII.

Inscriptiones singulares hætenus ineditæ, HADRIANO BEVERLANDO collectore. Ad fidem Codicis MS. viri magnæ apud omnes litteratos auctoritatis HENRICI ALDRICHII, non pridem Ædis Christi Decani. Mecum vero (more suo) perquam humaniter communicavit pereruditus (sodalis noster è paucis jucundissimam mihi cum eo amicitia conjunctissima fuit) C.

R

TO HIS PREFACE. THE CLXXIII

ROLUS BRENT, A.M. & *Ædis Christi*
Alumnus, funere immaturo (id quod viris littera-
tis, quibuscum habuit consuetudinem, maximæ fuit
acerbitati) nuper præreptus. E Coll. nostris MSS.
Vol. 75. p. 1.

In via Tiburtina.

CHIAE TI CLAU-
DIVS BITHUS
b. m. TRIBVIT
Hoc MERVERAT.

C. MUSIO QVIR.
ASCLAE H. B. M. F.
LOCVS SACER
AD PERPETUAM
AURELII
MEMORIAM
INSTAURATUS.

OLLAE QVI
ETI MYRTALE
SABINAE ET
POMPONIAE
FESTAE UXORIB
S. TARQVITIUS
ASPER

ET

ET TARQVITIAE FILIAE
INNOCENTISS. VIX. AN. IIII
M. X. D. IX. FECIT PATER
INFELIX ET SIBI NEMO NOS
INQUIETET. HAVE ET VALE
QVISQVIS ES.

D. M.
CVI PLACET PLA
CEAT NOBIS NON
CVM HIC COMMODI
TAS NULLA SIT
HABITANDI

Salonae.
METRIVS PIVS
DIVES JAM HEBES
DECREPITUS ET MEN
DICANS LVCE CARENS
ATRIBVS LIBERTIS ET DVA
BUS LIBERTABVS EXPVLSVS
SITI PERI.

SACRVM MIHIMET CONSTI-
TUI HIC HUMATUS SVM.
CINERA ET OSSA RENUO.
IN HOC UT QUIESCAM NOLO
SOBOLEM NEGO PRIVO
POSTEROS OMNES.

TO HIS PREFACE. CLXXV.

ME LEGITO ET SE : : : :
VIX AN. CXXV. M: III
ET NEMINI
POSTERI

AURELIO HERA
CLIDÆ AGITATORI
FACTIONIS VENETAE
ET L. DOCTORI FAC
TIONIS SS PRASINAE
FECIT VLPIUS APO
LAUSTIANUS TATULAE
B. M.

TYRO APOL
LONIO INSTAU
RATORI MOENIUM
NOSTRORVM ET
TARSIAE SANCTISS.
VIRGINI EJUS FILIÆ
UNIVERSUS POPVLVS
MITILENORVM
AB NIMIO AMORE
AETERNUM DECVS
AD MEMORIAM.

dIs

DIS MAN
PONTIUS
MAXIMUS
ETC. PONT.
PAULINUS

DIS MAN
ETC. PONT
PONTIANUS
FIERI IUSS.

CORNELIO
SYLLAE
IMPERATORI
FORTUNATO

MARTI
SANCTO
SACRVM.

SUM CASTÆ CINERV
LAPIS PVELLÆ CVSTOS
ME RELEGENS PIVS
VIATOR HVIVS SIV
TIBI FVISSET VIRTVS
COGNITA LACRIMU
LIS RIGARES EYODIA
AE CIPARAE

TO HIS PREFACE.

CLXXVII

L. DAPHNUS
RYODAN FECIT SIBI
ET CHRISO GONI
PIISSIMO FRATRI
ET SPVRIAE VERNAE
DULCISSIMAE
FOEMINAE.

DIS OMNIB. COL
Q. GRISIDIO Q.F.
SABINIANO FISTULA
RIO CANTORI IMAGINA
RIO AGRIMESTR
VIX AN XLIII M. X.
D. III.
CUJUS INGENII NEMO
C TIPHERNIUS
C. F
SACERDOS.

LICINIO
PRISCO
FL. AMYNTAE
QUÆ EX FIDE
EADEM MENS VITA
ET TUMULVS FVIT.

M. ANTONII
TRIB. MILIT. LEG
II ADIUT. TRIB.
PIÆ FIDEL. XVIR
STITIT JUD. - - -
SIBI ET SUEIS.

DIS MANI
QVISQVIS ES
SALVUS SIS MA
CEDO. SVM TIRIUS
MACEDO DICITO
MEIS ME MORTUUM
ESSE.

DIS MANIB
HIC SITA SVM VARIOS AVIUM
PERFRINGERE CANTUS
DOCTA AVIS E SICVLO PRÆ
DA PETITA SINU
NUPER HERVM STUDIIS
FESSVM CVRISQ LEVABAM
NUNC MANES BLANDIS
MULCEO RAPTA SONIS.

TO HIS PREFACE.

CLXXIX

D . M.

L. CATORIUS P. F.

FAB. HIC SEPVLTUS EST

HIC LOCVS PATET

INFRA P. XX.

ET MEDIA A FOSINERO

VERSVS XXV.

HUNC LOCVM MONIMEN

TUMQVE DO LEGO.

L. CORNELIVS

HERMES SIBI

ET SUIS LIBER

TIS LIBERTABVS

QVE 'LORVM

M. AURELIUS

AUG. LIB. SALVIUS

ET POSTUMIA

MARINA UXOR

SIBI VIVO

FECERE.

I. L. EORVM.

D

M

M. MARCELLVS
ET M ALEXIS
UTERQ ALTER
HOC SARCOPHAGO
SITI SVNT.

PARVULUS HIC SITUS EST
VIXIT TRES USQ PER ANNOS
INQVE NOVEM MENSES INVALI
DOSQVE DIES
NOMINE GRVSOLOSVS
AMABILIS UTQVE ERAT INFAN
FLEBILIS ET MISERE RAPTUS
AD INFERIAS

SATVRNINUS
FILIO VETIA
LATEMA DELI
CATO SVO P.

TO HIS PREFACE.

CLXXXI

D

M

L. PISANDER L. F. AGRORVM PO
TENS PARENTIBVS CLODIO ET MAJESTAE
QUI INIMICORVM MANU ULLO PACTO PERIERE NON
POTERANT CAPTO CONSILO SVO ET LANIPPE
MERETRICIS. VENENO VULVÆ LANIPPÆ IMPOSITO
IN CONCVBITUS PRIMORDIO PERIERVNT. NAM RA-
BIEM LIVOR DEVOVIT.

D

M

A QVINTILIA
NO DISPENSA
TORI EGREGIO
ARISTIDES QVINTI
LIANO PATRONO
SVO EX MERITO.

D.

M.

MAVORTIO VICTORI S.
ET DIIS OMNIB.
OB P. R. DEVOTIONEM
SINGULIS ANNIS RENOVANDAM
IN PARTHICAM EXPEDITIONEM

SI QVIS HANC ARAM LÆSERIT
NUMINA OMNIUM DIVORVM
ET GENIUM P. R. IRATUM HABEAT

A

CLXXXII THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

A CAVLIO SILVANO
A CALVIUS RESTITUTUS
FILIO PISSIMO
VIX ANN X MENS VI
DIS
Manib.
S.

DIIS
MANIBVS
M. POSTUM ET.
HELIOD. VIVUS
POSUIT SIBI ET
TORANIAE SPEI
CONIUGI SANCTIS
SIMÆ

D. O. M.
CALPURNIUS
DEUM MATRI
SACERDOS FAMILIÆ
SUÆ POSTREMUS.


TO HIS PREFACE.

CLXXXIII

D. M.
L. CORNELIUS
HERMES SIBI
ET SUIS LIBERTIS
LIBERTABVSQVE
EORVM.

DIS MAN
LOCVS L M CATTIORV)
SEX F. ET TERENTIAE MF.
SERAE ET TITIAE L.F.
POSTHUMAE ET M. CATT.
L.F.

IN FRONT. P. XXXXV
IN AGR. P. XXXV.

D  M.
P. JULIO
P.F. FESTO
P. JULIVS FESTUS
DAT DONUM LIBENS AGRVM
ET PVTEUM MACERIA CLVSVM
NEPOTI CARISS
EX TESTAMENTO

De

De Sarcophago turpibus figuris ornato.

Turpia tot tumulto defixit crimina Balbus

Post Superos spurco Tartara more premens.

Pro facinus! finita nihil modo vita retraxit

Luxuriam ad manes mœcha sepulchra gerunt.

Romae in columna.

LYMPHAE MATRI S.

SI HUMANO INGENIO PERPETUO
VIATORIBVS PARARI VINA POTUISSENT
NON AMOENUM QUEM CERNIS AQVARVM
FONTEM C. LEPIDUS
MAGNA IMPENSA
ADDUXISSET
POTA FELIX.

IMP. L. SEPTIMIUS SEVERVS
PERTINAX AUG PONT. MAX.
COS. VII. D. O. M. SALVTARI
ID. APR.
JUNONIQ REGINÆ
COLVMNAM
EREXIT.

TO HIS PREFACE. MDCCLXXXV

HELPE DICTA FVIVICVLAE REGIONIS

ALVMNA

QUAM PROGUL A PATRIA CONJUGIS

EGIT AMOR

ORTICIBUS SACRIS JAM NUNC PEREGRI

NA QUIESCO

JUDICIS AETERNI TESTIFICATA

THRNUM

QVA MANUS BVSTVM VIOLET: NISI

FORTE JUGALIS

HÆC ITERVM CVPIAT JUNGERE MEMBRA SUIS

UX MEA NON CLAUSA EST TALI: NAM MORTE
REVELER

ET SOCIOS VITAE NECTET UTERQVE CINIS.

Dubiæ fidei.

Romæ prope templum D. Andrae.

TERTIAE AEMILIAE

IV. MAG. SCIPIONIS AFR.

ON LIBERTÆ ET UXORIS GRATISS.

QVÆ VIXIT ANN

XLIII. M. II. D. XVII.

Extra Portam Portuensẽm.

ASAPHAT IUDAEUS TARS
ORIUNDUS OB GRANDẽM NUMMUM
E PATRIA PULSVS ROMAE QVIESCO
POSTEROS VETO NE QVIS SEPVLCRVM
INGREDIATUR QVOVSQVE RESVRGAM

fidei suspectæ.

Dubiæ fidei.

PRIAPO INDULGENTISS
CRESCENTIA
BENEMERENTI

Viterbii.

COLLATINUS TARQVINIUS
DULCISSIMÆ ET INCOMPARABILI CONIUG
LVCRETIAE
PVDICITIÆ DECORI ET MULIERV
GLORIÆ QVÆ VIX ANN. XXII.
M. V. D. XVI PROH DOLOR
QVANTUM FVIT CARISSIMA.

adulterinum.

TO HIS PREFACE.

CLXXXVII

VALERIA - - -
HIC SITA - - - VIX
AN. XIX VIRGINITAS - -
FVIT GRAVIS: SIT NUNC
EI TERRA LEVIS

& hoc fictitium.

DIS MAN
TU QVICVNQVE
TITVLVM NOSTRVM
RELEGES ROGO
PER SVPEROS SI
AD INFERNAS
PARTES RECEPTA
RIS NE VELIS
TRIBVS SEPVLCRIS
MOLESTARI.

IACET HIC PICUS
MIRANDULA
Cætera NOSCUNT ET TAGES
ET GANGES FORSAN ET
ANTIPODES

CLXXXVIII THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

HADRIANUS. BEVERLANDUS.
HIC. SVM. UBI. TU. QVI.
HAEC. LEGIS. ESSE. NOLLES.
RIDES.
NON. RIDEBIS. CREDE. MIHI.
EADEM. DECRETA. SVBITURUS.
Sibi vivo.

P.

Num. XIV. Vide Præf. §. XIV.

Robert of Brunne's account of the raising of Stonehenge, from the French of Master Wace, who followed Geffrey of Monmouth.

*Reparavit
[Ambrosius] Londoniam.*

C Fro þipen [York] to London he [Aurelius Ambrosius] went,
þe toun he fond paired & schent,
kirkes, houses beten down.
To þe kȳng þei ment þam of þe toun,
þat many of þe best burgeis,
Were fled & ilk man zede his weis.
He bigged it eft þat are was playn,
Clerkes burgeis did com agayn,
& gaf ilkon agayn þer eftre.
Sipen he turned to Wyntchester,
Bigged kirkes & houses þere,
Als he had don els where.

*Venit ad
Wynto-
niam.*

C5

¶ When he zede to Salebiri,
 & to þe abbey of Ambisbiri,
 & to þat stede he toke his way,
 þez Hengist did þe Bretons deie.
 þare biriels he þouht to honoure
 With som þing þat ay myght doure,
 & fritte þat stede þer þei lay,
 þat myht last till Domesday.
 He did masons deuyls & cast,
 What werk mot langest last.
 With þe kyng a clerke was þore,
 His name was Sir Tremore,
 Was archbischop of Merloun.
 He did þe kyng in reson,
 "If he wuld mak a werk of syne,
 "Send gouz sond to seke Merlyne,
 "Wak þis werk may no man,
 "Gif suilk confesse as he can.
 "He can goz telle what falle betide,
 "After him I rede gouz werk abide.
 "þe kyng said it falle so be,
 "Whykille I desire Merlyn to se.
 "Of his wisdom wuld I here,
 "He sais felconthes many manere.
 At a welle fer in Wales,
 Waynes it hight bi olde tales,
 þe messager þez Merlyn sond,
 Come speke with kyng he sent his sond.

*Locus ubi
 magnates
 fuerunt oc-
 cisi.*

*Consilium
 Tremorii
 episcopi.*

*Rex misit
 pro Merli-
 no.*

¶ When

*Responsio
Merlini ad
regem.*

When he come be fore þe kyng,
 Joye he made for his comyng,
 & honourd him for he was wyse,
 & cherisid ouer alle oper of prife.
 He praid him with fulle louand speche,
 What suld be tide he wuld him teche.
 "Siz kyng", said Merlyn, "certis nay,
 "To opyn my mouthe I dar ne may.
 "Bot if it be a behouely þing at nede,
 "þat were warnyng oz tokyn of dred.
 " & Git with grete lonnes of hert,
 "þat pride tourn noght ouer theurt,
 "For if I spake þrow pryde or bost,
 "Or for scorn a gayn my gost:
 "þat ilk gost þat in me wons,
 "þat alle me kennys, & alle me mongs,
 "Dwt of my mouthe it wuld him draw,
 "Of my conyng reue me my saw,
 "þat no more myght I speke with mouthe,
 "þan a noþer þat noght ne couthe.
 "þerfor of suilk prynete
 "þink not þez on, lat it be.
 "þink on þat whi þou me souhtes,
 "Bring þat tille end whi þou me brouhtes,
 "If þou wille mak a werk stedfast,
 "þat faire wille enermore to last,
 "Send for þe stoness þez þei stand,
 "þat þe Geantz brouht tille Ireland.

"Brou"

"Rounde about eze þei set,
 "Out of Afrik weze þei set.
 "Ilkon on oþer is set vpright,
 "No man in erth has now þat myght,
 "For to tak down o stone,
 "He set þam eft es þer none.

þan said þe kȳng, & on him louh,

"It weze þan grete ferly how,
 "þat þo stones þat þou of sais,
 "Ere so henȳ and of smilk pais,
 "þat non has force ne founn,
 "To remoue þam vp ne down,
 "Ere so fer ouer þe see;

"Who myght þam þan bring to me?"

♦♦♦♦ an said Merlyn to þe kȳng,

♦ p ♦ "Anayntise ouercomes alle þing.

♦♦♦♦ "Strength is gode vnto trauaile,

"þer no strength may sleight wille batle.

"Sleight & conȳng dos many a char,

"Begynnes þing þat strength ne dar.

"With sleight may þou þe stones wyne,

"& in Bretayn set þam in,

"þer þou ne salle with strength

"Remoue þam a stone length.

"In Afrik were þei compass & wrought,

"Geantz tille Ireland fro þihen þam brouht,

"& set þam one a hille fulle hit

"With engyns fulle quayntly.

*Prudencia
superat om-
ne robur.*

"First

*Ecce de
Stonhenge,
& viri-
eorum.*

"First whan þei were compass newe,

"þei did grete gode to þo þam knewe.

"þo þat weze seke & lauhþ scathes,

"Welch þe stones did it in bathes.

"þat felt þam greued of grete þinges,

"Bathed þam of þe self wasþynges,

"& heled wele of þez pýne,

"Had þei non oper medicýne.

¶ Whan þe kýng herd of þer vertu,

þat þei mot falle þe folk to þru,

He had longýng for þam to go.

& of þat wille were oper mo,

þe stones to Bretayn forto bring,

þat Werlýn mad of sermonýng.

þei ches Altez þe kýnge's broþer,

þe kýng offred him self þe toþez.

Of folk þei led fíften þousand,

Agayn þe Iris forto stand.

With þam went Danz Werlýn,

for þe stones to mak engýn.

¶ Whan Altez with his folk was gart,

þei went to schip ouez þe se to fare,

& aryued vp bi þat coste,

þe Iris kýng gadzed his ofte.

Agayn þe Bretons þei tom gerne,

þe lond if þei myght þam werne.

his Irisch kýng þat regned þare,

His name was sir Guillomare.

Whan he wist whi þei kam,
 So feȝ biage for þe stones nam,
 Queȝ þe see tille an oþeȝ lond,
 For þei ne stones hendeȝ fond,
 I said þo stones þei salle haf here,
 þei salle bie þam first fulle dere.
 If we may salle not speȝe,
 þo stones out of ouȝ lond to leȝe.
 He scoȝned & said, it salle be nouht,
 þei salle faile þat þei haf souht.
 So long he manaced & þette,
 At þe last togideȝ þei mette.
 At þeȝ metyng was no lȝte,
 þat þei gon togideȝe smȝte.
 fulle wele fauht boþe parties,
 Bot þe Bretons wan þe pris.
 þe Iris couȝ not so wele seiht,
 þe of armore had þei no fleiht,
 þe were þeȝ of so wele bone,
 þerfor the Iris fled fulle sone.
 fro stede to stede þei fled to skulk,
 One hiȝ hilles to hide & hulk.
 Whan þe Bretons had don þat chace,
 I rested þam a long space,
 Merlȝn had þam alle at ones
 To þe hille to se þe stones.
 Killomare hȝht þat hille,
 þore þe geantz brouȝt þam tille.

*Qualiter
 Britones
 per Merli-
 num aspor-
 tauerunt
 lapides de
 Ibernia ad
 Britanniam.*

CXCIV THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

This Bretons renged about þe feld,
 þe karole of þe stoness beheld,
 Many tyme gede þam about,
 Biheld within biheld without.
 Alle þei said so said þe kyng,
 þei sauh neuer so selcouth þing,
 How þei were raised þei had wondere,
 & how þei suld be brouht o sondere.
 With þat worde þei þam rescued,
 þei ne wist how þei suld remued.
 Merlyn said, "Now makes assay,
 "To putte þis stoness down if ge may.
 "I with force fond þam to bere,
 "þer force is mykille þe lesse wille dere.
 þe ofte at ons to þe hille went,
 & ilk man toke þat he mot hent,
 Ropes to drawe, trees to put,
 þei schoued, þei þrist, þei stode o strut,
 One ilka side behynd beforne,
 & alle for nouht þez tranasle lorn.
 Whan alle þe had put & þrist,
 & ilk man don þat him list,
 & left þez puttyng manyon,
 ȝit stired þei not þe lest ston.
 Merlyn wist it suld not baile
 Strength of body ne tranasle.
 He bad þam alle draw þam o dreth,
 þorgh strength ne com ge þam neigh.

A litlle he stode, sþen him bi went,
 He spak, bot non wist what he ment.
 þei sauh his lippes stiz vp & doun,
 Bot non herd his quirisoun.
 Whan he had gon alle aboute
 Within þe karole & withoute,
 & said his quirisouns,
 Agayn he cald þe Bretons,
 & said, "How may ge lightly bere
 "þise stoness to schip, withouten dere.
 "Go now alle & spedis gom,
 "For ge salle welde þam wele inouh.
 Als Merlyn þam tanht & said,
 Into schippes þam lightly laid.
 þan had þei won þei fer had souht,
 To þe playn of Salesbiri þam brouht,
 Of Amnesbiri beside þe abbay,
 & was at þe Whitsouenday,
 þe kyng did mak somons
 Of bisshopes, erles & barons,
 & oþer folk of noble geste,
 & did him croone at þat feste.
 þre daies sat þe feste of fode,
 One þe seyth day gaf he gistes gode,
 Kroces to clerkes of pris,
 To Saynt Sampson & Saynt Dubris.
 Seynt Dubris he gaf Kerlson,
 Þork he gaf to Saynt Sampson.

his gaf he at his crounment,
 & many mo bi comon assent.
 Wi for þe lordes, þat com þidey,
 Merlyn set þe stones togider.
 Als þei were ore in þat certayn,
 Stand þei now vpon þe playn.
 Within þe compas of þe stones
 Er buried alle þe lordes bones,
 þat Hengist at þe parlement slough,
 Here beforn ge herd wele how.

Num. XV. Vide Præf. §. xvii.

*An Account of St. Wenefride, from an old MS. of
 the Book call'd Festibal or Festial, in the hands
 of Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick
 Esq;.*

De Sancta Wenefreda virgine.

Goode men & women, suche a day ge schalle haue sen
 Wenefredus day, þe whiche day is nott ordepynd by
 holy churche to be halowed, but perre as men han de
 uocyon to þis holy madon. Wherefore ye þat han deuocion to
 þis holy seant, cummythe þat day to churche to worschip God
 & þis holy maydon & martir. þen how sche suffered martir
 dome ge schalle here. For þowg sum knowen hit, yet sum
 knowen hit nott, & also þowg a goode tale be twyus tolde
 hit is but þe better for to lorne and to vnderstonde. þen
 was in hez tyme an holy armet was called Bennowe,
 whiche com to a goode monnus huse, þat was called Thom
 nythe, and was sent Wenefredus sadur, & was a ryel
 mon of londus & rentus, & prayd þis Chemythe to ge
 hym a place of erpe, vppon the whiche he mygthe byde
 church

TO HIS PREFACE. CXC VII

arche, to serue God in, and to preche Goddus worde to
 pepulle. þen was þis Thewmpthe glad of his askyng,
 ordeynyd hym a place nyg to his owne howse, þat he
 gte so cum to Goddus seruice. þus þe meyne tyme
 alle the churche was in byldyng, ofte he preched God-
 worde to þe pepulle, and Wenefrede com þyður with
 fader to here hit. And when sche hazde hym speke of þe
 mede & joy, þat madones schuld haue in þeyuon,
 yng oþer oorderes, þen had sche so grett deuocyon in
 sayinge, þat a non sche made a woye, þat sche wolde
 er haue parte of mon, but a byde euer in hez madon
 e, whille þat sche liffed. þen on a Sunday, when þis
 arche was made and bylde, Thewmpthe, with alle his
 e, gude to þe churche, but Wenefrede bode at home,
 a sekus þat greuyd hez poo, þat sche mygte nott goo
 hem to churche. þen as sche sott at home her selfe,
 com a kyngus sonne, was called Cradoke, to haue
 in by þis madon. But when he spake to huz of doyng
 e synne, sche said, sche wolde go in to huz chambuz,
 ke hez more honeste þen sche was, & cum a gayne
 ym a non. and when sche cum to hez chawmbuz by an
 darze, sche ran towarde churche as faste as sche
 te, hoppyng to haue socur þerre. but when Cradok syg
 en towarde churche, he ron astuz, and ouer toke hez,
 de, but sche wolde assent to his wylle, he wolde a non
 e of huz hed. þen kneled Wenefrede downe & saide,
 hane leuez þat þou do me to dethe, þen defowle my
 y, þat I haue made a woo to kepe in maydon hede,
 ylle þat I lyue, to my lorde Ihesu Criske." þen Cra-
 owte with his swerde, and at on stroke he smotte of
 ed, & for hit was downe the hylle to þe churche, þe
 spite neuer tumbullenge, tylle hit com þyður in to þe
 of alle þat were þerre. Wherfore men weren so a frygte,
 y madon suche a nowle, þat Bennowe had grett mer-
 t what hit mygte be, & com to hem to wytte what was
 ale of þat noyle. þen when he syg the hed, he toke hit
 and cussed hit ofte tymes sore wepyng, and bare hit
 the body, byholdyng on Cradoke how he wyped his
 on þe gras, þat was alle bloody of the stroke. þen
 Bennow to hym, "þou wykked mon & an sely, aske
 "mercy

"mercy of God for his orribulle dede, and gett God
 "haue mercy on he; & yf how wylt nott, I pray God
 "he send begance on he". & a non rygte in sygte of
 alle pepulle, and for he wolde not crye mercy in sygte
 alle pepulle, a non he felle downe to he erpe, & per
 the erpe oponyd & suowlowyd hym down, body and
 in to Helle. þen toke Wennow he hed, and sett hit ag
 to he body, & helled hit with hez mantelle, & gade to
 masse, and when he had songon and preched he pepulle
 tolde myche of his madon, he sayde, God wold nott þat
 schulde so be ded gett. For he had ordeynyd myche
 pulle to be holpon by huz. Wherfore he bad yche mon
 to God, to reple huz a gayne to lyue, and so God dyd
 when þey commyn to huz, sche satt vypp, and with
 honde sche wyppd of her face þe doste þat was þez on
 spake to hem as holle and sownde as sche was by fore.
 God schewned þerre pree grett myraculis. On was
 he erpe swolowd hym bodily, þat had slayne huz. A
 þez was, for þez as he hed a bod, a non spronge a
 welle þerre as non seen be fore. þe pride was, when sche
 was slayne sche rose a gayne to lyue. þe IIIth. was, þat
 astur whille sche lyffed, þez was a white circle a bowte
 nekke þez as þe stroke was lyke a white prede. Wher
 þez as sche was called be fore Brewa, fro þat day
 men called huz Wenefrede, þat is in Englysche, a
 prede. þen syg Wenefrede þe grett myraculle þat
 wrowgte in huz, and toke hit hygly to herte, and gaff
 euer astur to holy liffynge, and nygte and day was be
 serue God, as Wennow thawgte huz. þen when sche
 perfytt in alle doyngus, Wennow gade to a noþer place
 as weron inne mony holy birgynus, and when he com
 dur schee lyffyd so perfettly in alle þyngus, þat alle tohon
 sampulle of huz, & for þat ylike white cerue was an eue
 token of her martirdome, þerfore alle men and wo
 haddon grett deuocion in hez wordus, and in alle þez
 yngus, so þat mony laston þe worldis ocupacion, and
 fayne to comme and dwelle in her companye. So
 sche had lyffyd þerre mony eyrus, sche was warned by

hez dethc day was nygte. Wherfore sche made hur re-
 soun when sche had þe sacramentis of holy churchc, þen, in
 the of halle her systeren, scho gaff vpp þe goste to Ihesu
 crist, pat sche louyd with alle her herte, and beryed in
 churchc gorde hez mony oþer seyntis weron beryed in
 fore. Now how the holy sent com in to þe abbey of
 Crowpsbury, & schalle here. When þey abbey of Scrowps-
 bury was newe made, þe monkus of þe place madon ofte gret
 prayere, for þey haddon no sent with hem to be hez patrone,
 ne þeyre of hez preyers to God, as oþer abbens of þe cun-
 tre hoddon. Wherfore þe abbot of pat howse, for he had
 by fore of sent Wenefrede, he made his prioz to go in
 prayys, and seche were pat sche was beryed. So
 the his prioz forthe, and, by the grace of God and reue-
 nance of þe holy madon, he com to þe place where sche
 was, and so with strenge of lordschip, and oþer helpe pat
 hadde, he browgte hez boxnus in to sent Gylus churchc
 Scrowesbury townus ende, and þerre abode to a certen
 tyme in þe whiche sche schulde be translated, & with ho-
 nor and worschip he browgte in to þe abbey. þen when his
 com, gret multitude of pepulle com hyder in party for
 to see a miraculle, pat was done in pat churchc, of a chelde
 was heyled of grett sekenes, and also to do worschip to
 the holy madon, and so þen the abbot of þe place and þe con-
 vent, with mony oþer men of holy churchc, browgtan hur
 to þe abbey, and setton hez þere as sche is now, where
 in schorte tyme aftur wrowgte þyrtty grett myraculis
 byn wrpyton, with owte oþer mony pat byn not writton,
 of þose pat sche dyd in her lyue, and oþer mo mony
 byn wrowgte at hez walle. þen to sterre þowre deuocyon
 to þis sent, now I wulle telle þow a myraculle pat
 was done to a mon of Erkalle towne, pat was called Adam.
 þis mon was grenefly payned with þe falleng enelle, and
 his hondus weron turned ageynward, and layen flatt
 on his armes, so pat þe armys weron stompus and not
 stur. He had also suche a grenance in his on legge,
 he mygte nott goo but with myche peynance. So þis
 mon, with þese grett greuus, with myche penance he
 came to þe schryne of sent Wenefrede, & was þerre in his
 prayys alle a nygte. But an þe morowe, what for wach-
 ed,

ched, what for wery, he felle on slepe, and when he woke
 feld hym selfe hoole in alle his lymmys, & syg his hond
 streyghte euon owte, and stirryd his fynghers alle at his
 ynge, and sayed whedur he myghte goo, and gude for
 wythe owton greue, and felde welle pat he was hoole
 fallynge euell. Wherfore with hyr voyce he ponked Go
 his holy madon, and was sayne of his heyle, pat he mad
 woo, pat he wolde neuer goo from huz, but by a seruant
 pat church alle his lyue aftur, and so he was. þus, g
 men & women, ge han ensampulle to do worschyp to
 holy maydon and martir, and þatw ge by now hoole
 body fulle heit, mony of yow byn seke in sowle; wher
 ye han þe more nede to seche huz to haue heyle in so
 þen in body. For ofte tymes God sendus sekenes in
 so hele to þe sowle. but sekenes of sowle ys here dethe,
 sche be þe sonez heylid. Wherfore prayth too huz to
 yow hele bothe in body and in sowle, so pat ye cum to
 pat is heyle to alle sowlys, pat is, Ihesu Criste God so
 heuon. *Aliud miraculum.* In the towne of Schrowys
 setan III^e men to gedur, and as þey seton talkyng, an
 turcoppe cum owte of þe wowg, and bote hem by the
 kus alle þre, & þowg hit greupd hem at pat tyme but
 tulle, sone aftur hit roncoled & so swalle her protus, & f
 hez breythe, pat II. of hem weron deed, and þe þrydde
 so nyg deed, pat he made his testament, & made hym
 in alle wyse, for he hoped nowgte but only dethe. þe
 he lay in his turment, he þowgt on sente Wenefrede an
 her myraculus, & so as he mygte he bad his modur go
 & offur a candulle to þe schryne, & brynge hym of þe
 pat hez bones were wasschon yn, and so sche dyd. & whe
 had þis watez, he made whalleche his sore þer with, & w
 he had done so, he felde pat he amended, & þen he ma
 woode to sente Wenefrede, pat giff he mygte haue ly
 hele, he wolde make an ymage of syluer & offur to her.
 he mended yche day aftur oper, tyll he was alle hoole
 þen he made an ymage of syluer as he be hette, & gude
 der, & offeryd hit to þe schryne, and be cum hez se
 ener whille he lyffyd aftur. *Aliud miraculum.* Also to
 of her translacon þez cum owte of Wayles knyght
 mony men with hem, to se the solempnite & þe maner þe

so in her company com a gret mon, pat was downbe, &
 yste no pyng speke, but alle by signes. So when þey
 common in to þe church, sodenly þis downbe mon felle
 down to þe grownde, & felle on slepe. þen as he lay sent
 Benedrede com to hym, and bad hym drynke watur pat her
 was were wasschon yn, & he schuld be hoole of his speche,
 of oþer cruel pat he had. þen a non he woke, and bad giff
 hym holy watuz. þen haddon his felowus gret wondur, pat
 her hardon hym speke, & asked hym what watur he wolde
 drinke. þen sayd he, þe watur pat sent Benedredus bonus
 heron wasschon yn; & when he had dronkon of pat water, he
 was hoole as any fysche, & a non he gude in to þe quere, &
 þe couent he tolde oponly pat he com þyður for no oþer
 þyng, but only to se þe doyng of þe solempnite. but now for
 þe hathe, of her gret curtesy, geffen me my speche, and
 led me in my body also, þerfore I wulle be her pylgryme
 þille pat I lyue, & so he was euer astur.

Num. XVI. Vide Præf. §. xix.

LXVIII

*Extract of a Letter, written to the Publisher from
 Winchester July 4th. 1724. by the Reverend Mr.
 Richard Furney, relating to the Election of an
 Abbess of Rumsey Nunnery in Hampshire Anno
 D. 1333. which confirms what is asserted in
 this Chronicle, that the said Nunnery was found-
 ed by K. Edgar for an hundred Nunns.*

Dear Sir,

Upon receiving your's, I look'd into the
 register of John Stratford, some time Bishop
 of Winton, afterwards Archbishop of Canter-
 bury, and therein, fol. 82. found the following
 particulars, which relate to what you mention-

Vol. I.

c c

ed,

ed, *viz.* That Sibil Carbonel the Abbess dying on June 1. 1333. Joane Icche was elected June 25. following, there being at the time of the Election Agnes de Stanlegh Priorissa, Johanna Gervays Sub-Priorissa, Alicia de Roppeligh Sacrista, Johanna Icche Celerariar. (the same that was elected Abbess,) Oliva Beaufou Præcentrix, Agnes de Bromore, Cecilia de Blontesdone, Ela Croupes, Elena Baa, Alicia de Roucestre, Agatha de Wynton, Katerina de Grymstede, Beatrix Beaufou, Amicia Blount Marg. per me, Agnes Beaufou, Alicia de Wynton, Sarra Okly, Alicia Brembelsshete, Marg. de Tydeleshide, Lucia Gower, Matilda Grimstede, Margir. Deneys, Margar. Poyntz, Amicia Malure, Johanna de Farnlington, Alicia de Forstebury, Johanna de Compton, Alicia Levynton, Katerina Joevene, Johanna Poyntz, Johanna Beaufou, Agatha Bekk, Johanna Payn, Beatrix Neyvill, Isabel de Hymeldone, Marger. filia Warini, Amicia de Wynton, Eugenia Chartes, Marg. Cracy, Marg. Warblynton, Alicia de Groveneye, Katerina de Aysshelonde, Margar. de Buçtesthorn, Isabella da Roches, Matild. Trenchard, Agnes de Wynton, Johanna de Roppelye, Agnes Waram, Marg. wyfia Luffegrave, Dionisia Golaffre, Alicia de Wynton, Isabella de Staunford, Maria de Roppelye, Alicia de Thuddene, Marg. Forest,

zabe

TO HIS PREFACE.

CCIII

Elizabeth Syfrewast, Johanna de Sparkeford,
 Marg. Pauncesot, Marg. Atte Rye, Johanna
 Boyton, Johanna Purie, Isabella Fraunceys, Ju-
 liana de Romefeye, Cristna Okham, Eva Doi-
 gnel, Matild de Roppelye, Eliz. Silvayn, Cri-
 stina Brikevill, Muriele Cotel, Katerina de
 Donton, Margar. de Weston, Elianora Rude,
 Cristina Bromham, Katerina Warham, Johan-
 na de Tottford, Johanna Carbonel, Alicia
 Carbonel, Johanna de Enedford, Editha Ey-
 ner, Alic. de Aune, Constancia Wauncy, Jo-
 hanna de Tyftede, Johanna de Winterbourne,
 Katerina Warham, Alic. de Cicestr. Petronilla
 de Wendlesworth, Margar. Fokeram, Isabell
 Walraund, sorores: Mag. Ricardus de Chadd
 Canonicus & Præbendar. Eccles. Conventual.
 Mag. Robertus de Stratford Canonicus & Præ-
 bendar. Eccles. Conventual. de Romsey per
 procurator. elegunt Abbatissam. * *

*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

Num. XVII. Vide Præf. §. XIX.

*Extract of another Letter, written to the Publisher
 from Winchester Aug. 15. 1724. by the said Mr.*

CC 2

Fur-

Furney, relating to the Number of the Nuns of Rumsey some time before the Dissolution, and a Note, about our old Historians, in a MS. Trivet at Winchester.

* * * * *

Concerning Rumsey I learn, that the number of the Nuns was very much decreased before the dissolution. For Elizabeth Rypro being elected Abbess 16 Dec. 1523. but 2 Nuns are mentioned. The same Eliz. Rypro was Abbess in 1534. when the true yearly value of the Nunnery is said to be 395l. 12s. 1d.

The following particulars, tho they tell more than what you know already, yet as they are taken out of a valuable MS. of Nich. Trivet's Chronicle, wrote on paper, now remaining in the library of the Dean and Chapter Winchester, I thought, you would give them the reading.

"Historiam de origine & gestis Britonum p
"mus ex Gwallico sermone in Latinum tra
"xit Galfridus Monothmotensis, desinens in
"thelstanum.

"Res Gwallicas excepit ab eo Galfrido M
"nomethensi Karadocus Lancarvensis.

"

"Anglorum res gestas ab eorum primo adventu in Britanniam Beda scripsit ad sua usq; tempora.

"Willielmus Malmisburiensis Bedam excipiens & succincte colligens usq; ad regem Egbertum, qui, varia forte profligatis regulis, insulæ pæne totius nactus est monarchiam. Inde pleno cursu tempora lucide describit usq; ad finem Henrici primi.

"Nicolaus Trivettus, Malmisburiensem excipiens, incipit à Stephano, & definit in mortem Edwardi primi.

"Ab hoc qui filum Historiæ recto tramite deinceps deducerent, non sunt reperti, sed pleriq; suo quisq; studio particularia delegit sibi persequenda, principium finemq; pro arbitrio statuens.

"Edmerus sobria sermonis festivitate à Rege Edgardo usq; ad Willielmum primum raptim tempora perstrinxit, & inde licentius evagatus usq; ad obitum Radulphi Archiepiscopi diffusam & necessariam historiam studiosus exhibuit.

"Ita prætermiſſis à tempore Bedæ ducentis & viginti tribus annis, temporum cursus claudicavit.

"Henricus Hontendonensis archidiaconus.

"Galterus Oxnefordensis.

"Alfridus Beverlacensis thesaurarius.

Wil-

"Willielmus Rivalensis.

"Giraldus Cambrensis Res Hiberniæ.

"Joannes Sarisburiensis.

"Florentius Wigornensis Monachus.

"Thomas Walsyngham ab irruptione Nor-

"mannorum usq; ad principium regni Henrici
6^{ti}. cui opus dedicavit.

"Secuti sunt qui omnium ante se scribentium

"particulas in unum corpus conflarent, ut sunt

"hi:

"Ranulphus Cestrensis scripsit varii generis

"variarumq; gentium historiam, orsus à mundi

"origine, eam texens usq; ad Henricum quatuor-

"tum, quam *Polichronica* voluit appellari.

No other particulars are mentioned in the
note, which seems to have been written at the
same time, that the Index to the MS. was written
much later than the MS. which seems to have
been written about the time of the Author.

* * * * *

Num. XVIII. Vide Præf. §. xx.

*A Copy of Dr. Richardson's and Mr. Thoresby's
Letters about the Hospital of St. Mary Ma-
dalen near Bawtre.*

For Mr. Thomas Hearne in Edmund-Hall
Oxford.

De

TO HIS PREFACE.

CCVII

Dear Sir,

I received your second letter, which I communicated to a neighbouring gentleman, who immediately wrote to a friend at Bawtree, to make inquiry after St. Mary's Hospitall. I received an answer, but no satisfactory one. I alsoe at the same time wrote to Mr. Thoresby. He sent me word, that he hoped shortly to give me some satisfaction about it, through the mediation of a new Curate, that was come to needes and born at Bawtree. The inclosed I received yesterday, which I beleive wil, in a great measure, answer what you desire. I cannot get the least information about the Earth-moans. If in this or any other respect I can be serviceable to you, freely command

Your friend and servant

Ric: Richardson.

North Bierley

* Feb. 8th. 1724.

For Dr. Richardson at North Bierley near
Bradford These.

Honoured Sir,

Just now I receiv'd this Account from the
vicar concerning the Hosp. of St. Ma. Mag.
near Bawtree. That the Chappel, Hospital and
Alms

CCVIII THE PUBLISHER'S APPENDIX

Alms House are all in good repair, that the annual pensions are 12 l. 6 s. 8 d. The present Master of the Hospital is Mr. Benjamin Day, Vicar of Matterfey, who succeeded Dr. Samuel Crowbrow Arch-Deacon of Nottingham; whose Predecessor was John Lake, D.D. Vicar of Leedes and afterwards Bishop of Chichester. The Reverend Prelat's Predecessor was one Walter Barnard, who enjoy'd it during the Usurpation of O. Cromwell, and preach'd a Lecture on the first Thursday in the Month, in stead of the Morning Prayers on Wednesdays and Fridays, which had before, and have since been duely used. His Predecessor was John Slack mentioned in the Letter of Mr. Hearne, to whom pray present my service, I not being able to write to him my self, who am his and

Your humble servant

Ralph Thoresby.

Leedes Feb. 2.

1724.

Num. XIX. See the Glossary to this Word
voc. bone.

Ex MS. Dugd. (in Muséo Ashmoliano) B
sub finem.

*A Transcript of a certain Narrative, written by
late Bp. of Ely (Dr. Matthew Wren) with his*

Ha

Hand, of that remarkable Conference, which, after his Return from Spain with Prince Charles (Anno 1623.) he had with Dr. Neale, then Bp. of Durham, Dr. Andrews Bp. of Winchester, and Dr. Laud Bp. of St. David's, touching the said Prince: whereat something Prophetical was then said by that Reverend Bp. of Winchester.

After our Return from Spain, My Lord of Winchester (among other great expressions of his Respects to me) made me promise to him, that, upon all occasions of my coming to London (for I abode still at Cambridge) I would lodge with him. To which end, he caused three Rooms near the Garden to be fitted and reserved for me: And twice or thrice I had lodged there.

And at another time coming suddenly to London and late, I lodged at my Sister's in Friday-Street, and the next Day (being Friday) I went to Winchester-House to Dinner, and craved his Lordship's pardon, that I lodged not there; because that my businesse was to treat with some Countrey Gentlemen, who lay in Holburne, whom I should not meet with out in the Evening and Morning, when it would not be safe for me to pass the Bridge or the Thames: And so after Dinner I took my Leave of him, hoping to return for Cambridge on Munday.

But on Saturday going to do my Duty to My Lords of Durham and St. Davids, and telling them of my sudden Return, they would needs over-rule me, and made me promise them, tho' I had taken leave of My Lord of Winchester, yet to meet them next Day at White-Hall at My Lord's Chamber at Dinner: I did so, and there we sat after Dinner above an Hour. And then I shewing them, that on the morrow my Business would be dispatched, and I would be gone on Tuesday, I took leave again of them all. But on Munday morne by break of the Day (before they used to be stirring in Friday-Street) there was a great knocking at the Door where I lay; And at last an Apprentice (who lay in the Shop) came up to my Bed-Side, and told me, there was a Messenger from Winchester-House to speak with me: The Businessse was to let me know, that My Lord, when he came from Court last Night had given his Steward charge to order it so that I might be spoken with, and be required as from him without faile, to dine with him on Munday; but to be at Winchester-House by Ten of the Clock, which I wondered the more at; his Lp. not using to come from his Study till near Twelve. My business would hardly permit this; yet because of his Lordship's importunity, I got up presently, and into Ho

burne I went, and there made such Dispatch, that soon after Ten of the Clock I took a Boat, and went to Winchester-House, where I found the Steward at the Water-gate waiting to let me in the nearest way, who telling me, that my Lord had called twice to know if I were come; I asked where his Lordship was? He answered, In his great Gallery (a place where I knew his Lp. scarce came once in a Year.) And thither I going, the Door was lockt: but upon my lifting the Latch, My Lord of St. David's opened the Door, and letting me in, lock'd it again.

There I found none, but those three Lords, who causing me to sit down by them, My Lord of Durham began to me. "Doctor, Your Lord here will have it so, I that am the unfittest Person, must be the Speaker: But thus it is: After you left us Yesterday at White-Hall, we entring into farther Discourse of those things, which we foresee and conceive will ere long come to pass, resolved again to speak to you before you went hence.

"We must know of you, what your Thoughts are concerning your Master the Prince. You have now been his Servant above two Years, and you were with him in Spain; We know he respects you well; and we know you are no Fool, but can observe how things are like to go. What things my Lord?" (quoth I.)

"In brief," sayd he, "how the Prince's Heart
 "stands to the Church of England, that when
 "God brings him to the Crowne, we may know
 "what to hope for.

My Reply was to this effect; That however
 I was the most unfit of any to give my Opinion
 herein, attending but Two Months in the
 Year, and then at a great Distance, only in
 the Clofet, and at Meals; yet seeing they fo
 pressed me, I would speak my Mind freely: So
 I sayd, "I know My Master's Learning is
 "not equal to his Father's; Yet I know his
 "Judgment to be very right: And as for his
 "Affections in these particulars, which Your
 "Lordships have pointed at, for upholding the
 "Doctrine and Discipline, and the right Estate
 "of the Church, I have more confidence of him
 "than of his Father, in whom they say (bet
 "ter than I can) is so much inconstancy in
 "some particular cases.

Hereupon My Lords of Durham and St. Da
 vid's began to argue it with me, and required
 me to let them know, upon what ground
 came to think thus of the Prince: I gave them
 my reasons at large, and after many replying
 (above an Hour together) then My Lord o
 Winchester (who had said nothing all th
 while) bespake me in these Words;

"We

"Well Doctor, God send you may be a true Prophet concerning your Master's Inclinations in these particulars, which we are glad to hear from you: I am sure I shall be a true Prophet; I shall be in my Grave and so shall you, My Lord of Durham, but My Lord of St. David's, and you, Doctor, will live to see that Day that your Master will be put to it, upon his Head and his Crown, without he will forsake the Support of the Church. Of this Prediction made by that Holy Father, I have now no Witness, but mine own conscience, and the Eternal God, who knows the not; no body else being present when this was spoken, but those three Lords.

Num. XX. See the Glossary to this Work, voc. *Kampedene*.

Extract of a Letter to the Publisher from Mr. Graves of Mickleton in Gloucestershire, concerning Campden in that County. With a remarkable Passage, upon that occasion, out of an old anonymous MS. Author (stiled John Bever by Dr. Powell) in Trinity College Library Oxon.

* * * * *

* * * * *

* * * * *

As

As to the Etymology and Scituation of Campden, as you relate it from Dr. Skinner's *Etymologicon*; I very readily agree with him, but never saw the Book; and consulting with Ant. à Wood, and finding a good Character of the Author, I think to gett it.

I have formerly observ'd, that John Beveridge or Castorius, call's it *Campodunum*; which Termination made me believe it to be a Roman Town; for we meet in Antoninus's Itinerary with those of *Cambodunum*, *Margidunum*, *Cannodunum*, *Muridunum*, *Sorviadunum*, and *Maldunum*; in all which Dr. Gale make's the Termination, *dunum*, to answer to, *collis*, in the Latin; and so likewise the Scituation of the Towns he observe's to be on Hills; and indeed our Campden is ever reckon'd among the Towns on the Cotswold Hills, but at the same time is scituated in a deep Valley, or Den, between those Hills.

For, as you come to it on the North side on the Road from Warwick, and Stratford through Mickleton; you goe up hill almost the way for the 2. last Miles, that is, from Mickleton; and yet you see little or nothing of the Town, but the Church, and some Remains of the Great House, till you come within half a Land's length of the Town; and then you come down, as it were, unexpectedly into it: R

TO HIS PREFACE.

CCXV

you approach it on the South side, on the road from London and Oxford, you come down a Hill for above a Mile to it, and have a full view of the whole Town, which lye's in length East and West, all along the Bottom; it in breadth North and South, on a declining bank; and the Church, and these Remains of the Great House, stand on a rising ground above the rest.

Lying in this Valley it is encompassed on 3. sides, that is, North, West, and South, by the Northwold Hills; but lye's open on the East side to the Morning Sun, which make's the Scituation both pleasant and healthfull; and over-looks a pleasant Vale, lying considerably below it; which run's through some Parts of Wiltshire, Warwickshire, and Oxfordshire, to the Borders of Northamptonshire.

Dr. Powel, in his Notes on the History of Wales, pag. 11, 12. has translated the whole Passage out of Bever, and it seem's by his Account, that the Place was then (above a Thousand years agoe) of considerable Note, and of great Extent; for, upon a threatening Message from the Britains, the great King Ina of the West Saxons summoned all the other Saxon Kings to repair thither; where old King Sibert the East Saxons making a Speech to them, among other things, recommending to them

them the choosing a Head to lead them, they made Choice of King Ina ; who received Homage of them there, and advancing his Standard marched forward against the Britains.

Probably it might be then the chief Residence of the West Saxon Kings, at least of King Ina ; however it must be necessarily furnished with stately Houses, fitt to give Reception to the Persons of all the Saxon Kings of the Heptarchy, with their Courtiers and Attendants which must be very numerous ; besides, they seemed to have been a great Army along with them, which waited the Result of their Consultations.

I know not, what should induce the Dr. to call the Place *Mount Campeden* ; unless there was some word in the original Latine, besides that of *Campodunum*, that answer'd to that *Mount* ; for, if it was barely that and no more, I think it should have been rendred, according to Dr. Gale, *the Camp on the Mount, or Hill*. I want very much to see the original Latine and accordingly, when I was at London last year, went to the Cotton Library to peruse that Copy of Bever, which is said to be the Vitell. E. XVII. 4. I saw the MS. indeed, but there is not the least mention of that Passage in the Book ; which Mr. Casley and I, both of us thoroughly examined ; that I concluded, it

not Bever's Chronicle, but some other Anonymous Writer.

The printed Catalogue of MSS. mentions one Copy of this Authour in Trinity Colledge Library Oxon, and another in Sr. Simonds D'Ewes Library, which are all I meet with.

I don't find any Authour ha's follow'd Bever, in calling it *Campodunum*, but Langhorn in his *Chron. Reg. Angl.* who both in the Epistle Dedicatory, pag. 5. and also the Book it self, pag. 50. write's it *Campodunum*: But all Authours and Records, that I have seen, generally spell with a (p.) which agree's with Dr. Skinner's etymology.

I have not mett with any mention of the place, after that Account of Bever's, 'till the time of William the Conquerour, when in his Domesday-book it is written *Campedene*, fol. 66. b. In the next King's Reign, *A. D.* 1093. the Charter of Will. Rufus, confirming the grant of Hugh Earl of Chester, (to whom the Conquerour had given Campden,) of the Titles of that Manor, (among others,) to the Church of St. Werburge's in Chester, it is called *Campe-*
na; Mon. Angl. vol. I. pag. 201. a. lin. 45. and so, through all the King's Reigns, quite down to this present time, it ha's constantly been written with a (p.) but differently spell'd, *Campedena*, *Caumpedena*, *Compedena*, and sometimes,
Vol. I. e e times,

times, *Campendena*; as particularly in a Charter of Hugh de Gundeville, who lived in the Reign of K. Henr. 2. to the Abbey of Evesham; which is in a Register of Charters of that Abbey in the Cotton Library, Vespas. B. 24. fol. 44. a. which, because it make's much for the Antiquity of the Markett here, I have added at length viz.

“Notum fit presentibus, et futuris, quod
 “ego Hugo de Gundevilla concessi omnibus
 “hominibus Abbatis de Evesham liberam
 “potestatem et quietam eundi, et emendi
 “et vendendi, in foro meo de Campendena
 “et prohibeo, ne aliquis Balivorum meo-
 “rum petat ab aliquo suorum Telonium
 “vel aliam consuetudinem; vel aliquam ve-
 “xationem eis faciat in foro meo, vel in
 “via; nec aliam consuetudinem ab eis ex-
 “gat, quam mei faciunt in foro Abbatis
 “Testibus, (inter alios,) Osmundo de Cam-
 “pendena, Everardo de Campendena.

And in another Charter in the same Register fol. 42. a.

“Sciant, &c. quod ego Rogerus Dei gratia
 “Abbas de Evesham, et ejusdem loci Conventus,
 “concessimus, &c. Johanni Grenville
 “et Alitie uxori ejus, filie Everardi de Campendena,
 “Testibus, (inter alios,) Willmo filio
 “filio

TO HIS PREFACE.

CCXIX

“filio Everardi de Campendena, Everardo
“et Auguftino fratribus ejus, &c.

Dr. Gale in his Commentaries on Antoninus's Itinerary, on the word *Cambodunum*, faie's, *An-
tonini codices aliquot MSS. legunt Campodunum,
quemadmodum & Beda; alii Campodonum et
Campadunum*: So that there seem's to have
been a Place of the same Name with that of
Bever's, in the time of the Romans, in the
North of England; and I think our Campden
likely enough to have born the same Name,
(*Campodunum*,) as long agoe, in the South of
England.

Verftegan, (Antw. 1605. 4^{to}.) pag. 287.
agree's with Dr. Skinner in his deriving it
from the A. S. *Lamp*, and *Den*; but fan-
cie's it to have been some Place appointed
for Champions, Combat-fighters, or men of
Arms, to encounter each other, &c.

don't know, whether you have Sr. Rob. At-
kins; but he faies, pag. 309. a. That it is so
called from a Camp, near that Place, where a
battle had been formerly fought; and pag.
2. a. That a great Battle was fought between
the Mercians, and West-Saxons, in the Ham-
let of Barrington, about a Mile from the Town
Campden: The Camp of the Mercians was
Willersey, the Camp of the West-Saxons on

Meen-Hill, in the Parish of Quintone, and Mickleton. (&c.) A Bridge in Barrington retains the name of Battle-Bridge. Barrington, antiently Burington, is likewise so called from being the Burying place of the Slain.

I could never meet with an Account of this Battle in any Authour. What Authority Sir Robert had for it, I know not; but, no doubt such a Battle was fought there, both from the constant Tradition of the Inhabitants, and the Place still retaining the Name of Battle-Bridge, though at present there is scarce left one Stone upon another, and it is onely a shallow Ford through a little Brook.

There are two such Camps, as he mentions on Willersey-Hill, (about a Mile from Cammuden,) and Meen-Hill, but I should rather think that of the West-Saxons to have been on Willersey-Hill, and the Mercians on Meen-Hill, for the former lye's in the South West, and the latter in the North East, in respect of each other; they are both of a square form, and of large extent, with deep double Trenches.

I never saw it written, or called, *Barrington*, but always *Berrington*; and in Antient Records it is, *Berintone*, *Beritone*, *Buritone*, &c. It is contiguous to the rest of the Town, and the very Church it self stands in that, which is called *Berrington*, which confirm's its being

Burying-place of the Slain; Battle-Bridge is indeed in the District of Berrington, but above half a Mile from the Town.

There is another Tradition, very current among the Country People, that it was formerly, A Camp of the Danes; and so took it's Name from *Camp*, and *Dane*; but I take the Name to be antienter, then the Time of the Danes being here: However, I find, some in print have mention'd it; particularly Ogilby in his Survey of the Roads of England, Edition 8^{vo}. pag. 159, who saie's, The Town is of great Antiquity, the Danes being supposed to have their Camp near it, and thence it's Name seem's to be deriv'd; but I don't know, whether there be any more Grounds for this, then that, of it's being formerly called, Little London, which is also very common in the Mouths of the People.

I am sure, I have now sufficiently tired you; but the great Love I have for the Place, where I had a good Part of my Education, make's me well the longer upon the Subject; and have nothing more to add, but my most kind Love and Respects, from,

Dear Sir,

Wickleton, Easter
Sunday, 29th. of March,
A. D. 1725.

Your most obliged humble Servant,

Richard Grayes.

Upon

Upon occasion of this Letter from Mr. Graves, I desired a worthy Friend to consult the Harleyan MS. of Bever, which accordingly he very readily did (by the Favour of the R^t. Hon^{ble}. the Earl of Oxford, and from his Answer I understand, that the Passage refer'd to by Dr. Powell, is also wanting there; but then I find, that 'tis in the MS. of Trinity-College Library in this University (the same that I have cited in my Glossary ¹) from which I shall here publish at large, as 'tis inserted in my MSS. Collections ², at the same time advertising, that this Trinity-College MS. is a Collection by an anonymous Writer (whom however, Dr. Powell, to whom it belong'd, ventures to stile Bever) and that 'tis not the true genuine Bever, such as may be met with (as far as I can, at present, understand) in the Cottonian and Harleyan MSS.

Quoniam ex scriptura commendabili felici Bedæ presbiteri modernorum traditur memoria, per quot regna, quibus, quotq; regibus olim Britannia subiacebat, id in hoc opusculum redigere non decuit, quod tantus pater suum carmine singulis patefecit. Verum quia felix Beda prælibatus anno nati Salvatoris ex virginis MCCXXXII. ex hac vita transisse fertur, ex turbarum regum gesta regniq; fortuita futurorum traderet memoriis studentem ratio suadebat. Inspectum

igitur cronicarum collectis, ac de gestis Anglo-
 rum libellis, actus veritati concordēs Auctor
 huius operis tenore præsentis paginæ copulavit.
 It itaq; ex certo principio præsens narratio fi-
 dem debitum per ordinem forciatur, prodesse
 creditur ab ejus incipere progenie, qui Brito-
 rum rex ultimus reliquit Britanniam alienis.
 Anno siquidem graciæ DCCXXV. ante decessum
 Eadæ septimo, Iuorius & Henyhinus, filii filiæ
 regis quondam Cadwalladri, de Hibernia ve-
 nientes, duobus Walliæ regibus opem præstan-
 tes, totam Cestriæ provinciam vastaverunt.
 venientes quoq; in rure Danorum, quod ex eo
 Anglice nomen accepit Campedene, Latine
 Campus Danorum, regibus Anglorum manda-
 runt legatos, ut Britanniam sibi restituerent, à
 suis patres & parentes injustis incurfibus
 expulerunt. Addentes mandando, quod nisi in-
 quinam regionem redderent, ulterius vi-
 spacium non haberent. Inclitus ergo West-
 Saxonum rex, filius Kenredi regis, omnibus
 Anglorum regibus hoc mandatum innotuit, qui
 armata manu in monte de Campedene ve-
 nerunt, quibus rex eciam Estsexiæ Sibertus ait,
 Animadvertamus, karissimi, quales sumus, &
 quales qui contra nos veniunt. Vere Britones
 sunt, quorum patres & parentes, patres no-
 stri à suis hereditariis expulerunt. Nunc siqui-
 dem veniunt de jure, pugnando calumpniare

“quod

"quod à suis nostri juribus abstulere. Faciamus
 "ergo sicut ceteræ faciunt regiones. Eligamus
 "nobis capud, qui nos ducat, dirigat & guber-
 "net; cui nos omnes, tanquam membra, sicut
 "domino, tam pacis quam guerræ temporibus;
 "inclinemus, quoniam sine capite non speratur
 "victoria reputari. Nonne anno secundo post
 "Britonum dispersionem, Saxonicum super po-
 "pulum, multo nunc nobis forciolem, infra
 "septennium quindecies applicuerunt, regna
 "regum spoliarunt, populum trucidarunt, & re-
 "vertentes nostros vix vivos laceratos vulneri-
 "bus reliquerunt?" Reges siquidem Anglorum
 omnes, hoc contenti consilio, strenuissimum
 militem Ine, Westsexiæ regem, in caput & do-
 minum regum Anglorum unanimiter eligerunt,
 anno Domini DCLXXXIX. Qui regum acceptis
 homagiis, vexillum regni erexit, ac exercitum
 Iuorii & Henyhini ita debastavit, quod in Wal-
 liam, relictis tentoriis, fugierunt. Optenta itaq;
 victoria, rex Ine, cum Anglorum regibus, (præ-
 ter Sibertum regem Estsexiæ, qui, causa fene-
 ctutis & impotenciæ, ad suam ¹rediens regio-
 nem) apud Southampton se divertit, ubi suus
 cognatus Adelardus occurrens nunciavit, quod
 Iuorius & Henyhinus exercitum novum con-
 gregarunt, ut Anglorum populum iterum ²de-

1. F. rediit. 2. F. debellarens.

bellarunt. Rex namq; Ine, miles validissimus, illuc progredi non tardavit, Snaudonem obsedit, Hibernes & Britones ad naves fugere compulit, & totam sibi Walliam subjugavit. Festum vero Sancti David rex Ine tenere volens, cum suis regibus & Walliæ magnatibus apud Bangor accessit, ubi die septimo post festum proclamare fecit, quod omnes reges ad suas redire[nt] regiones, moraturi donec mandatum haberent, ut iterum convenirent. Regibus itaque repatriatis, Rex Ine cum Adelardo suo cognato, & tota Regia familia, suam civitatem Mamecestriam petivit, Ethelburgam suam reginam, suumq; filium Adellum ibidem invenit, cum quibus vix tribus mensibus repausavit. Adellus quoq;, filius regis unicus, præsentem vitam terminavit eo tempore, dolorem patri non modicum propinando. Adelardus interea, Walliam cupiens circuire, tres exploratores obviam habuit, quibus captis & scrutatis, concepit, quod Iuorius & Henyhinus venturi sunt Angliam cum tanta populi multitudine, quod omnes Anglorum reges eorum viribus resistere non valebant. Adelardus igitur ad regem Anglorum Ine rediens, eidem retulit quod audivit. Rex autem Ine, suis statim regibus expressa causa, mandavit, quod indilate venirent Cestriæ, in equis & armis parati contra suos hostes, suas defendere regiones. Reges namq; mandatum huiusmodi

pariter acceptantes, Cestriæ convenerunt, vexillum regium sectantes, percussioq; bello cum Britonibus, in fugam converterunt adversarios, qui infra sequens biennium Angliam sepcies invadebant, civitates & villas spoliabant, & cum spoliis repedabant. Interea rex Ine optenta victoria remeavit, & annis triginta sex super regno Westsexia peractis, Adelardo cognato suo regnum suum legavit.



SUI

T

John An

Edmund

Thomas

Camb

Thomas

Charles

The Rt.

Bp. o

Oliver I

Hilkiab

The Re

Scho

Thomas

Mr. Wi

Henry I

Matthe

John B

Chur

Ralph I

form

Henr

William

The Ho

men

Daniel

THE

THE

SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

Thomas Allen, M.A. Rector of Mursdon and Kingf-
down in Kent.

John Anstis, Esq. Garter, Principal King of Arms.

Edmund Archer, D. D. Archdeacon of Taunton.

Thomas Bacon, alias Sclater, of Catley near Linton in
Cambridgeshire, Esq.

Thomas Baker, B. D. of St. John's-Coll. Cambr.

Charles Bale, M. D.

The Rt. Reverend Father in God, George (Hooper) Lord
Bp. of Bath and Wells.

Oliver Battely, M. A. Student of Christ-Church Oxon.

Hilkiah Bedford, M. A. [deceas'd.]

The Reverend Mr. Thomas Bernard, Master of the Free
School in Leedes, Yorkshire.

Thomas Bowdler, Esq.

Mr. William Bowyer, of London, Printer.

Henry Bradshaw, of Marple in Cheshire, Esq.

Matthew Brailesford, D. D. Dean of Wells.

John Bridges, Esq. Gentleman-Commoner of Christ-
Church Oxon.

Ralph Bridges, D. D. Vicar of Southweald in Essex, and
formerly Chaplain to the Right Rev. Father in God
Henry (Compton) Ld. Bishop of London.

William Brome, of Ewithington near Hereford, Gent.

The Hon^{ble}. William Bromley, Esq. Member of Parlia-
ment for the University of Oxford.

Daniel Browne, Bookseller in London.

- The Rt. Hon^{ble}. Charles Lord Bruce.
 Edward Burton, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.
 The Hon^{ble}. Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq.
 John Campbell, of Calder, Esq.
 Francis Canning, of Foxcote in Warwickshire, Esq.
 His Grace James (Bridges) Duke of Chandois.
 John Chicheley, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.
 The Rt. Honourable the Earl of Cholmondley.
 Robert Cholmondley, of Holford in Cheshire, Esq.
 The Hon^{ble}. George Clarke, Esq. D. Civ. L. Member of
 Parliament for the University of Oxford, and Fel-
 low of All-Souls-College in the same University.
 John Clarke, Bookseller in Cornhill, London.
 Walter Clavell, of the Inner-Temple, Esq. F. R. S.
 Sir Clement Cotterill, Kt. Master of the Ceremonies.
 Thomas Crowe, of London, M. D.
 Mr. Davis, of London, Bookseller.
 Peter Davis, Esq. Recorder of Wells.
 Ralph Davison, of London, Gent.
 Francis Dickins, L. D. Regius Professor of Law of the
 University of Cambridge.
 The Hon^{ble}. Brigadier James Dormer, Esq.
 Richard Dyer, M. A. Fellow of Oriel-Coll. Oxon.
 John Edwards, Esq.
 Sir John Evelyn, of Wotton in Surrey, Kt. and Baronet.
 Sir Robert Eyre, one of the Judges of the King's-Bench.
 John Fenwick, Esq. Fellow-Commoner of St. John's-Col-
 lege Camb.
 Stephen Fletcher, of Oxford, Bookseller.
 Richard Foley, Esq. Prothonotary of the Common-Pleas.
 The Rt. Hon^{ble}. Thomas Ld. Foley, Baron Foley, of
 Kidderminster in Worcestershire.
 Richard Frewin, M. D.
 Thomas Frewin, of Lincolns-Inn, Esq.

SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

CCXXIX

- Richard Furney, of Gloucester, M. A.
 Roger Gale, Esq. F. R. S.
 Samuel Gale, Esq.
 Thomas Girdler, D. D.
 John Godfrey, of Norton Court in Kent, Esq.
 Thomas Goodman, M. D. Physician in ordinary to his Majesty.
 Mr. Thomas Granger.
 Richard Graves, of Mickleton near Campden in Gloucestershire, Esq.
 Henry Gregory, M. A. Student of Christ-Church Oxon.
 John Griffin, of Saresden in Oxfordshire, M. A.
 Sir Richard Grosvenor, of Eaton in the County of Chester, Baronet.
 The Honourable Francis Gwyn, of Ford-Abbey in Devonshire, Esq.
 Fletcher Gyles, of London, Bookseller.
 George Harbin, M. A.
 Philip Harcourt, of the Inner-Temple, Esq.
 The Right Honourable Simon Ld. Harcourt, Viscount Harcourt of Stanton Harcourt in the County of Oxford.
 Edward Harley, Esq. M. A. of Christ-Church Oxon.
 John Harwood, D. Civ. L. of Doctors Commons and F. R. S.
 John Hill, B. D. Rector of Charleton upon Otmere in Oxfordshire.
 Thomas Hinton, M. A. Rector of Lasham in Hampshire.
 William Holwell, of Exeter, Esq.
 Mr. George James, Printer in London.
 Thomas Jett, Esq. F. R. S.
 William and John Innys, of London, Booksellers.
 Maurice Johnson, Esq.
 James Joye, of Duke street Westminster, Esq.

Be-

- Benedict Ithell, of Temple Dinsley in Hertfordshire, Esq.
 William King, D. Civ. L. Principal of St. Mary-Hall. Oxon.
 The Rt. Honourable Gerald de Courcy, Lord Kingsale.
 Gilbert Lake, B. D. Vicar of Chippenham in Wilts.
 Peter Le Neve, Esq. Norroy King of Arms.
 Henry Levett, M. D. Physician to Sutton and St. Bartholomew's Hospitals London. [deceas'd.]
 Francis Lewis, Esq.
 The Right Honourable George Henry (Lee) Earl of Litchfield.
 Lincoln-College Library Oxon.
 The Honourable Society of Lincoln's-Inn.
 Francis Lutterell, of the Middle-Temple, Esq.
 Charles Lyddell, B. Civ. L. Rector of Ardingly in Suffex.
 Richard Lyddell, Esq.
 John Markham, Gent. Apothecary to the Charter-House.
 Legh Master, of New-Hall in Lancashire, Esq.
 William Master, of St. Paul's Covent-Garden, Esq.
 Mr. Samuel May of London.
 Richard Mead, M. D. F. R. S.
 Samuel Mead, Esq.
 John Burchard Menckenius, Counsellor and Historiographer to the King of Poland.
 John Merrill, of Golden Square Lond. Esq.
 Conyers Middleton, D. D. Principal Library Keeper of the University of Cambridge.
 Sir Charles Mordaunt, Baronet.
 Richard Mostyn, of Penbedw, Esq.
 Sir Roger Mostyn, Baronet.
 John Murray, of London, Gent.
 Robert Myddelton, of Chirke Castle in Denbigshire, Esq.
 His Grace Thomas Holles (Pelham) Duke of Newcastle.
 John Nicoll, M. A. Student of Christ-Church Oxon. and second Master of Westminster School.

The Rt.
 and
 Mr. Sam
 Thomas
 The Rt.
 broke
 Henry F
 Richard
 and F
 Thomas
 The Ho
 Judge
 Sir Rob
 ceas'd
 Richard
 M. D
 Mr. Tho
 Sir Thor
 Edward
 Mr. Joh
 Matthew
 Law,
 Sir Han
 Physic
 George S
 The Rev
 in Glo
 Robert S
 William
 and C
 William
 Sir Philip
 setshir
 John Ivo

SUBSCRIBERS NAMES.

CCXXXI

The Rt. Honourable Edward (Harley) Earl of Oxford
and Earl Mortimer.

Mr. Samuel Palmer, Surgeon.

Thomas Palmer, of Fairfield near Bridgewater, Esq.

The Rt. Honourable Thomas (Herbert) Earl of Pembroke.

Henry Plumptre, M. D. F. R. S.

Richard Rawlinson, D. Civ. L. of St. John's-Coll. Oxon.
and F. R. S.

Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. F. R. S. [deceas'd.]

The Hon^{ble}. Sir Robert Raymond Knight, one of the
Judges of his Majesty's Court of Kings-Bench.

Sir Robert Rich, of Sunning in Berks, Baronet. [deceas'd.]

Richard Richardson, of North-Bierly in Yorkshire,
M. D.

Mr. Thomas Richardson, of London.

Sir Thomas Sebright, Baronet.

Edward Sheldon, Esq.

Mr. John Shipston, of London.

Matthew Skinner, of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq. Serjeant at
Law, and Recorder of the City of Oxford.

Sir Hans Sloane, Baronet, President of the College of
Physicians, &c.

George Smith, of St. John's-Coll. Cambr. Gent.

The Reverend Mr. William Smith, Vicar of Todington
in Gloucestershire.

Robert Stephens, Esq. Sollicitor of the Customs.

William Stratford, D. D. Archdeacon of Richmond,
and Canon of Christ-Church Oxon.

William Stuart, D. D.

Sir Philip Sydenham, of Brimpton D' Evercy in Somers-
setshire, Baronet.

John Ivory Talbot, of Lacock in Wilts, Esq.

Tho.

- Thomas Tanner, D. D. Chancellor of the Diocesis of
 Norwich, and Canon of Chr. Ch. Oxon.
 Lewis Thomas, of London, Merchant.
 Timothy Thomas, M.A. Student of Christ-Church Oxon.
 William Thomas, Esq.
 John Thorpe, of Rochester, M. D. F. R. S.
 The Honourable Mrs. Thynne.
 John Turvin, Esq.
 Richard Topham, of Windsor, Esq.
 Harry Trelawny, Esq.
 William Trumbull, of East-Hamstead Park in Berkshire
 Esq.
 Richard Tylon, of London, M. D.
 Arthur Vanfittart, Esq.
 William Vesey, M. A. Fellow of Lincoln-College Oxon.
 John Warburton, Esq. Somerset Herald, F. R. S.
 Thomas Ward, of Longbridge near Warwick, Esq.
 Lee Warner, Esq.
 Sir Anthony Welcombe, Baronet.
 James West, B. A. of Balliol-Coll. Oxon.
 John Whiteside, M. A. Keeper of the Ashmolean Mu-
 seum, and F. R. S.
 The Right Hon^{ble}. Heneage (Finch) Earl of Winche-
 ster.
 Robert Woodforde, B. Civ. L. Rector of Yeovilton
 Somersetshire.
 John Woodward, M. D. Fellow of the Royal Society
 and Professor of Physick in Gresham-College London.
 Dr. Worth of Dublin.
 William Wright, of Offerton in Cheshire, Esq.
 Hugh Wrottesley, of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq.



PETER LANGTOFT'S CHRONICLE.

In Saynt Bede bokes writen er stories olde.
Sex hundreth & four score & nien gere mo er tolde
Sen þat Ihesu Criste of Mary was born,
& þe kyng Cadwaladre þis lond had alle lorn.
For Englis & Sessons he went to lesse Bretayn,
to speke with his cosyne, his name was kyng Blayn.
fro þien he went vnto þe courte of Rome,
to tak his penance & of his synnes dome.
þan he was asoyled of þe pape Sergie,
died & was buried in Rome solemplic.
þe gere after nouþer lesse ne more
m his & his kofyn Int & Inore,
schip out of Ireland, in Wales gan þei vpryue,
gh out Chestreschire werre gan þei dryue.
þei no styntýng, bot þorgh alle þei ran,
to Wynchestre, alle þe lond þei wan.

De bello sub Campdene.

*De Rege de
Westsexe.*

In Westsexe was þan a kȳng, ¹ his was Str Ine.
 Whan he wist of þe Bretons, of werre ne wild he sue.
 Messengers he sent þorghout Ingland
 Unto þe Inglis kȳnges, þat had it in þer hond,
 & teld how þe Bretons, men of mykelle myght,
 þe lond wild wyne ageyn þorh force & fyght.
 Hastisly ilkone þe kȳnges com fulle suȳthe,
 Bolde men & stoute, þer hardinesse to kiþe.
 In a grete Daneis feilde þer þei samned alle,
 þat euer siþen hidertward Kampedene men kalle.
 Of all þo Inglis kȳnges, þat þan comen wore,
 Sigbert, kȳng of Essex, in elde was he more.
 He bigan to speke tille alle þe cheualris:
 "We be comen alle of kynde of Germente,
 "þat echaced has þe Bretons here of þer kythe.
 "Now ere þei comen to clayme it, & mykelle force þam with.
 "Wiþer bihoues vs defend it, or gelde vs ouȳ² righ.
 "I rede we chese a hede, þat vs to werre han dight,
 " & to þat ilk hede I rede we vs kynde.
 "For werre withouten hede is not wile, we fynde.
 þe barons gede to conselle, & teld it siþen on his,
 Ine kȳng ³ kȳng" of Westsexe was a knyght worþie,
 For to gye vs alle, þat now er comen here.
 Ine toke þe feaute, displayed his baners,
 & went to þe bataills in a fulle faire grene,
 þat is vnder Kampedene, a medew I mene.
 Inor & Ini were disconfite þat day,
 þe Iris & þe Wals with þam fled away.

1. Pro, his name was. 2. L. right. 3. Redundat.

Alle were þei nere slayn, & þo þat þer left
 fled vnto Wales vnto þer schippes est.
 When þise Bretons tuo were fled out of þis lond,
 Jne toke his feaute of alle þat lond helde.
 At þe siffend day þei samned at Southamptone,
 With joy alle at ons þei went tille Snawdone
 On Juor & Ini, þat tapised by þat side,
 To purueie þam a skulkyng, on þe Englis est to ride.
 Bot Jne had þe Englis euerlikon at wille,
 Bot Segbert of Essex at home left stille.
 He was of grete elde, & myght not trauestle,
 Bot Juor & Ini þe Englis gen þam assaile.
 The Englis were bolde, & drofe þam to þe sand.
 He fled out of Wales away tille Ireland.

Juor & Ini
 fugiunt.

The Englis 3 kynges turned, þei mot do nomore,
 Bot solorned þam a while in rest a Bangore,

1. L. helde lond. 2. See pag.
 13. of a most rare Book, be-
 ing Mr. Thomas Ellis's imperfect
 edition (with great Improve-
 ments) of Dr. Powell's History, to
 which is prefix'd Sir John Prife's
 Description of Wales. Oxon. 1663.
 I call it imperfect, because
 it was never near compleated by
 Mr. Ellis, as will appear from
 the following Remark, which I
 have written at the beginning
 of my Copy that I happen'd to
 purchase in the Year 1722.
 The following Description of

"Wales was published by Mr.
 "Thomas Ellis, A. M. and Fel-
 "low of Jesus Coll. Oxon. but
 "'tis much altered from the
 "Edition which Dr. Powell set
 "out, with the History of Cam-
 "bria, now called Wales, at
 "Lond. in 1584. 4to. The said
 "Mr. Thomas Ellis was a learned
 "Man, and a very great Anti-
 "quary. He began also to re-
 "print the said History of Cam-
 "bria, which was grown (and
 "is now) very scarce. In order
 "to which that great Antiquary,

A 2

"Rob.

pat ilk a kyng of zeame suld mak him alle redie.

At þe Paske after þe kyng Ine 'gast' tite,

Home forto wend to childe & to wise,

To visitte þer londes, to solace þer life.

Ine kyng of Westsex for his 3 wife sent

Unto 4 Malmestre, þe quene till he went.

"Rob. Vaughan of Hengwort
"in Merionethshire, Esq. (who
"was diverted by other Business
"from publishing this Work, as
"he otherwise designed) com-
"municated to him his Cor-
"rections and Additions. But
"Mr. Ellis finding, that a paul-
"try, illiterate Author, called
"Percie Enderbie, had been be-
"fore hand with him, and some
"way or other had got Mr.
"Vaughan's Notes also, and
"was so bold, as, without Mr.
"Vaughan's leave, to print them
"in his Book (which is but a
"poor thing) in Folio call'd,
"*Cambria Triumphans: or, ancient
"and modern British and Welsh Hi-
"stories*, he laid by his Design,
"and so no more was printed
"than 128. Pages, all which
"are here. After he had de-
"sisted (for which all curious
"and learned Men were very
"sorry, he being so very capa-
"ble of doing great Matters)
"the Copies, all but a very few,
"were sold for wast Paper. upon
"which account the Book is

"now a wonderfull Rarity, and
"highly valuable. Dr. Powell's
"Additions are mark'd thus
"✱. Mr. Vaughan's thus
"This Book belong'd to the
"Rev'd. Mr. Josiah Pullen, M.A.
"and Vice-Principal of Magd.
"Hall Oxon." What I have
"here observ'd about Mr. Ellis
& Percie Enderbie is confirm'd
"by Mr. Wood, *Ant. Oxon.* Vol.
"II. col. 248, 249. But the chief
"reason of my referring here to
"Mr. Ellis's imperfect Ed. of Dr.
"Powell's *Hist. of Cambria* is upon
"account of a Passage that is there
"published, (as 'tis also in Dr.
"Powell's own genuine Ed.) out
"of John Castorens or Beves
"which will very much illustrate
"this Place of Langtoft.

1. F. gan. Quod si gart re-
"neas, tum idem erit quod p-
"pared. 2. F. tite. 3. Ethel-
"burga. 4. Id est Manchester,
"agro Lancastrensi, quod M-
"mestre appellat Hoveden
"Mamerceaster Florentius, Ma-
"nige-ceaster Chron. Sax. Fe-
"tilem autem eorum conjectura

Ine Rex Westsex.

Ine þe kȳng had a sonne, his name ðeðellus.
 Dede him toke & he died, als it falle do þeð.
 Sorow & site he made, þer was non oþer rede,
 for his sonne & heyre, þat so lone was dede.

esse arbitror, nec ulla confuta-
 tione egere, qui vocem Man-
 ge ceayten (in Chronico Saxo-
 nico) non de unica duntaxat
 urbe, sed de multis civitatibus
 esse intelligendam putant. Sed
 en tibi ipsa verba è Chronico,
 sub anno DCCCCXXIII. ubi de
 Edmundo Seniore agens, docuit,
 ipsum eodem illo anno, mox
 post ætatem, ad **Chelwale**
 [i.e. **Chelwel**, sive **Chelwall**,
 viculum ad ripam fluminis Mer-
 sey in agro Cestrensi, notante cl.
 Gibsono, p. 45. Explicat. No-
 minum Locor. in Chr. Sax.] cum
 exercitu profectum, primum jus-
 sisse eam urbem construi, & fir-
 mari, præsidioque muniri; de-
 inde jussisse etiam alium exer-
 citum, dum ibi commoraretur,
 de Merciorum terra, adire **Ma-**
ntgeceaster in Northymbria, ac
 eam refarcire, præsidioque mu-
 nire. Hæp on þýrrum geapne.
 Eadweard cýning mid
 fýrðe on ufan hæpfeȳt to
 Dælpæle. ȳ heȳ geȳncan þa
 ȳp. ȳ geȳttan. ȳ geȳan-
 tan. Aȳ heȳ oðpe fýrðe
 ac of Mýncna þeode. þa hȳle
 he þæn ȳæt gefapan Ma-
 nge-ceayten on Nonð-hým

þpan. ȳ his geȳetan ȳ geȳan-
 n an. Pro on ufan hæpfeȳt,
autumnali tempore habet Floren-
 tius Wigornienſis. Sic enim ille
 sub A.D. 920. (quo anno, non,
 ut Chr. Sax. 923. rem gestam
 fuisse retulit.) *Autumnali tem-*
pore rex invictissimus Eadwardus ad
Teatweale profectus est, ibidemque
urbem construxit, & ad ejus præsi-
dium quosque fortissimos de exercitu
suo reliquit. Misit etiam in North-
imbriam Merciorum exercitum, ut
urbem Mamerceastram restaurarent,
& in ea fortes milites collocarent.
 Neque hac in re quid discrepat
 exemplar præstantissimum edi-
 tionis Florentii Wigornienſis in
 4to. Londini 1592. quod, doctis-
 simi Langbainii notis quamplu-
 rimis MSS. (maxima ex parte è
 duobus Mariani Scoti, è quo
 pleraq; sua surripuit Florentius,
 sicut in Lelando nostro, Col.
 Vol. III. p. 277. monui, Codic-
 ibus eximiis, calamo exaratis,
 petitis) adornatum, è Musæo
 Arthuri Charletti, nuper de-
 functi, redemi, idem nimirum
 illud exemplar, quod ad pag.
 212. editionis nostræ vitæ Æl-
 fred Magni Spelmannianæ com-
 memoravi.

Ine

Adelardus cepit regni gubernacula.

Ine was kyng of Westsex sex & pritty gere,
 Fullle wele he gemed þe lond fro wo & fro wehere.
 Inor & Ini oft dæd he þam chace,
 In his tyme to rife had þei neuer grace.
 Tuenty grete batailles Ine ouerham,
 þe quene withouten childe non heyre of hir nam.

*Ine perrexit
 Romam, &
 ibi sepultus
 est.*

Ine went to Rome als in pilgremage,
 Adelard his colyn he gaf his heritage.

The pape him alsoyled in treuth stedfast,
 Whan he had don his penance, he gald to God þe gaste.

A Delard of Westsex was kyng of þe empire,
 Of Moreis & Sarreis, guyour of ilk schire.

He ne suffred neuere wrath to be abone

Witnux kyng baron, þat ne he mad ay loue.

All þe Bretons he ouercome, þat wild him assaile,

& in his þiztende gere force gan him faile.

Alle Uttred his kolyn, a stiffe knyght in flour,

He gaf his kyngdom, & died in langoure.

He ligges at Bathe, for þider was he born.

þe holy man Saynt Bede died a gere befor.

*Eccs de
 Henrico
 Huntýng-
 tone.*

Henry of Huntýngton sen þat day & þat gere

To write Inglis gastes lond he non his pere.

A bisshop of Lincolne, Alsandre he hight,

Þraied him to write þe gastes þat were right.

þerfor his Henry is cald a compiloure.

He wrote þe Englis gastes whilom of honour.

*De Alex-
 and-o epi-
 scopo Lin-
 colnie.*

Hus wrote to þe bisshop Henry þe same,

He saig, þis lond hight Bretayn, þat now has oþer name.
 Englonð

Quinque plagæ.

7

Englond now is cald, for Inglis men we fynd
 þe folk þat is þerin, it is of diners kynd.
 þe sais þis lond has suffred so many tyme wo,
 fine sorowes he writes withouten oþer mo.
 þo ilk fine sorowes he calles fine woundes,
 þat ere not git haled, ne salle be many stoundes.
 þe clerk Werlyn sais certeyn,
 þat Bretons at þe last salle haf þis lond agayn,
 when Cadwaldre salle calle with him þe kyng Roman,
 what tyme it salle falle, git wote no man.
 þow of fine sorowes, þat git not endid are,
 þenry in his writtyng telles what þet ware.

The first of þise fine was þorgh Romeyns,
 þat wan it of Casbalan in to þer demeyns.

Grete treuage þet toke of þis lond here.

þe þousand pounde of gold to paye ilk a gere.

& four hundred gere lastid þat ilk wo,

þet mad þe lond fulle ponere, þe folk ded þet flo.

þe toþer sorow of þis lond mykelle gau it grene,

þe Scottes & þe þeithes togðer gan þet cheue,

To waste alle Northumberland, þe godes away þet ledde,

þat men with þe bestes in feldes þet þam fedde.

þe þrid sorow of þis lond com þorgh þe Seftons,

þat ten shires aryued oppon þe Bretons,

& shires were chaced ageyn aw with matserie,

& est aryued on þam here þorgh quantite of tpe.

At þe last þet chaced out þe Bretons so clene,

Away unto Wales þer kynd is I wene.

Quinque
 plagarum
 terra prima
 plaga fuit.

Secunda
 plaga.

Tercia pla-
 ga.

þe

þe Englis of þis lond þe lordschip þei toke,
 & haf it git in þer hond, þe Bretons forsoke.

*Quarta
plaga.*

¶ þe ferthe sorow of þis lond com þorgh þe Danes,
 þe folk of þe North slough, destroyed þez waneg.

Sipen wan þei alle þe South, maistrte þei schewed,

& laid þez Danglede on lered & lewed,

& lest þe Inglis þe lond on a forward deze,

To pay ilk a hede a peny to þam bi gere.

*Quinta
plaga.*

¶ The fift sorow þez after com, whan William conquerour,
 þat aryued on þis lond, Harald he slough in stoure,

& barons oper inouh, þat died in þe feld,

þe lond lese þe armes, changed is þe scheld.

Sipen he & his haf had þe lond in heritage,

þat þe Inglis haf so lad, þat þei lyue in seruage,

He sette þe Inglis to be þralle, þat or was so fre.

He þat bigan it alle in þe geste may ge se.

*Henricus
dicit.*

Henry of Huntynghon testimons þis title.
 þe kyngdom of Westsax, he sais, it was not litelle,
 Whan Adelard died þerfro, & Uttred þerto went.

*Uttredus
regnavit.*

Uttred in his first gere messengers he sent

for kynges & barons vntille his parlement,

In stede þer he it sette, þei wist what it ment.

Bot Eadbald it withsald, kyng of Lyndesey,

He was of þe Bretons kynde, he stode of him non eye.

Uttred wrathed him þerfore, & ran on him fulle tite,

& tuys þorgh batale in felde was Eadbald disconfite.

git wild he not be war þer bi, so proude he was in herte,

Tille he was wounded þe þrid tyme, & died also smerte.

Uttred

Uttred

He þat

Many

Uttred

He regi

He ligg

A f

A

Wald t

What d

Chaced

kynewo

while

Sibriht

synht

yn

K

Bot of

le þre k

kynewo

so wis h

With dyn

ying wa

e was n

Vol. I.

Biried he is at Repyndon, & in þe kirke he lis:
 He þat wille not þowe in skille, I hold him unwise.
 Many tymes on Attred Bretons bataile souht:
 Attred was so valiant, he gaf of þam right nouht.
 He regned siftenere here, & died alle to rathe.
 He ligges biried als a kyng in the toun of Bathe.

After Attred regned Sibriht, his kofyn,
 He luffed wele þe Bretons, þat com tille tille fyn.
 He bare him so tille his barons þat nother zoug ne olde
 Wold unto him þowe, ne bliþelt of him holde.
 What did þe barons alle with his sole Sibriht?
 Thaced him fro his reame, & chese a nober knyght,
 Kynewolf, of þe kynred of Adelarde's blode,
 While lufed þe Inglis, & wele with þam stode.
 Sibriht þat schrew as a lordan gan lust,
 A synhird smote he to dede vnder a thorn busk.

Sibriht
 regnavit.

Kynewolf
 capit re-
 gnare.

Kynewolf toke þe kyngdom (for better mot not falle)
 & siben toke þe feaute of þe kynges alle.
 As his ancestres had it befor hand,
 Bot of Kent & Lyndesay & Northumberland.
 He þre kynges geýnsaid it hym,
 Kynewolf to þo þre bare him so brým.
 So wis he was in dede, of body so valiant,
 With dynt of suerd & drede he mad þam recreant.
 Þing was Kynewolf sex & twenty here,
 He was neuer wedded, to woman's daungere.

Rex Kyne-
 wolf.

Brittrik Rex.

Rochild he neuer, his heritage myght to wende,
 Bot welthy inough to welde, vntille his lyue's ende.
 At Wynchestre he lis, pider men him bare.
 Full frely he lyued here, his soule with God it fare.

*Rex Brit-
trik.*

Whan þe kyng Rynwolf had don his endyng,
 Brittrik his kosyn þei list him to kyng.

Offa, kyng of Lyndsay, a faire daughter had,

Brittrik hir wedded, & quene home hir lad.

Whan he had regned foure gere, one ryued vpon his right,

A duke of Danmark, Kebriht he hight.

Brittrik had a stward, his name was Herman:

Kebriht he kept at Humber, & on him he ran.

Hard was þe bataille, als þei togider stynt

Herman was þer slayn, þe duke gaf þe dynt.

Ageyn to Danmark Kebriht gan schake,

þat þe kyng Kebriht ne myght him ouertake.

He mot not venge Herman of Kebriht þat him slough.

He did his oft turne agayn, & had sorow inough.

In his elleuent gere com folk, þat misleued,

Tryued on Brittrik, & sore þei him greued.

þore Brittrik bare him so in þat ilk bataille,

þe dede gede Danes to, þe Roreis gan him baille.

Edburgh hight þe quene, þat I ore of ment,

Scho purueied a poyson to þe kyng sonne of Kent.

Hatred before was, S. Wede herd I say,

Witen þe kyng of Kent, & þe kyng of Lyndsay.

1. L. Brittrik. 2. F. Brittrik.

C **E**lred of Lyndesay alle Kent he wafsted.
 he kyng after, I fay, to hate often he tasted
 he was of Lyndesay, als I ore told.
 Scho ² purueid þat poyson þorgh hatered of old.

1. Malim, **E**lred (vel, ut alii
 Cantii regem vocant, **A**lric) of
 Kent alle Lyndesay he waf-
 sted. 2. The Author hath here
 an eye upon the History of Ead-
 burg. (or, as he just above writes
 her, Edburgh) King Bristrick's
 Queen, who was Daughter of
 Offa, K. of Mercia; but, as he
 hath represented it, it is very
 obscure and imperfect; and
 whereas he tells us, that Bri-
 strick was buried at Tewksbury,
 others assure us, that it was at
 Warham. Whence the Saxon
 Annals. An. DCCLXXXIV.
 Hæn Cýneheard of-ryloh Cý-
 nepulf cý.ing. 7 he þær pe-
 rð of-rylegen. 7 LXXXIV.
 nonna mid him. And þa on-
 eng Býpætric fere-Seaxna
 cece. 7 he picrobe xvi. gear.
 and hy fæðepen-cýn geð to
 Leptice. The story of Eadburg
 is given at large by several
 Writers. She was a most beau-
 tiful Lady, and had gained the
 affections of the King her Hus-
 band (a good natured mild
 prince) so much, that he was
 governed and directed more by
 her, than was consistent with
 his Royal Dignity. She was of

a very haughty, proud temper,
 and could not brook, that the
 King should have any favourites,
 but such as she approved of. So
 that if she saw, or knew of, any,
 that, without her special con-
 sent and approbation, were
 countenanced, and particularly
 respected by him, she contrived
 methods to make such away.
 There happened to be a very
 delicate, fine young Gentleman
 (Son, it seems, as Langtoft in-
 forms us, to the King of Kent)
 that the King shew'd a more
 than ordinary kindness to, both
 upon account of his exquisite
 beauty, and the excellency of his
 understanding. The youth was
 perfectly innocent, and the King
 (notwithstanding an Usurper, as
 being not of the right line [See
 Dr. Brady's *History of the Succes-
 sion*, p. 359.]) of too virtuous a
 nature to cause any just grounds
 of suspicion, that there was
 any immorality in the case.
 The Queen, however, thought
 otherwise. She look'd upon the
 youth as the King's minion, and
 her jealousy wrought her to such
 a pitch of madness, that she pre-
 par'd a potion for him (an or-
 dinary

dinary practise with her, when she had a mind to vent her spleen) that prov'd fatal not only to the lovely youth, but even to the King himself, who had the misfortune (tho' quite contrary to her design) to tast first of the cup. This rais'd the indignation of the King's Subjects to such a degree, that she was forced, for security, to fly beyond Sea, and the West-Saxons thereupon resolv'd, that, for the future, no Queen should sit on the throne with the King, nor be stil'd his Queen, but only *the King's wife*. But this custom being look'd upon as barbarous and very dishonourable, it was soon after broke by King Æthelwolf (father to Ælfred the Great) notwithstanding in the times of some of his successors there was often a respect had unto it, as I have shew'd in my Notes upon Sir John Spelman's Life of K. Ælfred, p. 24. to which place I shall refer the Reader, and, upon this occasion, will only beg leave to insert, what is said about King Brittrik in the prose additions to the MS. of Robert of Gloucester, that belongs to the Herald's Office. After him [Kynewulfe] Brightrik regned. xvi. yere, more studious a bonte pees thanne bataille. This toke to wyfe Edburge, kyng

Ofes daughter of Metthene riche. Whiche Edburge married her lorde a pensil gilese men, notwithstanding that him self was meoke and benynge. And yf she ne myght nat come to here purpose by counseile to ouercome thoo that here liked by werre, she dude hem be slayne by poysen. This was preued in a yonglyng of the kynges, whiche he muche loued, which heo with her poysen sloughe. And after that the kyng deyde þorgh a drenche, whiche unwyting the quene he dranke, of hure making, and whenne the tyching heze of was sprong oute, thulke wikked quene by the comminalte was dryue oute of the countre, and a statute made a mong the West Saxones, that no quene afterwarde shulde sitte by the kyng atte mete, ne be cleped quene, for the malice of Edburge forsaiden. And heo went wending to kyng Charles the gret Charles of Fraunce, bi the grette happe on a tyme, as he was esheked of him whether heo hadde lyue haue him, than his sone the stode ther by, into housbond heo chees his sone. Thenn Charles, of he answerd

Brittrik
Anwar
He lyue
At Ceul

mebed,
haddest
est haue
for thow
and che
him ne
And the
abbeey,
shipfulli
ter heo
lecherie,
putte o
Bright
wyne as
kynges's
glissem
finite
hane his
and put
lightlok
rebelles
of this k
to frau
kynges's
and whi
be a yen
to his
Bright

mebed

Brittrik hir lord, þat scho nouht wiste,
Unwarned drank þerof a draught als him life.
He lyued bot a moneth, þer of gan he die.
At Teukelsbiri in tounbe his body did lie.

mebed, saide thus. Of thow
haddest chose me, thow shuld-
est haue hadde my sone; but
for thow castest me a way,
and chese my sone, nother
him ne me shalt þow haue.
And then he putte her in a
abbey, where she was wor-
shipfulliche I founde. but af-
ter heo was founde gylty in
lecherie, wherfore she was
putte oute ther of. Kyng
Bryghtryc had take these to
wyue as for the mightiest
syrge's doughter of En-
glisshemen, that thourgh the
assente of hire he myghte
haue his regne atte his wille,
and putte of his Enmys the
sightloker, and a gaste the
rebell to him. By the helpe
of this kyng Dike he droff in
to fraunce Egbricht, of the
syrge's kynrede alone a lye,
and whiche he most dradde to
be a yensl hym and contrarie
to his profytes. For this
Bryghtric, and other kynges

fram Ine to him, were oute
of the right lyne of kynges,
as of Certikes kyn. Whanne
Egbricht thus was exiled,
to Bryghtric a newe gre-
uaunce yut sprong. For a
folke of hethen Danes, ysted
to lyue by see robbery, pryuy-
lich in iii. shippes shende the
pes of Westsax. Whiche ship-
pes assided the plenteuous-
nesse of the londe and the ver-
tues of the men ther inne
dwelllyng, and they thenne
wendyng home a ye, brought
more peple, and assaide to
stroye the contre, so that they
toke the kyngus toun that
was neighe and robbed hit,
but anon, for drede of the
peple rennyng therto, they
flew to her shippus, lesyng
her praye. And whenne
Bryghtric [sic] was dede, as
abone is saide, by poyson
happeliche I dronke, atte
Warham his body was take
to burfels.

*Egbriht Rex. Bernwolf Rex.**Egbriht
Rex.*

Sibriht, þat I of told, þat þe lond had lorn,
 þat a suynhird slouh vnder a busk of thorn,
 Had a kofyn, hight Egbriht, whilom exiled was
 þorh þe kȳng Brihttrik, I ne wote for what trispas.
 þis ilk Egbriht was norised at Paris
 In Charlemaȳn courte, sire of Saynt Dinyȳ.
 Hilrik was his fader, a duke of faire fame,
 Lord of Wicombe, of Bedȳnges, & of Tame.
 His moder was Sibriht suster, þat was a sole kȳng.
 þat Brittrik was dede him com tȳping.
 He toke leue at Charles, & com tȳlle þis lond,
 Among his riche kȳnde gode frendes he fond.
 What þorgh Lowe of lond, & olde auntestrie,
 Wan he þe regne of Westsax alle pleynerlie.
 Whan he pleyner seȳlyn in þat his eam had lorn,
 þat his sue ancestres had holden beforȳ,
 þorghout þe South to þe North he had for grette nyth,
 If any Breton were fonden holdand lond or lȳth,
 þat he suld boide þe lond, if he his life wild saue.
 Many fled to Lynday, soconr forto haue,
 To þe kȳng Bernewolf, þat was Breton,
 & he withlaid his feaute, þat he suld haf don.
 Bituex þise tuo kȳnges a werre bigan,
 Slayn was Bernewolf, & with him many man.
 Under Elendoune þe bataille was smȳten.
 Men syng in þat cuntre (fele git it witen)

*De Berne-
wolf rege.*

1. Male. Nam pater Egberti fuit Alcmundus sive Ealmundas.
 Vide Sax. Chron. p. 76.

Bernwolf Rex. Egbriht Rex.

15

"Elendoune, Elendoune, þi lond is falle rede"

"Of þe blode of Bernewolf, þer he toke his dede."

After þat bataille Egbriht, þus herd I say,

Seised Kent & Essex, Southsex & Surray,

& alle þe grete lond, fro Douer to Grymsby.

Wlaf, Bernewolf sonne, þerwith had enby.

He wuld haf venged his fadere, if he had haueð myght.

For he fond no force agayn þe kyng Egbriht.

If he wuld ouht haue, after "after" his fader decelle,

Redly him bihoued com tille Egbriht pes.

At þe last he com, & mad þe kyng homage,

Egbriht for his curteisie gaf him his heritage.

[Egbriht of alle þe lond had þe regante,

fro Douere vnto Tuede, alle was his fee.

Wlaf with him he led, Wales forto se.

Bangore with force, þei toke þat cite.

The Walsch men it sauh, it mot no better be,

þei com befor Egbriht, & mad him feante.

[Sone after þe wyntere, whan þe somer bigan,

þe kyng & his meyne went to burgh Ronan.

It was on Whitlonday, in tyme of slepyng,

Rom messengers of þe North, & teld Egbriht þe kyng,

þorgh Frithbald a lord of þe Northende,

& said, "Sir Egbriht, our chefe kyng to tille lende,

"Suffre not Sir Frithbald long to lede þis pyne.

"His folk beside Tuede es slayn & kast þer ine,

"He is now in poynt his regne forto tyne.

"þorgh þam of Danmark þis lond wille þei wyne,

1. Dele.

*De homa-
gio Wallie.*

*Konynges-
burgh.*

*De Frith-
baldo.*

"&

*Bellum a-
pud Kar-
ham, & rex
fugam cepit.*

" & if þei Sir Frethebald haf now ouer comen,
" þe to þere remenant of þe North son falle þei nomen.
" Sir, for þis hie feste, & for þe Trinite,
" Suffre vs nouht to lese, for defaute of þe.

What did kyng Egbricht? Withouten any somone,
& withouten asking of Eres or barons,
He hied him þider suyth, & whan he com to Tude,

He sauh suyth este of paiens, þat alle he was in drede.
Neuerþeles at Karham was þe bataille gýnen,
þe kyng was narrow holden, his folk alle to dryuen.
Two dukes & two bisshopes for euer toke þer leue,
þe kyng was alle affraied, þer dede gan him greue.
þe kyng's folk was litelle, it had no dure.

On þe nyght he fled away, þat non suld him se.

Myght he neuer noure fynd a resting place.

Right vnto Donkastre þe Danes gan him chace.

Whan he wend haf passed þo þat gan him dryue,

þan were aryued in Dumber pritty schippes & fyue.

Ikone with folk inough, redy to bataille.

" God wate," said þe kyng, " now comes me trauaile.

C Dardan hight þe cheftayn of þat company,

Sadok sonne of Danmark kyng Danesry.

þer pauillions had þei sette beside þe water of Done,

Egbricht gadred partie, & zared him fulle sone.

Listen now, how Ihesu Criste, for his mykelle mercy,

Agayn þe fals paiens þe Cristen stode he by.

*De Dar-
dano filio
regis Da-
cie.*

Sibth

S

Will

Haral

Beral

Halda

To b

Bot

In ste

In w

þe p

þe fert

It Do

þat to

for þe

þei hex

þe p

þei fan

Willaf

& Bera

Lord o

Alle p

Many

Right

Com þe

Out of

Adelwo

Vol. I.

Sibriht duke of Brailles, Egbricht suster sonne,
He com his eam to socour fro fer þer he gan wonne.
Syward þe gode westreis, Ewald þe babasoure,

*De militia
Anglorum,
& nomini-
bus eorum.*

Willaf kyng of Merte, he com to þat stoure.

Harald of Donsmore his lord þider led

Berald of þe Marche, of strength non he dred.

Haldayn of Donkastre was chosen þat ilk day,

To bere þe kyng's banere ageyn þe paten lay.

Bot Hakon, Hernebald sonne, of best he bare þe volce,

In stede of kyng's baneze he did him bere þe croice,

In wircschip of Ihesu, & of his passion,

þe patens were so fezd, þei myght haf no foyson.

þe ferth day of Septembre, in þe ¹ heuest tide,

At Donkastre mot men se manyon to batale ríde.

þat to þe kyng Egbricht alle were þei gýnen,

for þer heritage þer to die or lyuen.

þei hewe on þe patens, as men of wille gode.

þe patens ageyn þam fulle stífely þei stode.

þei fauht alle þat day, ne left þei not þe nyght,

Willaf þe kyng of ³ Merte was slayn in þat sight,

& Berald of þe Marche, & þe duke Altre

Lord of Cirencestre, þat nyght slayn was he.

Alle þat nyght þe kyng's folk fulle ille were þei led,

Many on was slayn, & wounded hard bisted.

Right in þe mornýng in aldermost nede

Com þe kyng's sonnes tuo, als Criste wíld it rede,

Out of Germinie with folk thowh of myght,

Adelwolf & Ethelbert, knyghtes bope fulle wyght.

*III^o. die
Septembris
fuit bellum
apud Don-
kastre inter
regem ² Eg-
bricht &
Danos.*

Was neuer in alle his lyue her fadere ore so glad,
 Als whan he sauh his sons tuo, he patens force to spad.
 Adelwolf his fader saued at pat ilk toorne,
 & Ethelbert in he felde his fader lete he se,
 How Dardan for his lance down to he ertth went,
 & smote his hede of, his fader to present.

C Harald of Donesmore typon Done him mette
 Albrand, Dardane's broher, with suerd so him grette,
 pat borghout his armes Albrand alle to hewe,
 Sone with he Danes ganned ham no glewe,
 pat perceyued Haldayn, pat hare he croice on his,
 Sex & pritty patens embussed artuslie,
 He tok his suerd in hand, he croice lete he falle,
 & meddeled him in he pres, among he barons alle.
 Before he kyng & his sons he rinthed ham he may,
 Many wer he patens pat Haldayn did slouh, pat day.
 Bituex vaderon & noon was he, feld alle wonnen,
 For alle pat wild abide were ouer riden & ronnen,
 he kyng with he maistris went in to he toune,
 he pris he had wonnen, in vertew of Criste's passoun.

C Whan he had done here alle pat he suld do,
 He went into Wynchestre, his conseil gaf him so,
 Unto he somerestide, her gan he londe,
 fyue & pritty batelles had he brouht tille ende,
 He felt him heuy & ferly seke, his body was alle leere,
 His childre he mild auance, till he o lyue were,
 Tille Adelwolf gaf he Westsex, hede of alle he thede,
 Lordschip ouer alle he londes bituex Doner & Eude.

*Ecce de pro-
 bitate Hal-
 dayn, qui
 portauit
 crucem pro
 vexillo.*

Ethel

Ethelbert held Canter, Southsex & Kent,
for homage & feuntz till Adelwolf it went.
Whan Egbert had kessed his son in londes tere,
Now in his last ende of tyme & pritty here,
At Wynchestre he died, & per his body is lard.
Was neuer he lond so gemed, he toke to pan-lard.
fyue childre he had, knyghtes doughty of handes,
& alle were per kynges in diuers landes.

A Delwolf of Westsex, after his fathers dede, Adelwolf rex.
At Chestre sette his pazlement, his tenantz per to bede.

He sent for alle per kynges, fro Berwik unto Kent,
& per with suile gode wille alle thre him went,
& mad till him feaute, withouten any ches,
& cleymed him for per chefe of West & of Est,
Of North & of South in length & in brede,
fro Kent untill Berwik, als lastes alle pat thede.
He was first of Ingland, pat gaf God his tye,
Of Ischue of bestes, of londes be of tye.

*Primus rex,
qui dedit
decimas ec-
clesie in
Anglia.*

1. He was also so great a friend to the University of Oxford, that he had thoughts of rebuilding it, after it had been destroyed by barbarous Enemies. Whence 'tis that some Historians say, that he was the founder of that University, which, however, is more truly ascribed to his Son K. Alfred, who certainly did raise it up again after the Destruction wrought upon it by the Danes.

Among others that ascribe this Act to K. Ethelwolf is John Rastell, or Rastall, in his Chronicle, a wonderfull scarce printed Book, lent me by my very worthy Friend, the ingenious Mr. John Murray of London. **E**thelwolphus (says Rastell) son to Egbert began his reyn ouer the westsaxons the yere of cryst. viii. c. xxxii. some say that this Ethelwolf [1. Ethelwolf] founded first the

Eadbaldus Rex. Ethelbertus Rex.

Sipen he went to Rome, as man of holy wille,
 His sonne & he alle pat gere with þe pape duelled stille,
 þe toper gere next, after his duellýng,
 He went home bi France, & spak with þe kýng.
 þe kýng him his douhter, hir name was Juxet,
 fulle wele on Sir Adelwolf was þat maiden sett.
 He brouht hir Ingland, & sipen lýued tno gere.
 He lies at Wýnchestre beside an antere.
 þre þousand marke he gaf with testament fulle right
 To Petir & Paule of Rome, to susteyn þer light.

*Edbaldus
 rex saturnus.*

After Adelwolf, his sonne hight Edbalde,
 To gere & a half þe regne gan he halde.

Of him in holy kirke men said euell sawe,
 His stepmoder Juxet he weddid agayn þe lawe.
 Of his body was no force, non for him wild murne.
 Bot þus I fond in my boke, he lies at Schirburne.

Anno Do- þe date of Criste to neuen þus fele were gon,
mini. 1 D-
cccc. LX^o. Tuht hundreth euen, & sexti & on.

*Ethelbertus
 rex.*

After Edbalde com Ethelbert his eam,
 Adelwolfe's broþer, of Egbrihte's team.

He did him coroune kýng, he was a noble man,
 & in his first gere þatens on him ran

the vnyuersyte of Oxonford.
 Where the word *first* is to be
 understood of the *first founding*
 it after it had been destroyed,
 not that there had been no U-

niversity here before. See
 Preface to Thomas Sprot's *Chro-*
nicle, §. 15.

1. Repone, DCCC.LXI^o.

Right

Wight at Wynechestre, ageyn þam gan he stand,
 þe kyng þam bataille, & did þam sle þe land.
 In werryng & in wo he regned fyue here.
 Men biried him at Schireburn, Edbald sulle nere.
 þe date of Ihesu Criste was written in his lyue,
 Zacht hundreth wynter sexti & fyue.

Anno
 Domini.
 DCCCmo.
 LX.vº.

Elfridus
 rex.

After Ethelbert com Elfrith his broþer,
 þat was Egbrihte's sonne, & git þer was a noþer.

Elfride þorgh heritage toke him þe coroune,
 & gaf Alfride his broþer Surray to warisonne.
 Tille Elfride oure kyng com tipinges starke,
 þat fyue kynges & fyue erles wer comen of Danmarke,
 þat wild on him renne, & reue him þe coroune,
 With alle þez grete folk, þei lay in Aluertonne.
 þe kyng & his broþer, þat hight Alfrede,
 Gadred folk togider, als men þat had nede,
 & com to þe bataille with fulle egre herte.
 þe Danes stode þam ageyn with bataille fulle smerte.
 In þe passion tyme was þe first bataille,
 þene was þat ilk gere, grete was þer trauaille.
 þe toper gere, þe prid day after Walwothurs tide,
 þe Danes, þorgh Gode's grace, were on þe wers side.
 for slayn were þei alle, erle & baron.
 þe kyng did mak at gork a faire procession,
 & þanked Ihesu Criste with herte fulle mylde,
 þat ageyn þe patens his lond myght schilde.

Elfride

De Sancto
Edmundo
martire, &
de morte
ejus per 10-
tum.

Elfride had a kolyne, pat kyng was of scheld;
Northfolk & Southfolk of Elfride he helde,
pat was Saynt Edmande, pe croone pat tyme bare.

A duke of Danmark, his name was Inguare,
Abbe an erle of Hunceis with pat Inguar kam,
Uppon Saynt Edmunde Northfolk he nam.

Edmunde sent his messengers, of pes ham bisouht.

Inguar sent bode ageyn, pat pes wold he nouht,

Bot if he said him pe lond, pan he said haf pes.

pat wold not Saynt Edmunde, pe bataille he ches.

He atired him to bataille with folk pat he had.

Bot his curles Danes so grette olte ay lad,

pat Edmunde was taken, and slayn at pe last.

fulle sez fro pe body lay was pe hede kast.

pe body son per fonde, pe hade was in doute.

Up & Doune in pe felde per souht it aboute,

Ecce mira-
culum de
capite San-
cti Edmun-
di.

To haf knowyng perof, alle per were in were,

Tille pe hede him self said, here, here, here.

per per fond pe hede is now a faire chapelle,

Oxen hate pe toun, per pe body felle.

per where he was schotte a nofer chapelle standes,

& somwhat of pat tre, per bond untill his handes.

pe toun is fro pe toper moten a grette myle,

So fer bare a woulfe pe hede, & kept it a grette while,

Unto pe hede said, here, als I befor said.

Fro pe woulf per it toke, unto pe body it laid.

Men saies, per he liggis pe flesch samen gede,

Bot pe token of pe wonde als a rede threde.

Now lies he in schryne in golde pat is rebe.
Seuen gere was he kyng pat tyme pat he was dede.

In he gere after, right in he tyme of May,
Oleth, he Danes kyng, com Ingland to assay.

*Osah, rex
Dacie, ar-
ripuit por-
tum in Ber-
wik super
regem El-
fridum.*

He aryued at Berwik, in he water of Tuede.
Prine help of he Scottes he had at his nede,
& com fast toward he South, grete powere he led.
Elfride & his bropere out of Gork fled.

pei prated God specially, pat he wuld ham sane,
& ageyn he Danes help inouh to haue.

At he poynt of he bataille, displayed his banere,
he kyng gede to he kirke, his messe forto here.

Bot Alfride his broper gede to he bataille.

He was ouer hardy, he Danes he gan assaile.

Discomfite was Alfride within a litelle throme.

he kyng herd pat telle, pat his side gede lowe.

He dight him to he bataille, his folk to socoure.

God did faire miracle for Elfride pat houre.

for non of he Danes askaped with he life.

Bot he Scottes kyng, pat mayntend pat strife,

Opon Elfride ran, als traytoure inferd.

Elfride he wonded with dynt of a suerd.

Ser gere was he kyng, with merre weldid he scheld.

fulle gode was his endyng, he ligges at Driffeld.

pos alle pat he werred in wo & in strife,

he foure & twenty houres he spende in holy life.

he ferst. viii. houres in praier alderbest,

he toper. viii. houres in slepe & in rest.

Anno. D.
CCC.
LXXI^o.

he prid. bitt. houzes he studied, how he myght
Mayntene þe lond with lawe, his folk hald to right.
Haluendele his godes he gaf to Gode's werkes,
Sustened abbets, norised pouer clerkes,
Did reisse vp kirkes, þat were fallen down,
& alle þat him serued he brougt to warissoun.
þe gere of Criste's birth was aught hundreth euen,
& þus many mo, sexty & ellenen.

Alfride his broþer, a gode clerk was he one,
Of body so doughty in Ingland was none.
He rescayued þe coroune, after his broþer dede,
Strong were þe batailles þe Danes on him bede.
Two & tuenty batailles he wanne þe first gere,
þe Danes so many tymes aryued on him here.

*De Rollo
pagano ba-
ptizato, cui
nomen erat
Robertus,
& hic con-
quisivit to-
tam Nor-
manniam.*

þat he so many slouh a duke had envie,
& eft aryued on þis lond with fulle grete naue.
Rollo was his name, a knyght fulle doughty,
þat Alfride wend wele, haf lorn þe seignory.
Whan þei com to bataille, ilk oþer gan askie,
Alfride vnto Rollo sone gan him alie.

So many doughty dyntes was bitnex þam tueye,
Wele þei did togidere, better may no man seye.
God, þorgh his grace, þat day so wele sped,
þat Rollo asked Cristendom at þe kyng Alfred.
þorgh þat Cristendom, þo, þat wege so wroþe,
At haly kirke's fayth alle on were hope.
Rollo was kald Roberd, whan he was baptized,
þorgh þe kyng Alfride, als he had deuised.

Rol
& f
Du
Alfr
Cit
Alfr
Han
he
Say
þe to
Sen
It c
Wh
þorg
Cris
& þr
þo þa
Of
Bot
þat h
Roip
Ro W
Writ
Ac G
Whall
þei m
Bot
Right
Vol. I.

Now is Roberd Cristen, he dighes his name,
 & ferde ouer þe see, & conquerd Normundie.
 Duke þan was he cald, þorgh conquest of hond,
 Alfrid he left stille here in Ingland.

Git a noþer Danes kyng in þe North gan aryue.

Alfrid it herd, þidere gan he dryue.

Hanelok fader he was, Gunter was his name.

He brent citees & townes, ouer alle did he schame.

Saynt Cutberte's clerkes þo Danes þei dred.

þe toke þe holy bones, about þei þam led.

Senen gere þorgh þe land wer þei born aboute,

It comforted þe kyng mykelle, whan he was in doute.

Whan Alfrid & Gunter had werred long in ille,

þorgh þe grace of God, Gunter turned his wille.

Cristend wild he be, þe kyng of fonte him list,

& pritty of his knyghtes turnes, þorgh Gode's gift.

þo þat first were foos, & com of paten lay,

Of Cristen men haf los, & so þei wend away.

Bot I haf grete ferly, þat I fynd no man,

þat has writen in story, how Hanelok þis lond wan.

Noþer Gildas, no Bede, no Henry of Huntyn-ton,

No William of Malmeſbiri, ne Pers of Bridlynton,

Writes not in þer bokes of no kyng Athelwold,

Ne Goldeburgh his douhtere, ne Hanelok not of told,

Whilk tyme þe were kynges, long or now late

þei mak no menyng whan, no in what date.

Bot þat þise lowed men vpon Inglish tellis,

Right story can me not ken, þe certeynte what spellis.

De Gun-
 tero patre
 Hanelok,
 sicut dicit
 Petrus.

De Hane-
 lok

Edwardus primus Rex.

Men sais in Lyncoln castelle ligges git a stone,
 pat Hanelok hast wele forbi euer ilkone.
 & git he chapelle standes, per he weddid his wif,
 Goldeburgh he kynge's doughter, pat saw is git rife.
 & of Gryme a fishere, men redes git in ryme,
 pat he bigged Grymesby Gryme pat ilk ryme.
 Of alle stories of honoure, pat I haf porgh souht,
 I fynd, pat no compiloure of him tellis ouht.
 Sen I fynd non redy, pat tellis of Hanelok kynde,
 Turne we to pat story, pat we writen fynde.

*De comiti-
bus Dacie.*

SOn after com an erle, Alfden hight pat hunde,
 Bryned by with Anguar, pat slouh S. Edmund.
 Upon he kyng Alfrid werre son began,
 Bot porgh he gode Northeren slayn wer Alhaman.
 Sex & fifty batailles Alfrid ouercam,
 After nyen & twenty gere he dede him hyphen nam,
 & ser monethes mo, þus þe story said.
 At Wynchestre in tounbe in þe abbay is he laid.
 þe date pat certeyn es in boke writen here,
 Houper more no lesse, þan nien hundreth gere.

*Edwardus
rex.*

After þis Alfride kom Edward þe olde,
 faire man he was & wis, stalworth & bolde.
 At London, at Saynt Poule's, toke he þe crowne,
 & purueied his parlement of erle & barounne.
 He seid unto þam alle, pat purueied suld it be,
 pat in alle þe lond suld be no kyng bot he.

pe smale kynges of pe lond all were pet comen,
 of Scotland, of Wales, of Hombirland, pet nomen
 Inglis & Danes, & pe gode Norweis,
 Duke, erle & baron, & oper knyghtes curteis,
 pet said in pat parlement, porghe conselle of alle,
 pat Edward selle best be chefe, oper kuld non falle.

Row is Edward chosen kyng at per parlement,
 & pe lordschip of pe lond alle felle him went.
 Fourtene childre he gafe opyn tuo wifes,
 Sex sonnes & anht doughtres, þo were faire lyues.
 Athelstan, Edwyn, Edgar, Edmond, Eured, Edwy:
 Hilde was his doughter, was kald Hilden lady,
 Eilfed & saynt Eadburgh pat lyued holy life,
 pe ferth Ottonian Mary pat Emperoure's wife.
 pet passed of þis world, whan pet were right gonge,
 What per names were I kan telle no tonge.

In Edward's tend gere aryued vp in Kent
 þre kynges & ser dakes, pat out of Danmark went.
 In to Lyndsay brought pet him rying,
 & purueied offe & deight him als a doughty kyng.
 At Tetesford in Northfolk his baner was displated,
 þe þre kynges were slayn, þe toper were affraied,
 pat pet went to per schippes, so hard he sette his chace,
 Edward had pe maistris, & þanked God his grace.
 He com neuer to bataille, pat he ne had pe maistris.
 foure & twenty gere was he kyng, & porghe no folte
 neuer in his lyue a fote of lond he les.
 Scotland & Cumberland & Wales he had in pes,

Cornwall, Lyndsay & Kent, Dorsette & Surreie.
 He ligges at Wynchestre, he soth it is to seie.
 he date of God nien hundreth, & four & tuenti mo,
 Whan dede his lyfe sundred, he folk for him was wo.

*Adelsta-
nus rex.*

After Edward he olde regned Athelstan,
 hat was his eldest sonne, & a noble man.

*De Tributo
Wallie.*

he baronage & he clergie were somond to Kyngelton,
 her wes his fest holden, & gyuen him he crowne.
 he next gere here after his cozonment,
 he Walsh men, pat las no pes, on him ran & brent.
 Bot Athelstan he maistris wan, & did ham mercie erie,
 & alle Northwales he set to treuage hie.
 Tuenti pounde of gold he gere, pre hundreth of siluer clere,
 & her to fyue hundreth kie ilk gere to his lardere.
 Siluer for Southwales not a ferþing noke
 Oþer treuage he sette, a housand kie he toke.

*Ille sunt qui
mouerunt
guerram
super A-
thelstanum
regem.*

The ferth gere of þe regne Oswald a werreoure,
 Constantyn of Scotland kyng was & traitoure.
 Duwer kyng of Wentland, þese þre with þer powere
 Werred on Athelstan with ofte fulle austers.
 Bot Athelstan, þorgh Gode's grace, so with þam fore,
 þei were fayn to ask pes, & feaute þei him swore.
 he tend gere of his regne sen he was crowned kyng,
 Of Edwyn his broþer bifelle suilk a þyng.
 At London in his courte with wickness men him fond,
 Athelstan did him bynd both fote & hond,
 & kast him in tille Temse, whan it was most bryn,
 To chastise alle oþer he tok vengeance on him.

It myn
 pat wa
 Consta
 Brak
 & alle
 & flou
 Athel
 & prat
 pat he
 & he li
 To ha
 Of hin
 Sihen
 Londe
 he dis
 Sihen
 Consta
 & wan
 & his
 Sihen
 Athel
 he sm

A
 M
 þi

Com þe

1. Prin
 adolphus,
 andrie, e

It myn vnderstandyng he wold tak no mede
 pat was ateynt of wikkednes, his broþer to bede gede.
 Constantyn of Scotland, þat I are of spak,
 Brak his feaute sone, of trefon it is lak,
 & alle folk of Danmark with Constantyn held,
 & slouh ouz Inglish men, wasted tonn & feld.
 Athelstan herd say, he went to Beutenlay,
 & prated to þe bisschop Jon in fette þer he lay,
 þat he wold bede his bone, vntille þe Trinite,
 & he suld gyue his kirke franchise & fe,
 To haf & to holde als he was kyng leale.
 Of him haf þei chartre seled with his seale.
 Sihen he went to Durham, & gaf Saynt Cutbert
 Londes & lipes, with chartir aperte.
 þe bisschop of his gift holdes his fe,
 Sihen he went to bataille, Constantyn to se.
 Constantyn he reymed, & did vnto Gresse,
 & wan þe lond ilk dele, & wasted alle Cathenesse,
 & his son golden vnto his ostage.
 Sihen he turned to London, & his baronage.
 Athelstan in Scotland a selcouth ded he one,
 He smote Depe at Donbarre, an elne in þe ston.

*De falsitate
 regis Sco-
 totum.*

*Missa rex
 Karolus re-
 gi Athel-
 stano pro
 sorore sua
 Hilda. lege
 per totum.*

At þe feste of our lady þe Assumpcion,
 Went þe kyng fro London toward Abindon.
 þider out of France fro Charles kyng of fame
 Com þe of Boloyn, Adulphus was his name,

1. Princeps hujus legationis fuit
 Adulphus, filius Baldewini Comitis
 Andrie, ex filia regis Edwardi E-
 thelswihta Guil. Malmsb. de gestis
 regum Anglorum, p. 28.

& þe duke of Burgoyn, Edmunde sonne, Reynere,
 þe brouht kyng Athelstan present withouten pere,
 fro Charles kyng sanz faile þei brouht a gonfaynou
 þat Saynt Marce in bataille befor þe legoun,
 & scharp lance þat thritled Ihesu side;
 & a suerd of gold, in þe hylte did men hiden
 Tuo of þo nayles, þat war þorh Ihesu fete
 Tached on þe croyce, þe blode þei out lete,
 & som of þe thornes þat don were on his hened,
 & a fair pece þat of þe croyce leued,
 þat Saynt Heleyn sonne at þe bataille wan
 Of þe Soudan of Alkalone, his name was Mahan.
 þan blew þe trumpes fulle loud & fulle schille,
 þe kyng com in to þe halle, þat hardy was of wille.
 þan spak Reýner, Edmunde sonne, (for he was messenger)
 "Athelstan, my lord þe gretes, Charles þat has no pen.
 "He sendes þe þis present, & sais, he wille him bynde
 "To þe þorh Ilde þe sistere, & tille alle þe kynde.
 Befor þe messengers was þe maiden brouht,
 Of body so gentille was non in erth wrouht.
 No non so faire of face, of spech so lussy,
 Scho granted befor þam alle to Charles hir body,
 & so did þe kyng, & alle þe baronage.
 Mykelle was þe richesse, þei purueied hir passage,
 & led hir into France, sponset for to be,
 Athelstan leues stille, & passed not þe le.
 In þe gere after þat Ilde wedded was,
 Constantyn of Scotland did git more trispas.

*Iterum de
 perjuracione
 regis Scotto-
 rum, & de
 bello Da-
 corum.*

He brouht þe kyng Anlaf arýued vp in Humber, þat he
Seuen hundreth schippes & fiftene, so fele were þe numbere.
Aþelstan herd say of þer mykelle offe,
þe & Edmunde his broþer dight þam to þat coste.
At Brunelburgh on Humber þei gan þam assaile,
fro morn vnto euen lastell þat bataille.
At þe last to þer schippes þe kyng gan þam chase,
Alle away þei fled, þat was of Gode's grace.
Bot þe most partie algate was slayn,
þat with life fled I trowe þei were fulle sayn.
Whan þe kyng Anlaf sauh his folk lorn,
he fled vnto Danmark þer pere he was born.
At þe Pask after he rýued in þe South,
At a haven of Sandwich, in þe portis mouth.
Whan he was arýued, þe folk was affray,
& com vnto Wynchestre þer þe kyng lay.
He brouht with him a denelle, a hogge Geant,
Wele haf ge herd telle, he hight Colibrant.
Anlaf sent messengers vnto Aþelstan,
& bad him geid þe lond, or fynd a noþer man
To fight with Colibrant, þat was his champton;
Who selle to haf þe lond, on þam, it shuld be don.
Aþelstan tok a day, a parlement did make,
If any ageyn Colibrant þe bataille durst take.
He fond no man þat durst, for non had myght,
With Colibrant alone in bataille to fight.
þan prayed Aþelstan to Criste & sore wepe,
& God sent him tokenyng on nyght als he slepe,

þat

*Ecce de bello inter
Gnydonem de Werwyk
& Colibrant.*

pat he suld fynd a palmere orly at morn,
At pe South gate, alone as he was born,
& if he wuld prate him, for Ihesu Criste's loue,
He wuld do pe bataille, & pei suld be aboue.

pat was Gny of Werwyk, as pe boke sais.
per he slouh Colibrant with hache Daneis.

Anlaf turned agayn, I trowe him was wo,
He & alle his to schippe gan pei go.

God delguezde Athelstan of many hard affaies,
Sextene gere was he kyng & seuentene daies,
Sipen at Gloucestre dede euelle him toke.

Bot quik he out went, so sais my boke.

Pers can not say where he lies,

Bot as I herd telle I say myn anys.

*De fine
Athelstani
regis.*

Men say he was sonden in pe North cuntre

*Anno
Domini.*

At Herham now late, I wene soth it be.

*DCCCC^{mo}.
XL^o.*

pe date whan he died of God men tellis by

þien hundreth wynter & fulle fourty.

*Edmundus
Rex.*

After Athelstan pe kyng was Edmunde his broþer,
pe northren did him desceit, & ches þam a noþer.

One Anlaf pei ches, & crowned him for kyng.

Alle pe North ende was in his kepyng,

& alle pe South ende tille Edmunde pei drouh.

Upon pe fals Þorreis Edmunde wan inouh.

þyue cites he wan, pat pei held for pers,

pat whilom was ancestres, fro heires unto heires,

Lýcol
Leyce
& þit
pat he
Bope
He ext
& gaf
pat he

T

pe kyn
Whilom
& was
pe kyn
& he n
Seuen
At Glo
pe date
his wa

E

Bot pe

1. Sno
ham) ali
am apu
Vol. 1

Lycoln & Derby, & Southampton,
 Leycestre & Stamford, þise fyne wan Edmon,
 & ytt þe kyng Anlaf so hard gan he chace,
 þat he asked Cristendom opón Gode's grace,
 Woþe he & Reynald was Guthefride's sonne,
 He exilde þam out of þe North, þer þet wild wonne.
 & gaf to Malcolme, kyng of Scotlande,
 þat he suld be him leale, bi se & bi lande.

The fiftte gere of his regne he went to Canterbiri,
 þe feste of S. Austine, to hold it fulle myrt.
 A thefe of his courte was outlawed late.
 þe kyng knew him fulle wele, he mette him in þe gate.
 Whilom he serued in his panterre,
 & was outlawed for a felonie.
 þe kyng tok þis pantelere, & strangled him right þore,
 & he wonded þe kyng dedely fulle sore.
 Senen gere was he kyng, & senen monethis mo.
 At Gloucestre is he laid, þe pantelere did him slo.
 þe date was nien hundredth foupty & senen.
 þis was þe selcoutheft cas, þat haf herd neuen.

Edred after Edmunde had þe coronne,
 Upon þe Wask day, at London tounne.
 Sþen of all his barons he tok feante,
 Bot þe Northeren men held him no leante.

*De mirabili
 morte regis.*

*Anno
 Domini.
 DCCCXCVII.*

*Edredus
 rex, frater
 Edmundi.*

1. Snoringaham (vel Noting- | Chron. Saxon. Stafford pro Stam-
 ham) aliis. Neque aliter quidem | ford habet Speedus, secus atque
 tam apud Florentium quam & | auctores veti.
 Vol. I. E Cyrike

Cyrlrike of Danmark for kyng þei him ches,

& forsoke Eðrede, þei wæze þei les.

Eðrede with powere vntille þe North went,

Alle þe toun of Ripon he wasted & brent.

Northumberland was in affray for Eðred comyng,

þei did down Cyrlrik þe Danes kyng,

& went out of þe lond with his rascalle,

Was he not so hardy at stand to baraille.

Alle þo Norreys, þat had bien so sikelle,

Þes forto hane þei glosed him fulle mykelle.

þer londes & þer rentes were at his wille,

He gaf S. Cutbert þerof, ȝit þei hold it stille.

Alle þe regne holy was þat tyme in his hand,

& erles & barons þat wæz in þe land,

So wele were þei chastised, alle coun tille his grith,

þat þe pes of þe lond þe sikered him alle with.

Auht ȝere was he kyng, his daies alle filled.

At Wynchestre he lies, so himself willed.

Anno

Domini.

DCCCCmo.

LVº.

þe date nien hundredth fifty & fyne,

Whan þat kyng Eðred passed of his lyne.

Edgarus

rex homo

sanctus, pa-

ter Sancti

Edwardi

martiris.

After Sir Eðred was his broþer Edwy,

He resceyued þe crowne of þe seignory.

So foole a man of his life non was seene,

þe hie men of þe lond conseild þam bituene,

To do down Edwy at a parlement,

& tulle his broþer Edgare ȝyf þe tenement.

S. Donstan þe biſſhop waſ at hiſ coronment,
 & of alle hiſ anceſtres waſ neuer better kȳng.
 He waſ boþe gode & wȳſ in alle hiſ dedis,
 & right vnderſtandȳng, to help at alle nedis.
 Mikille he wiſchipped God, & ſerned our Lady,
 þe abbey of Bumeȳe he feſſed richely,
 With rentes fulle gode & kirkes of pris,
 He did þer in of Nunnes a hundreth ladies.

¶ Edgar ſorto ſe lichery of lyfe,
 Hiſ barons gaf him conſelle for to take a wȳfe.
 Eliſed þe faire, þe Duke's Douhter Omere.
 He gate of hir S. Edward, þat is þe martere.
 Dame Eliſed diȳd ſone, git wild he luf mare,
 He tok bittere Eſtrild, Duke's Douhter Orgare.
 Of hir lord Edgar, had ſcho ſonnes tucȳe,
 Edmund, þat in hiſ tende gere at Peterburgh gan dete.
 Eȳlred waſ þe zongest, & Eſtrild fulle dere.
 Wo waſ in hiſ tȳme, as ge may after here.
 Edgar þer fader had alle Ingland,
 He went to Kerlion, þe Walſch men he band
 With homage & feaute, in right & in lawe.
 Rȳmak kȳng of Scotland, he com for ſyne awe,
 & Malcolme of Combirland waſ at hiſ wille,
 Maccum kȳng of þe Iles, Duſnaid ſitz Omere,
 Siſreth & Huwalle, Jacob & Iuthille,
 He did þam mak feaute, als right waſ & ſkille.
 Siþen he went aboute, kirkes by to raiſe,
 Abbayes ſorto help, were fallen in miſeȳſe.

Omnes iſti
 fecerunt
 homagium
 regi Ed-
 garo.

Edwardus Rex & martir.

He gaf to Cronland, in þe Abbot tyme Countere,
þre myle of seignorie, about his antere.

Auhten gere Edgar regned kyng & sire,

He lies in tombe in þe abbey of Glassebtre.

*Ecce de mi-
raculo San-
cti Edgari.*

If Edgar þe kyng þus fond I. witten,
Þers telles þe same þing, at his boke may þe witten.
Sen four & tuenti gere, þat he in erth was laid,
An abbot of Glassebtri, Edward his name is laid,
He did mak a tombe, Edgar in to laid,
Bot it was ouer litelle, in alle maner way,
þei brak in tuo his schankes, to mak þe tombe mete,
þe blode was boþe warme & fresh, þat of þe schankes lette.
þe abbot wer alle blind, þat did his bones breke.
þe bisschop Oswald herd of þat miracle speke,
Went at at þe tombe, he tok up þe bones,
In a ferte þam laid a ricche for þe nones.
Anno. DCCCCmo. þe Date was nien handreth sexti & prittene,
LXXIII. He was a holy man þorgh miracle was sene.

*De Sancto
Edwardo
martire.*

After Edgare was Edward his sonne,
Regnand in alle þe lond, als his fader was wonne.
S. Dunstan coronned him bifor þe baronage
& oper bisschopes inouh, fulle gonge he was of age.
A gode man he was, & stalworth knyght als stele.
In Ingland neuer before was kyng lufed so wele,
He of þe folk strange non honourd so mykelle.
þe right lawes did he loke for fals men & sikelle.

Bope riche & pouere he gemed in euenhede,
 Non suld do oper wrong for conetise no drede.
 Estrild his stepmoder scho pouht on felonte.
 Tille wikked men scho spak, Edward to aspie.
 hei did als scho pan bad, & wrouht pan selhen wouh,
 At kornelgate porth descent Edward byng hei slouh.
 he gere was he kyng, he stori pus me laro,
 his body at Westmynstere in fextre is it laro.
 he date was nien handreth setti & septene,
 hat was alle forwondred, for his dede com tene.

Unto Kyngeston he first wouke of May
 Com S. Dunstan, upon a Sonenday,
 & of alle he lond erie & baroun,
 To Eilred, Edgar sonne, bitauht him he coronau.
 S. Dunstane hette him wele, in sorow his life to lede,
 In alle his life ilk dele, of sueyd he mot him drede.
 S. Dunstan tille him spak wrothfulle wordes of eye,
 Now hei of his mouth brak, listen, I salte how seye.
 "Eilred," said Dunstan, "pi broper Edward was slayn
 porth pi moder Estrild, hei of scho was falle sayn.
 for slauhter of pi broper has pou he coroune,
 Wele weld it falle pou near, pou has it porth tresoune.
 Hof alle Edgar he gae, Estrild pi moder ware,
 To he reame has pou no right, bot porth slauhter care.
 for he luf of he pi broper did scho flo,
 herfor pou & pine salte weld it with wo.
 & sone after pi dates he reame salte men se
 Governed porth aliens kynde, & cuermore fro he.

C Whan

*Ecce de
 morie ejus
 anno.
 DCCCCmo.
 LXXXVI^o.*

*Ecce ea que
 Sanctus
 Dunstanus
 promissu Re-
 gi Eilredo.
 Eilredus co-
 ronatus est.*

¶ When Dunstan had thus said, bifor alle þat were þor,
 & taken had his leue of barons lesse & more,
 Eilred þe þonge kyng toward London gede,
 A rede cloude in þe skie about Ingland gan sprede,
 So mykelle blode it rayned, þe erth wer alle rede,
 þe folk was affated, & alle þeny als lede.

*Ecce pri-
 mum tor-
 mentum.*

¶ The toper gere next of his coronment,
 þe Danes hy aryued, Souhamptone þei brent,
 & robbed Cornwalle, þe folk were alle anoyed,
 þat with Normais Kerlton was destroyed,
 þei com to London, & brent þe cite.

*Ecce secun-
 dum tor-
 mentum.*

Eilred & þe barons, þat were of his meyne,
 With þe erle of Herford held contek & fight,
 þat þer heritage defend þei ne myght,
 Als alle his sorow & wo was in þe gynnyng,
 Died S. Dunstan, men herd þe angels syng.

¶ Alstyn & Godemunde, of Danmark dukes ricke,
 Aryued in Southfolk & brent Ipsewiche,
 Men & women slough, & robbed borch þe lond,
 Till þei com to Medeweie, cuntre non þei fond,
 With þe erle of Kent þei countred at Medeweie,
 þe maistris of him þei wan, þei did his folk alle deie,
 þe lewid & þe lewid, þat wonned in þe South,
 Sauh werre on ilk a side, þei wer in þe wonlfe's mouth,
 Ten pounde of gold bi gere for þe pes þei gaf,
 To Justy & Gudmund, þei tok alle risse & raf,
 To schip þei turned & went, & charged þam fulle wele,
 Aryued in Danmark with robberie ilk a dele.

In to Wales þat coste went Eilred pitoufly,
for to gadre him oſte, if he mot haſt maiſtrie.

*Tercium
tormentum.*

In þat ilk tyme, as he to Wales went,
Two outlandes kynges on þis lond hauens hent.

Inlaf of Norway, of Danmark kyng Suane,
Dryued in þis lond, to many wer þei bane.

þer oſtes boþe at ons vnto London nam,
þei toun was warned wele, & wiſt þat þei cam.

Folk inouh redy was gadred, to þe cſte
þei went egrely, & did þo kynges ſle.

fro London þei were dryuen, & com to Southampton.

Man & beſte þei ſlouh, deſtroyed þe cuntre doun.

Eilred myght nouht to ſtand þam ageyn,

for þes he þam biſouht, to gyf þam a certeyn.

Quarta. **F**yue þouſand pound of ſiluer þe Danes kyng toke. *Quartum
tormentum.*
þe went to þer ſchippes, & to Danmark ſchoke.

& many of þo Danes priuely were left,

& buſked Weſtward, forto robbe eft.

Wilton had þei taken, Southampton alſo,

Cornwaille & Wales bouwed þam vnto.

þe cuntre of Dorſeth, lond & tenement,

Alle had þei waſted, fro Seuerne vnto Kent.

Eilred on a ſound þe told of þat wo,

Quinta. Four & tuenti þouſand ponde he gaf away to go,

To haſt þes in his lyue, þe lond no more ſchende.

þe Danes tok þe ſiluer, to Danmark gan wende.

Four & tuenti wynter lasted his sorow,
 If he had pes at even, he had non at morow.
 For so hette S. Dunstan, he sold alle his lye
 With werre his lond welde, & with his suerd kryne.
 Now has Eilred nede of help & socoure,
 For boldenes he wild him bynd to som berde in houre.
 Fulle so frendes he had, & fele foos inowe,
 Unto þe duke of Normundie he went for to wouwe.
 He wedded þe duke's doughter, faire Emme þe blaunche,
 þre bouwes of þam spronge, þe ton es holy braunche.
 Edmunde Irenside was eldest of þo þre,
 þe to high Edward, þe þrid Alfrid hight he.
 C' þorgh of Sir Richard, duke of Normundie,
 Eilred gede þorgh his lond, priuely to spie
 Euertikon þe Danes, & smertly bounde
 Of smyte of þer hedes, ay as men þam founde.
 þus had Eilred þe lond at his wille,
 Bot þe duke died sone, & þat felle him fulle.
 þan was Eilred socoure sone away went.
 Tþing com to Danmark, þat he þe Danes schent.
 Suane þe Danes kyng þerwith had enny.
 To aryue on Wíngland he dight his naný.
 Whan he was aryued, he sent fulle baldely
 Messengers to Eilred, als tille his enny.
 þis was his message, his Danes wild he venge
 Ageyn him in bataile, to renne & to renge.
 Eilred our kyng his help had he lorn
 Of þe duke of Normundie, þat dede was befor.

*De filiis
 Eilredi re-
 gis.*

1. Id est, through aid of.

Sau

Suane, þe Danes kyng, was of so grette strength,
 þat he destroyed þis lond in brede & in length.
 fyue wynter holy lasted þat werre,
 þat neuer Eilred our kyng durst negh him nerre.
 Noþer bi North no bi South com him neuer help.
 No was alle his comfort, of sorow mot he gelp.
 þritty þousand pounde vnto Suane he sent,
 þes to haf his lyue, & þet to Danmark went.

Row is kyng Suane went tille his cuntre,
 Eilred sent for Eirik to be his owen priue.
 So fals a traytour in erth was non as he,
 Of Lincolne he gaf him þat cuntre schire.
 þe duke said vnto þe kyng, "Sir, I salle go w say,
 "for to save your lond wele, a fulle liker way.
 "Do mak þre hundreth schippes opou þe sees hoste,
 "To kepe þam of Norweie & þe Danes oste.
 " & if þe folk þerin be trewe vnto þe,
 "Doute þe of non ennys, þat comes vp ou þe."

þe sent to seke many a schip wright
 To þe tonn of Sandwiche, þe nauie forto dight.
 Whan Eirik it wist, þat þe schippes wer redy,
 He sent to Norweie his lettres priuely,
 Vnto þe kyng Anlaf, tille Ingland to com.
 Anlaf & Sir Thurkille arnyed vp in þet nom.
 Anlaf & Thurkille arnyed vp in Kent,
 Alle about þet robbed, & tok þat þet mot hent.
 þe folk of þe cuntre to þis conselle þet ches,
 To gyf þam four hundreth pounde, forto lyue in pes.

Eilredus Rex.

þe Dnnes tok þat slaue, & turned eft ageyn,
 & voided þe cuntre, þe folk was fulle feyn.
 ¶ Bot in þe gere after, obowen Grimby
 Eft þat gan aryde þorgh sonde priuely,
 þorgh sailþ Eorthe, þat þam hider hasted.
 Lincoln & Lyndesete þet stried & waited,
 fals Eorike went, pes with þam to make
 fourti þousand pounde þe did þam take,
 þat non in alle þe cuntre more suld be piled.
 Bot surr was Eilred souly begiled.
 ¶ Whan þe kyng wende, haf pes in his lyne,
 Suane of Danmark at Sandwyche gan aryne,
 & brouht hider with him his sonne, þat hight Knoute.
 þe folk vntill þumber to Suane gan þei loote.
 Alle was þorgh Eorike, þat mykelle was to blame.
 He was þe kynges confeloure, & did him mykelle schame.

A þe erle in þe North, Clared men halde,
 þe com vnto Gaynesburgh, of Suane forto halde,
 forto lyue in pes, & werre forto lie,
 þe com vnto Suane, & mad him feaute.
 Of þe North Suane had a partie, þe South he desired,
 Ofes tille him his sonne fast þei assired.
 Knoute went to þe North, Suane in to þe South,
 þan was Eilred in þe wolfe's mouth.
 Suane toward Openford went fulle dreedly,
 & in þat ilk town did he krie a krie,
 þat alle þat him serued, & of his meyne ward,
 Man, woman & childe, suld þei alle forfare.

Kastels suld þei bete down, kirkas suld þei brende,
 Woþe citez & townes, þat þei mot se on ben.
 Of þe toun of Wynechestre feaute, had þe at wille,
 Siþen he went to London, þat hated he fulle ille,
 þe bode com to þe kyng, þat sojourned þer in,
 þat þe kyng Suane þe toun wuld be wyn.
 I Danes erle, ¹ with þe kirkille he hight,
 he halp our kyng defend þe toun at his myght,
 kyng Suane gaf assant, þe malles to assaile,
 Mykelle folk he les, & tynnt his trauaile,
 four & tuenti þousand in Teme alle at ones,
 Wer dronkled of Danes, þe Deuella haf þer bones.

Suane turned fro London, alle borgh felonie,
 & went to Wallyngford, to mak his maistrise,
 Siþen he zede to Bathe, & sette þe toun on fire,
 Ichelmare tille him felle, an Erle of Deuenschire,
 Ichelmare with feaute to Suane he him honde,
 fro Wellis vnto London alle felle to his honde,
 Suane toward Danmark sped him fulle fast,
 & ostage of London he had at þe last.
 Ik cried on oþer, now is Suane kyng
 Quer alle Ingland, & Eilred has no þing.

Eilred is so reymed of his tresorte,
 his wife & his childre he sent to Normundie,
 þe bisshop of Londone he hight Sir Alphanse
 Led Edward & Alfride, & Emme þat was ladie.

Eilredus
 transfret a-
 vit versus
 Norman-
 niam.

1. Vulgo vocant Turkillum.

In þe wynter after Eilred went ouer þe se
Unto Romundie, with his wife to be.

Whan þe duke herd say, þat Eilred þider cam,
With mykelle nobley ageyn Eilred he nam.

Resceyned him curtassly, & said, "lese & dere,

"My lond is at þi wille, till þe foroure is here."

þe date a þousand was, & mo bi fourty yere,

þat Eilred & his childe sojourned with duke Richere.

Anno
Domini.
M^o. XLO.

C Now comes Suane eft ageyn with Criste's malison,

þe lond leid to taltage to mykelle on ilk a town,

þat noþer erle no baron of alle þer heritage

Might not lyue þer on, to gif þer taltage.

Treuage als he asked of S. Edmundes þing,

þe corlaynt & þe kärke he thrette for to brennyng,

& bot he had his askyng, þe lond he schuld destroye.

To Gaynesburgh he kald þe barons forto noye.

He said befor þam alle, of S. Edmundes lond

He wold haf treuage, or brenne alle þat he fond.

Alle was wele, till euen after þe songere

He gede about, & plaid with þo þat were him nere.

He sauh out of þe firmament an armed knyght com down,

þat was S. Edmundes, cruelle als a leon,

Suerd girded & lance in hand, þan gan Suane to crien,

Non sauh bot he one, he said, "now falle I die,

"Help knyghtes, if ge may, I may no ferrer go.

"I se Edmundes with me wrope, I wote he wille me slo.

De morte
Suane.

With þat word he felle down dede as any ston,

Life & saule to Helle, & flesch, blode & bone.

Now is suane dede, & monnes with Sathanas,
 he Danes ches knoute to kyng of Danmark pat he was,
 & Ingland he seiled for his fader conquest,
 Grete tallage laid he peron bi Esten & bi West.
 he folk wild not suffre to be treuwageres,
 Bot sent after Eilred bi certeyn messengeres,
 & prated him to com home, he crowne & take,
 he lordschip of knoute kyng wild hei alle forsake.
 ¶ Eilred sent tille Ingland Sir Edward his sonne
 With his letter sealed, & panke wild he han conne,
 & blipely tille Ingland wild he com agayn,
 If he myght on ham troste, pat hei were certayn.
 Alle he comons of he lond with letter pan bond,
 & ilkon sette his seale herto with his own hond,
 pat if he wild com ageyn, he lond forto were,
 neuer more to Danes kyng saiþe suld hei bere.
 Whan he wist per wille, he hied hider inythe,
 hei resceyned him fulle safre, & were of him blythe.
 With him alle, hei said, hei wild lyue & deie
 Alle holy he lond, bot hei of Lyndesete
 Eilred per lege lord him hei alle forsoke,
 & per hede kyng knout hei pan toke.

*Eilredus
 fugavit
 Knoutum
 regem, &
 iterum re-
 gnum cepit.*

Now rises Eilred, & gadres ofte stak,
 & chaces kyng knoute in tille Danmark.
 Whan he Danes were out, pat timbred him his tene,
 Lyndesete he destroyed quite alle bidene.
 It was pan self to wite, hei lete of him so litte.
 he wrong was alle pairs, he kyng did bot right.
 ¶ Whan

Whan þe kyng wende, þat þes suld forþe go,

þe fals Erle Eðrik bigan eft a wo.

Tuo olde gentille men Eðrik did forþe go,

þe ton hight Sigiferd, þe toþer Sir Mørgare,

for conetise of þer landes, & seignorie þat þei helde,

& for þei were a partie smyten in to elde.

þe fals Eðrik, þis lede Sigiferde's wif,

unto Malmeestre, hir name was Aldise.

Edmunde Irenside, Eilrede's sonne,

þat ever in þis lond stille wild he wonne,

of þis ilk treson he herd oft speke,

& of fals Eðrik fayn wild he him wreke.

He toke Sigiferde's wif, withouten his fader leue,

& wedded hir at þe kirke, Eðrik forto greue.

Whan he had þis wedded, he went also quik,

& oute of alle þo landes he kast þe erle Eðrik,

of alle þat tenement, þat boþe þe brethres ware,

þat longed to Sigiferd, & to Sir Mørgare.

*De Edmun-
do Irenside.*

Now is Eilred our kyng fallen in sekenes,

he lies at Euesham, his abbay it es.

His eldest sonne Edmunde knyghtes gode he lehes,

fro Douere unto Wales þe folk till him mekes.

& þe erle Eðrik he gadred mykelle pride,

knyghtes & serganz on Lyndesay side,

for to slo Edmunde þorgh tricherie,

Bot Edmunde es wele warned of his felonie,

Edmunde bi messengers þe erle he diffies,

Eðrik in tille Danmark to knoute sent spies,

for to

for to com tille Ingland sone suld he assaye.
 Tryned pat he ware of gyle pe twelst daye
 knoute bi his sonde Edrik ageyn grette,
 To aryue he suld sonde pe day pat he hys sette.

Domen is knoute to cuntre, to ride he him hastis,
 Man & woman to flo, he robbes & wastis.
 A gode erle of Warwik was don to pe suerd,
 borch pat fals Edrik, als he did Sigisford.
 Eilred was led to London, & seke gan per life.
 Edmund praisid him of help priuely bi spie.
 Londreies inow com tille Edmund,
 & wastid alle & brent Leicestre alle down.
 Bot pe fals Edrik did his quaintise,
 pat Edmund with knoute mette in non wyse.

Knoute & Edrik pet seised borch trelone
 Bokyngham & Bedford, pe toun of Huntingtone,
 Lincolne & Notyngham, he toure of Northampton.
 Sphen went to Donkastre & untillle Alnerton,
 & alle Northumberland it was at her wille.
 Edmund & pe erle Alred pat tyme held ham stille.

*De tradi-
 tione Edrik.*

To London unto Eilred hastid pet per mete,
 for bodword men brouh, pe kyng suld sone bele.
 Whan Edrik wist Edmond to London was gone,
 His londes & his rentes he seised eft ilkone.
 Eilred at London endid his life,
 Inht & pritty wynter he regned with strife.
 pat tyme he died in peyn & in wo,
 pe date was a housand & sextene mo.

*Mortuus est
 Eilredus
 rex anno
 Domini
 millesimo.
 XVI^o.*

Now

Knoutus
rex Dacie
factus est
rex An-
glie.

When is Eilred buried, pat mykelle wo bade,
he clergie & he baronage lammed at a reade,
& com to Southampton, & coroune Sir Knoute.

he burgeis of London were wrope & stoute,
& said hei suld fond to felle Knoute's pride.

Edmundus
Irenside co-
ronatus a-
pud Lon-
done.

hei coroune for enuy Edmunde Irenside.

herof were hei pated alle he North cuntre,

he com alle to London to mak him scaute,

Knoute gadred him an oste, on Edmunde he ran,

& Edmunde on him ageyn, as a doughty man,

& trauailed sore Knoute, neuer he blanne,

Whan wend haf left, Edmunde biganne.

Tuo gere hei werred with many trauailes,

In ho tuo geres were sex grete batailes.

In he sex batailes was many a man slayn.

At he last hei acordeb, he lond was fulle fayn.

Edmunde of he lond had he haluendele,

He regned bot tuo gere, no more his tyme felle.

Mortuus est
Edmundus
Irenside
Anno. M^o.
XVIII^o.

He lies at Glasseburie tombed, as I wene,

he date of Criste a þousand & mo bi aughtene.

When God had don his wille of Edmunde Irenside,
Knoute into London com with grete pride.

He asked he barons in þat parlement,

If he schewed a þing, oþerwates he ment :

If Edmunde he kyng, whan to acorde went,

If he saued to his heyers oþer lond or tenement.

Ilkon said, þat Edmunde he kyng

Spak no word þer of, at þer sanhtilling.

What

Wharfor þe barons granted him ilkone,
Knoute to be corouned, & haf it alone.

Whan Knoute had receyued boþe þe seignories,
He parted þe lond in foure parties.

*Knoutus
regnauit
per totum.*

fals Edrik gaf he Lyndeseie of Lyncolne þe scheld.

Unto þe erle Churkille he gaf Estangle,

Northfolk & Southfolk, sicacie men Tangle.

To þe erle Wlred Northumberland he toke,

þe pes to mayntene þe suore alle on þe bokk.

þan tok kyng Knoute alle his homages,

þat cleymed to hold of him þer heritages.

Edmunde had a sonne, & chylde no mo.

þorgh Edrike's conseil Knoute did him flo,

& tok quene Emme & wedded hir to wife,

þorgh Edrike's conseil, scho scorned his life.

Knoute on a day bi his wife fatte,

Of Edrike's treson scho warned him of þat.

"Listen me, lord Knoute, if it be þi wille,

"How he betrayed my lord, & my sonne fulle ille.

"Whilom Wilred my lord he him bitraist to go,

"& my sonne Edmunde þorgh treson he slouh,

"& if he regne long he schalle haf þe same,

"He was neuer with no man, þat he ne did him schame.

þe kyng one on þe morn went to London,

His gole forto hold was his eneheson.

Knoute þouht on þat tale, þat his wife him told,

& sþen ateyned Edrik þorgh treson of old.

he fer:pe day of he fest, no lenger it was,
 Edrik was hanged on þe toure, for his trespass.
 þan said þe queene, "þat Edrik þe Giloure
 "Had not fully dome, þat selle to traytoure.
 "Traytours with runtyes suld men first drawe,
 "Ga Dame," said þe kyng, "bot he falle haf þe law,
 "þat his body falle hang in colde & in hote,
 "Schame tille alle his kynd, þat it sees & wote.

Knoutus
 diuise re-
 gnum filiis
 suis.

Koute of his body gate sonnes þre,
 Two bi tuo wifes, þe þrid in ioliste.
 Wi þe first had he Suane, he was eldest broþer.
 Wi Emme, þe second wife, Hardeknoute anoper.
 Harald he had geten on his playeng,
 Knoute lufed him best, he was his derlyng.
 Olaf in Norweie regned fulle koute,
 & bare him ouer strange to þe kyng Knoute.
 Knoute com with his kythe, þat kant was & kene,
 & chaced him out of Norweie quyte & cleue.
 þan was he kyng of Danmark, Ingland & Norweie,
 Danmark was his heritage, he conquered þe toþer tweie.
 Malcolme, þe Scottis kyng, þat tyme died he,
 Mathithade his broþer resceyued þe regante.
 Knoute as for his chese he tok his homage,
 Of þe kyngdom of Ingland he had þe heritage.
 Knoute vnderstode wele, he mot not long lyue,
 His sonnes in his lyue his landes wild he gyue.
 Suane gaf he Norweie, (Olaf he chaced oute)
 Danmark his heritage he gaf tille Hardeknoute.

He assigned Harald to Ingland, to had it in fee.
 þus he gaf his londis tille his sonnes þre.
 Senentene geze was he kȳng þorgh conquest & desceit,
 At Westmȳnstere he ligges in a toambe purtreit.
 A þousand was þe date & sex & þritty,
 Whan knoute kȳng died, so sais þe story.

Anno. M^o.
 XXXVI^o.

Harald was curteys & strong, of body auenant,
 To be þer kȳng & hede þe lond was wele ogrant.

*Haraldus
 rex.*

Hardknoute of Danmark payd not withalle,
 þat he suld bere þe coroune, for he was born thȳalle,
 He gadred of Danes folk right inooh,
 & did him toward þe se, & tille þis lond drouh.
 Whan he was aryued, he sent to Harald,
 & said, þat a bastard no kȳngdom suld hald,
 Bot if þat he it wan with suerd or with lance
 Of tirant or of Sarazin, þorgh douhtȳnes of chance.
 & if he wille þe lond geld, & to þe pes chese,
 for he is my broþer, he saille not alle lese;
 & if he wille þorgh bataile, þer to wille I stand,
 & bataile bituene vs wille not be semand.
 Harald was fulle, a lone day he toke,
 To here what þe barons þam bope wild loke.

Under Southamptone was þer assemble,
 Of Harald & Hardknoute, what suld bituer þam be.
 for þei were breþer, þe luf was more sene,
 þe barons portiond þe lond euen þam bituene,
 Harald tille his parte suld haf alle þe Northende,
 & alle þe Southside tille Harknout suld wende,

*Parliamen-
 tum suum
 est.*

Hardknoute Rex & Haraldus Rex.

To þat ilk lokyng boþe þei consent,
In luf þei departed, Hardknout home went.

In þat tyme, þat Harald & Hardknout held partie,
Died þe duke Roberd, þat regned in Normundie.

William was his heire, reſceyued þe heritage,
þat we kalle þe baſtard, þat ſette vs in ſeruage.

Richard was Roberd ſader, þe duke þat died befor,
Emme þe quene his doughter, of þe whilk was born
Alfred & Edward, Hardknoute þe prid,

þe tuo firſt of Cilred, of Knoute Hardknoute tid.

Alfred & Edward, þat of Cilred kam,

Wer with duke Roberd, now ere þei with William.

þo childre tok to rede, to com vnto þis lond,

To ſpeke with þer moder, at Wynecheſter þei hit fond.

Alfred was eldeſt, non mot his wille withhald,

To London he wild alle gate, to ſpeke with kyng Harald.

*De obsecra-
cione Al-
fredi fratris
Edwardi,
& morie
eius.*

Godwyn, an erle of Kent, met with Alfred,

Him & alle his ſeres vntille priſon þam led.

If ſom ſmote of þer hedes, of ſom put out þer igene,

Sex hundzeth at Gildford did Godwyn flo & pyne.

Alfred he was led to þe abbay of Elyng,

Wiſor Godwyn himſeluen þei did his igene out þyng.

He lyued bot þre daies, & gald to God þe gaſte,

þe bode com to his moder, ſcho did Edward in haſte

Wende to Normundie, for drede of Alfred pyne,

To William, hir broþer ſonne, was Edward's koſyne.

Edward told William of Alfred alle þe caſe,

& prayed him of help, for he dred harder paſe,

& if he myght conquere Ingland, þat was his speyre,
Edward likerd him wele, to mak William his heyre,
& bond him with skrite, his seale hyngand perbi,
& William hette him wele, to help him likerly.

*De ingrai-
tudine &
malicia
Haraldi.*

Now duelles Harald þe kyng among his baronage,
Tille Emme, Hardknoute's moder, he did a grete
outrage,

His broþer a foule despite, him self vileyn skandre.
He chaced hir out of þe lond, & scho went vnto Flandres.
Vnto þe erle Baldwyn, for scho was of his kynde.
He reseyued hir fulle faire inouh, he did hir fynde
To brige in to Danmark, þer Hardknout was kyng.
Of Ingland & of Flandres brouht men him tising,
How kyng Harald chaced his moder of lond.

What skille he had & whi Hardknout gernerd to fond.
Now Hardknout toward Flandres dightes him day bi day.

þat tyme at Westmynstir Harald sore seke lay,
Died & was þer laid, als my boke me told.

fyne gere was he kyng, & sex & fifty old.

þe date of Criste þan was a housand & fourti,
Harald for his trespas git felle a vilany.

*Mortuus est
Haraldus.*

*Harde-]
knoutus ob-
tinuit re-
gnum anno
2 Mo. L.
VIº.*

Now is kyng Harald dede, þat whilom was so stoute,
þe barons sent Flandres vnto Hardeknoute,
& prated him com to lond, þe coroune if he wild take,
If he wild vnderstond, non oþer kyng wild þei make.

Whan he wist þer wille, he hasted him þider suþe.
 þei gaf him þe coroune, & were of him fulle bliþe.
 He studied, how he myght venge his moder despite,
 He did Harald body do drawe vp also tite,
 & þorgh þe podels it drouh, þat foule were & deppest,
 & lþen in to Temse his body did he kest.
 þat fischid in Temse on þe nyght, whan þei þer nettes vp wond,
 þe body of Harald in a nette þei fond.
 þei durst it not forth schewe, for þe kyng wer þei ferd.
 Som frendes he had, þat buried it in kirke gerd.

Hardeknout did charge þe lond in suilk treu wage,
 þat noþer erle no barone myght lyne for tallage.
 So þat alle þe comonalte had him ageyn herte,
 þat were to him so fre, forþouht it sore & smerte.
 Hardknoute wer fulle wroth toward Godwyn of Kent
 For his broþer Alfzed, þat he slouh & schent,
 & to þe bisschop Alfrik, þat was his conseilere.
 þei dred þe kyng folle sore, for he was fulle austere.
 þe erle had frendes, to acorde þei gaf him þe weie.
 þe erle was fulle quaynte, did mak a riche galeie
 With fourscore armed knyghtes, in suilk apparaille dight,
 þat so riche armes was neuer sene with sight.
 & ilk knyght bare on his arme, be redy acounte,
 Also mykelle brent gold, as sextene vnce amounte.
 Withouten alle þis a hundreth knyghtes he toke.
 Befor þe kyng & þe barons he suore on þe bok,
 þat neuer Alfred his broþer þorgh him was dede,
 No blynfeld no slayn, bot þorgh Harald's rede.

pei said he did inouh, þe erle alle vplift,
þe kyng forgaf his wraþe, relceyued his gift.

*Narratio
de vita
Sancti Ed-
wardi, de
comite God-
wino quali-
ter strangh-
latus fuit
propter fal-
sum jura-
mentum.*

In Saynt Edward's life it lais, he was forsuorn.

Wifor Edward himself he strangled & was lorn.

& I salle telle þat tale, or I ferrer go,

How falsnes brewes bale with him, & many mo.

In S. Edward tyme þe erle suld with him etc,

A seruitour þer was, þat serued at þe mete,

He stombled at a chance, & felle on his kne,

þorgh þe toper schank he ros, & serued in his degre.

"I ha!" said þe erle, "had þat schank ne bien,

"þou had liggen þer stille, þe risen suld non haf sene.

"God wote, said þe king, so is it with me nouh,

"& I had my broþer Alfred, þat þou slouh,

"þof I had stombled þorgh myn vnnayn,

"he suld haf bien my schank, & reised me agayn.

"þan hopes þou," said þe erle, "þat for me was he dede.

"I praye God if it wer so I strangle of his brede.

& putte a morselle in his mouth with þat ilk worde,

Wifor þe kyng & þam alle he strangled at þe borde.

þe kyng biheld him a stound, & sauh no repentance,

He bad drawe away þat hound, God has taken vengeance.

Whan Harknout & þe erle wer at an assent,

þorgh alle his lond þe kyng his sonde sent,

For to reise þe treuage, þat on þe lond was sette,

Pader & Thurston to þat office were sette.

þe folk of Wircestre ageyn þe treuage spak,

Situer þam & þe messengers broþefulle wordes brak.

Pader

Pader & Thurston per hedes per þei left.
 þe kȳng 1 Wurd send oper to ask treuage effi
 þe kȳng sone herd say, his messengers were slayn,
 Toward Wircestre he com with myght & mayn,
 & comanded all þo, þat euer lufed him wele,
 Alle Wircestreschire spare it neuer a dele,
 Noþer man no beste, no manere no no town.
 þe cite of Wircestre þei brent enen down.
 Alle þei wasted quitely, & slouh þe folk fulle gerne,
 Bot þo þat fled with þer godes to þe 2 ilde of Seuerne,
 & þat wer in þe ilde duelled þer for drede,
 Untille þe kȳng turned, & his wrath ouer gede.

*Hic venit
 Edwardus
 ad curiam
 Harde-
 knouti.*

C Right als Hardeknout had left alle þat folte,
 Com Edward, Eilred sonne, out of Normundie,
 & Hardeknoute's broþer on his moder side,
 Right heyre of þe lond, þorgh grace þat may beþe.
 Edward was welcom tille Hardeknoute þe kȳng,
 He bad his wille said be, als his in alle þing.
 Here now of Hardeknoute, how he endid his life
 Tille a duke of Danes he gaf his daughter to wife.
 þe bridale was holden at þe maner of Lambithe.
 After mete in þe haule þe kȳng mad alle blithe.
 In alle his joy makȳng, among þam ilkone,
 He felle dede down colde as any ston.
 þei bare him to Wynchester, & buried him pore.
 Two ȝere & a half he regned, & no more.

1. Alii Thurum vocant. Vide
 Flor. Wig. pag. 403. ed. 4to.

2 Civium vero multitudo in quan-
 dam modicam insulam, in medio Sa-

brina fluminis suam, qua Benetes
 nuncupatur, confugerant: &c. Flor.
 Wig.

A þonſand was þe date, & tuo & fourty.

I trowe it was for vengeance, he died so sodenly.

Alle þe baronage at Paſk afterward,
Com to Wynecheſter to coroune kyng Edward,

*Coronacio
Sancti Ed-
wardi.*

Als he þat had gode right vnto þe regalte,

In Ingland was non so right heyre as he.

Whan he had regned fyue, & wele was aboue,

Suane þe kyng of Danmazzk ſent to him for loue,

& prayed him for his nauy to help him with ſumun,

Bataille was gyuen in þe ſe, ageyn þe kyng Magnus,

þat was kyng of Norweie, with wrong gan him tranaille.

Edward ſent him fifty ſchippes, to help at his bataille.

for alle þe help þat he had, Magnus on him ſo ran,

& chaced away Suane, & Danmark on him wan.

Bot þis ilk Magnus lyued þer no longe.

Eft Suane, þe Danes kyng, his lond did vnderfonge,

& eft vntille Edward Suane ſent ageyn,

& prayed him bituex þam þe þes wer certeyn.

Edward him granted, opon ſuilk a wiſe,

þat neuer þe Dangilde for ne non of hiſe,

ſuld be chalenged for man of Danes lond,

& Suane, kyng of Danmark, to þat conant him bond.

þus was þe þes granted with ſkrite on boþe ſides,

& þe Danes gilde forgyuen, þat neuer eft bitides.

In þis Edwardes tyme a riche erle þan was,
þat hight Godwyn of Kent, I red him ore in þas.

*De comite
Godwino
& Haraldo
filio ejus.*

He had a sonne Harald, heyre of his tenement.
 Engle his wiffe he drose away, & held in peyrment.
 Egyne, þat was an abbes, out of hir hous had
 Maugre hire wille in hordom his life with hir lad.
 Ageyn þe kyng Edward, & of his to wyne,
 Godwyn þe Erle to werre wild bigenne.
 Harald & Lofwyn, þise were his sonnes tveye,
 Douhty knyghtes þei were, after falle we seye.
 Godwyn sent for frendes, knyghtes he had inowe,
 þe kyng was at Gloucestre, & þiderward þei drowe.
 When Edward perceyued, his herte was in studie,
 How þat werre bigan on him so sodanly.
 þe kyng gared his folk, on haste alle þat he myght.
 þe erle in his askyng had no maner right.
 Wherefor þe erle of Ba did Godwyn understand,
 To leue alle his werre, & take þe lawe of land.
 "At London at þe benke schewe þer þin askyng,
 "Alle þat lawe wille, þou wyntes it of þe kyng.

The kyng com to London, with lawe to mote in benke,
 Men sauh on þe kynges side þer was no gile, no
 wrenke ;

& for he had þe treuth, on his side were þe mo,
 & Godwyn perceyued wele, on his side were bot so.
 þerfor Godwyn & his fro London went away,
 He stode vntille no more, defaute he mad þat day.
 þerfor was þe dome gyuen þorgh þe Justise,
 To exile þe erle Godwyn, his sonnes & alle hise.

Godwyn went to Flanbres, vnto þe erle Baldwyn.
At Bristow in tille Ireland schipped Harald & Lofwyn.

¶ Whan þe erle was exiled, his sonnes tille Irland ouer,
William þe Normant aryued vp at Douer,
In luf & in pes to speke with Sir Edward.
He had bien in his courte, whan his hadde was more hard.
He rescēued him with joy, & with herte fulle glad.

*Wilhelmus,
dux Nor-
mannie, ve-
nit in An-
gliam ad
Sanctum
Edwardum
Regem.*

To se þe lond about þe duke with him he lad.
Whan he had sojorned long, & was in wille to go,
Gode giftes he him gaf, or þat he went him fro.
So þat alle of his were pated of þer parte.
With joy alle ageyn þei went to Normundie.

¶ Thus Harald & Lofwyn, þat out of lond were dryuen,
With grete oste of Ireland at Chestre vp aryuen.

Dorseth & Somerseth þei robbed & did wo,
Of knyghtes & serganz þei slouh britty & tuo.
Whan þei had so robbed, þat þam þouht inouh,
þei went ageyn to schip, & saille vp drouh.
Toward þe South side turned þei þar flete,

þar fader & þei o chance togider gan mete.
Godwyn & his sonnes at Sandwȝch hauen hent,
Lettres tille his frendes for help about sent,
Of socour & counsele bisouht þam pitously,
Of many had he grante, to ask for him mercy.

¶ Whan þe kyng wist, þat þei had taken land,
For þo barons he sent þat were his wele milland.
& for þe longe duelling of barons in þe way,
Godwyn, þat non wist, aryued in Surray.

he kyng also suiþe ta bataille mad him gawe.
 Godwýn he diffed, & alle þat with him ware.
 Grete wer þo parties, þat ferd in to þe selde.
 Eldolf, biſſhop of Bath, þe þes mayntend & helde.
 Eldolf, þe gode biſſhop, com with his clergie,
 & ſaid to kyng Edward, "Sire, we þe mercy erie
 "For þe erle Godwýn, þat wille geld him to þe.
 "His ſonnes er at þi wille, & alle þat with þam be.
 þe barons ſaid, "for þare ſake, for þam þan praye we,
 "þare trespas we undertake opon alle our fee.
 & þe erle com him ſelf, mercy forto craue,
 þe kyng, for his curteysie, granted þam þes to haue,
 & gaf him ageyn boþe rent & lond,
 Harald & Loſwýn to þe þes þam bond.
 Bot Suane, þare broþer, þat died in Lumbardie,
 For he ſlouh his coſyn, he fled þorgh felonie.
 He went to þe holy lond, to do þerfor penance,
 & died þer for colde in Lumbardie o chance.

*De Regina
 Edith.*

The kyng wedded a wiſe, þat Godwýn doughter was.
 Scho ſotorned at Romenete, for his fader trespas.
 þe erle biſlouh þe kyng, to tak his home ageyn.
 þe kyng granted þat þing, to mak þes alle pleyn.
 þe erle unto þe kyng bare him ſipen ſo wele,
 & his ſonnes boþe till he him war troſt als ſtele,
 Sithen in alle his courtte were non ſo wele him with,
 þet halp him at þare myght to maynten þes & grith.

In þe Wifmonday at Burgh in Lyndesete
 Com bode to þe kyng, & þus gan þei seie,
 þat þe duke Stward had taken in his balie
 Machog, þe Scottes kyng, þat wild, þorgh traitourie,
 þat traisted Edward þe kyng, þat in þe North was rife.
 þerfor Machog les þe reame & his life.
 He gaf it to Malcolme, þat was of Cumberland.
 þorgh gift of Edward he seised it in his hand.
 Malcolme mad homage tille Edward our kyng,
 þat he & alle his age of Ingland shuld hold þat þing.

*unlike
 to
 the
 king
 of
 Scotland
 who
 was
 killed
 by
 Edward
 the
 king
 of
 England*

Griffyn, kyng of Wales, þat ilk self gere
 Was proued traitoure fals, & þat bouht he shulle dere.

*Griffynus
 de Wallia
 bellum mo-
 vit contra
 Edwardum
 Regem.*

Opon þe tuelft euen Griffyn his hede les,
 To Gloucester was it brouht befor þe kyng at des,
 Edward had a kofyn in prelon at Hungarie,
 Edmund, his broþer sonne, was þer þorgh tricherie.
 þe kyng sent to frendes for him alle aboute,
 for prater at þe last þe childe was laten oute.
 Come vnto Ingland þe childe tille Edward cam,
 for þat childe's luf forgotten was William.
 þouht he not of þe trouth, þat he to William plight,
 for to mak him his heyre, if he þe loud haf myght.
 þene; þeles to William he geid him wele his bone,
 Of þis no more to speke, þe childe died right sone.
 Algar, an erle of Kent, þat tyme exiled was;
 þy boke sats withy wrong, he did no trespass.

1. Vide Johan. Forduni Sec- | he was earl of Chester. See p.
 chron. p. 396. 2. Others say, | 121. of Mr. Thomas Ellis's Ed.
 of

Sanctus Edwardus Rex.

*Haraldus
factus est
dux norma-
rum apud
Walliam.*

He went in to Wales to Griffyn, Griffyn sonne,
þese tuo a werre als Walsch men ez wonne.

¶ Whan Edward hard say, he samned alle his oðr,
Harald, Godwyn sonne, led þam bi þat coste,
At Herford in Wales þe oðres þer mette,
& dight on boþe parties in batailles to sette.
Harald & his Inglis biheld þe erle Algare,
þam forþouht fulle sore, þat he suld þore mistare.
þis wald þe Inglis conselle, if þei mot Algare saue,
For him þei suld biþeke, þe kynges þes to haue.
þe Inglis com to þe kyng, þer he was in place,
& specially Harald, he had þe kynges grace.
On þe erle Algare had þe kyng mercie,
& forȝaf Sir Griffyn also for curteisie.

¶ Whan þat kyng Edward wend to lyue in þes,
Griffyn, kyng of Wales, eft he mad a res.
He com vnto Herford, & slough þe biþshop Ligere,
Spared noþer prestre no clerk, to dede alle gede in for.
Kirkes & houses brent, nouht þan wold he spare.
þer þe Inglis had bigged, he mad it wast & bare.

*De rege
Scottorum.*

¶ Malcolme of Scotland kyng sit on Ingland ran,
þe kyng had him ananced, he was an unkynd man.
Northumberland he brent, & wasted þat he fond.
Kirkes non wold he spare of S. Cutberte's lond.
þe biþshop sent to þe kyng, for socour him biþouht.
Whan Malcolme herd it say, no more skape he wrouht.

of part of *Dr. Powell's History of* | *earl of Mercia.* See *Dugdale*
Wales. But it should be rather, | *Baronage, Tom. I. p. 10.*

The kyng did samen his men, to abate Griffyn's pride,
 & Harald ham bitauht ageyn þe Walsch to ride.
 "Do him vnto þe suerd, withouten iugement,
 "If ge may Griffyn take bityme at any went.
 Harald went to Wales, his was fulle fre,
 & whan he com þer, Griffyn was passed þe se
 Vnto Irland, þan comandid Harald
 þo londes to destroie, þat Griffyn þer gan hald.
 His tonnes forto brenne, þe houses down to breke,
 & destroie þat kynde, þat ouht to him couth speke.
 Harald þe Walschmen did ham ilkon suere,
 þat to kyng Edward saythe þei suld alle bere.
 Sihen to Rotland he went, & exiled Griffyn þore,
 Him & alle his heyres for þat tyme euer more.
 Griffyn com ageyn, whan Harald home was went,
 þe folk priuely of Wales mad þer a parlement.
 þei said, þat Sir Griffyn with right he was outlamed,
 & Edward of Ingland had ham so gate awed,
 þei said, "we wille no more, his vengeance is git hote.
 þei toke þer Sir Griffyn, & of his hede þei smote,
 & sent it kyng Edward, & presented him with þat
 Right at Glaffenbiri, at his mete þore he sat.

Griffyn had tuo breþer, Bleoth & Ruthe Walan.
 þo tuo were with þe kyng, whan he on Griffyn kan.
 þerfor vnto þam tuo he gaf Griffyn's feez.
 for South Wales holy þei mad þe kyng feautez.

*De fratri-
bus Griffini
& filio
eius.*

Harald

Harald to Wales went, unto ¹ Portascithe.
 Wrightes he did make, haules & chambres riche,
 Whan Harald or þe kyng wild com þider efttong.
 In þe tyme of geſe, to tak þam benyſong.
 Karaduk, Griffyn ſonne, he fordid þo wones.
 He com þider on nyght, þe wrightes ſlouh at ones,
 & alle þat he mot gete, he robbed & reft,
 Þeny no penyworth, no þing he no left.

*De contumelia Dun-
 ſtani, filii
 Agiles.*

In þat ilk tyme, þat þis was beten down,
 Harald tille his fader went to Southampton.
 For Dunſtan, Agilet ſonne, wild greue Str Godwyn,
 For Goſpatrik was ſlayn, þei blamed him þer in.
 My boke tellis nay, Godwyn did him no dere.
 It ſais þe quene Egyn, þe blame ſuld ſcho bere.
 Scho did flo Goſpatrik, withouten any ſkille,
 Coſtus of Cumbirland retted Godwyn þer till.
 Coſtus of Cumbirland he was cheſe Juſtice,
 Ageyn þe eyle Godwyn he gert ſette aſſiſe.
 Goſpatrike's dede on Godwyn wild he benge,
 Harald ſouht Coſtus, to lene þat ilk chalenge.
 He prayed him for luſ, in þes lat him be ſille,
 & kiſſe & be gode frende in luſ & in a wille.
 Coſtus wild not lene, bot held on his manace,
 & Harald tened withalle, of lond he did him chace.

1. Vulgo, Port Skeweth. | pantia ulla in eximio nostro
 Portascith autem Florentio, | Florentij Codice Langbainiano
 sub A. D. 1065: Neque discre-

*De Tosto
de Cumber-
land.*

Thus ouer þe se went to S. Omere,
His wife & his meyne, & duelled þer þat gere
With þe erle Baldwyn, þe wynter alle plentre.
His londres he were gýnen to Morkar sitz Richere.
þe gode kyng Edward to London turnes he,
þe feste of Gole to hold, with grete solemnitte,
At Saynt Petir mynstere, þat he did sette & wirke,
On Saynt Steuen Day he did halow þat kirke.
þe kyng fro day to day he heuyed more & more,
Perhand his endýng, sekenes greued him sore,
þe bazons befor him kald, & said vnto þam alle,
"Eille Harald, Godwyn sonne, þe regne wille best falle.
We meruailles of my boke, I trowe, he wrote not right,
þat he forgate William of forward þat he him hight.
Reuerles þe forward held what so was in his þouht,
I wote welc Criste it wold, þat Edward's wille wer wrought.
Who so lokes his life, & redis his vision,
What vengeance ordeynd was on Ingland to be don
Of princes of þe lond, it sais of þam þis sawe,
þat þei dred no þing God, no gemed euenhed of lawe,
Bot felawes vnto þeses, to robbours of ilk cuntre,
þar wilkednes was fulfilled, benged behoued it be.
Prelates ne no prestes, non of þam lyued welc,
þe did not Godde's hestes, bot brak þam ilk a dele.
Licheros lif þei led, & þouht it in þar breste,
Holynes did away, of þe kirke gaf þei leste.
Edward God bisouht, þat it schuld be forgýnen,
& amendid with penance, & þerof clene be scrýuen

*De visione
& morte
Sancti Ed-
wardi.*

Of þat þat þei had don, & þat þat suld betide
 To warne þam þerfro, & fle it on ilk side.
 Bot þis was ansuere ageyn, "a day þer in falle falle,
 "þare wikknes is fulfilled, þer in ere wæxen hard.
 "God has sette þat gere, a day þer in falle falle,
 "þe Inglis falle go to suerd, to pyne þar soules alle.
 "Dede & fire falle fede þe scheperdes & þare schepe.
 þis vision is git to drede, þink & gif Gode kepe.

I trowe it is ouergone þorgh William conqueroure,
 He com & slouh ilkone þo wikked men in flour,
 & sette vs in seruage, of freedom felle þe flour.
 þe Inglis þorgh tallage lyue git in sorow fulle flour.
 Now is Edward dede, þe soner for þo affrayes.
 þre & tuenti gere, sex monethes & senenten dayes
 He regned in þis lond, þe date of God þan wex
 A þousand, I fond, sexti gere & sex.

*Haraldus
 factus est
 Rex.*

After Saynt Edward, Harald kȳng þei ches,
 þorgh conselle of þam alle, & he þe scheld les
 Right & in lawe, þe barons held him trewe.
 Neuerles his falsheid brouht vs sorowe alle newe.
 Costus, þat was exiled þorgh Harald ore I told,
 He com out of Flandres, brouht an oste fulle bold.
 fro Sandwich to Lincolne Costus ran,
 Cresoze alle & bestes he robbed ilk a man.
 þat herd Harald, fulle kene he was & kof,
 With folk out of þe South toward þe North drof.

i. Deest forsan alle.

Costus

Tostus herd it say, þe best wíld he do,
 To Malcolme, þe Scottis kȳng, Tostus allied to.
 Tostus tok his leue, aryued in Norweie,
 & how þe gamen gede lithe I falle gow seie.
 In Norweie was a kȳng, mȳ boke tellis sua,
 Saynt Onlaf broþer, Harald Heruegra.
 He aryued in Tyne, bot sone he went ageȳn,
 & smote in tȳlle Humber, his flete alle pleyȳn
 In an arme of Duse vnder Ricalle lay,
 On Saynt Mathew euen, on a Wednesday.

Edwȳn & Morcare, tuo lordes Kumberland,
 To Harald & Tostus þei gaf bataile on hand.

Harald of Norweie had folk right inouh,
 I hundreth & fiftȳ þe toþer side alle flouh.
 Harald & Tostus vnder Ricalle so sped,
 I hundreth & fiftȳ to Gork ostage þei led.
 Þouht þien fulle fer to þam com a tȳþing,
 þat Harald was comand, neuȳ was mad kȳng.
 Of þat ilk tȳþing Tostus was affrased,
 & Harald Heruegra, I trow, was no þing pated.
 Þorgh a mede þei passed vnto Staunford brigge,
 þar loges & þare tentis vp þei gan bigge.

Whan Harald þider cam, & sauh alle þar maneze,
 Tȳlle þam smertȳ he nam, displated his banere.
 In þe morning it was, he mette with his enmȳs,
 & alle þe Day þei fauht, at euen he had þe pris.
 Harald & Tostus boþe to dede gede,
 Þorgh Harald þe gong kȳng, of wham I falle rede.

*Haraldus
 rex devictus
 bellum, occi-
 dit Haraldus
 Tostum
 apud Stain-
 ford brigge.*

1. Sic.

I 2

Listen

Tostus

Listen & I shall rede, why þe misauentoure
On Harald side gan sprede, þorgh William conquerour.

The Duke of Normundie, William is his name,
Wolnoth, Harald's broþer, he had in prison at home,
& his newow Hakon in prison was him with,
I ne wote for what reson so fer out of þer kith.
Harald whan he was yonge, he went vnto France,
þe cuntre forto se, & for to here of chance.
Alle his mishappynge felle, he com in to Pountif,
To Richere þat was erle, men told it fulle rif.
þis lord of Pountif Richer le fitz Ioun
He tok þis ilk Harald, & did him in presoun.
þe bode of him sone kam to þe Duke of Normundie,
þe Duke went to Pountif, & toke him with maistrie,
& brouht Harald home, & said, þorgh curteisie,
"Harald haf now þin eyfe, in alle my seignorie.
Now has Harald his eyfe at reson in alle þing,
þe meyne in alle þing plesed him next þe kyng.

*Nota de
Conque-
sture, & de
causa con-
questus.*

TWilliam & Harald went þam forto ' paly,
Tales togider þei tald, ilk on a gode palfray.
Whan þei had wele riden, þat þam þouht right lang,
þei lighted & abiden biþide a water stank.
"Harald," said William, "listen to my resoun,
"What right þat I haue of Ingland þe coroun
"After Edward's dede, if it so betide,
"þat God haf ordeynd so I after him abide.
"Whan þat we were Edward þe kyng & I,
"He was in my fader courte exiled, I ne wote whi,
1. Pro, play. "Out

"Out of Ingland, þan suore he to me,
 "If he þe coroun mot wýnne, his heýre suld I be.
 "þerof he mad me skrite, his hote to mak leale,
 "¶ for to sikere his dede, set þer to his seale.
 "Harald whan þou ses tyme, do þi help þerto,
 "I salle delyuer ¹ þ broþer, & þi neuow also,
 "¶ & Marie my douhter to wífe I wille þe gyue,
 "I man I salle þe make, richely forto lye,
 "Or my chefe Justise, þe lawes to mend & right.
 "þi sistere I salle gyue a riche prince of myght.
 "Sire," said Harald, "I salle, if þat I may,
 "Help þe þe coroun to hald, & ener I se þat day.
 "My broþer delyuer þou me, my nenow þou me grante,
 "¶ & hold þi certeynte, & salle hold couenante."
 þe þre persons forth were sette tille Harald or he soore.
 To hold þat he had hette, on þe boke he suore.
 Now gos he home Harald, & has overcomen his tene,
 þe othe þat he suld hold, it is forgeten clene.

Edward is dede, alas! messengers ouerwent
 To William. Harald was, þorgh comon assent,
² Was" coronned nobly, & for kýng þei him helde,
 Bot þe Duke of Normundie to William selle þe schelde.
 The Duke wrote to þe kýng, in luf withouten loth,
 Bisout him ouer alle þing, þat he wild hold his oth,
 & geld him þe coroun of Ingland & kadele,
 Or Marie to warisoun wed hir, & joy it wele;
 & if he wild not so, he suld mak him oknowen,
 He suld wýnne it for do in right as for his owen.

1. Pro, þi. 2. Redundat.

Harald wrote ageyn, & said he neuer pouht,
 Marie to wedde certeyn, þe lond hight him nouht.
 & if he wild it wyne with dynt, als Duke hardie,
 He suld fynd þerinne kyng Harald redie.

Ecce mira. **C** Git is Harald, I say, regnand in myght & mayn,
 þe kyng of Norway in bataile has he slayn.
 þe Duke forgotten is he of þing, þat Harald hette,
 Now is he in þe see with saille on mast vplette.
 Toward þis lond þei drouh, to aventure his chance,
 With Normandes inouh, of Flandres & of France.
 He had redy sailyng, þat to þe lond him ledde,
 & at his riuyn þe lond non him forbedde.
 His folk went vpto lond, him seluen was þe last,
 To bank ouer þe sond, plankes þei ouer kast.
 Als William þer on suld go, he stombled at a nayle,
 Into þe wasse þam fro he tumbled top ouer taile.
 His knyghtis vp him lyft, & did him eft atire,
 William was ogyft, his helm was fulle of myre.
 William was not pated, þat falle mad him ofright,
 He stode alle dismaled, þan said tille him a knyght,
 "Discomfort no þing þe, so fatze hadde neuer þou fond,
 "Stoupe & þou may se, þi helm has wonne lond.
 "þat þe lond is þin, þi helm schewes it þe,
 "Forsuorn is Haraldyn, he falle no dure.

*Bellum in-
 ter Haral-
 dum &
 Willhelmum
 Conquesto-
 rem.*

Whan William alle was dight & to þe boun
 Redy with him to fight, he forid Harald fulle
 lone.

i. Sic.

he fond fulle wele & sone, þat Harald nouht ne flepe,
 To proue with dede to done fulle wakand on him lepe.
 To bataile haf þei mynt Harald & William,
 Bot non stode Harald dynt, þat bifor him kam.
 he rouht of þare rascalle he did it rere & ryme,
 Normanz & Flemmyng talle he kuttet many tyme.
 To while þat he was fresch þei fond him fulle austere,
 þei felt of his pruelle, als knyght did his deuere.
 for he was ouer prest, & egre to assaile,
 he wild haf no rest, tille he myght trauaile.
 Allas! for 'foz' Sir Harald, for him was mikelle reuth,
 fulle wele his awen suld hald, if he had kept his treuth.
 Bot þat he was forsuorn, mishappýng þerfor he fond,
 Suld he neuer els haf lorn for William no lond,
 he bien in þat bondage, þat broght was ouer þe se,
 Now ere þei in seruage fulle fele þat or was fre.
 Our fredom þat day for ener toke þe leue,
 for Harald it went away, his falsched did vs greue.
 he was so fer in presse, so fele wer him about,
 him befor alle þei ches, þat he suld not scape out.
 Normanz & Burgolons, with lance, suerd & mace,
 Bare Sir Harald down, allas! he had no grace.
 So doughty knyght of dede was non of noþer sides,
 fore to dede he gede, als man forsuorn betides.
 Aien monethes beforn kept Harald þe regalle
 Bot þat he was forsuorn, þerfor he lost alle.
 Out of þe stoure þat stode tuo men askaped waze
 Of Sir Harald's blode, Cadwyn & Horkare.

*Haraldus
 occisus est;
 regnavit
 novem
 menses &
 tres dies.*

i. Redundat.

þei

þei toke þe quene Edith, for doute of trefon,
 Was kyng Edward's wif, led hir to Kelton.
 Wele was scho þer, to hold priue soiorne.
 Cadwȳn & Morcar to London gan þei turne,
 Unto þe Londreis þei told, þat þei had fonden an hayre,
 Was Edmund kofȳn þe kyng, þe Londreis wer in speyr,
 Him for þar kyng vplift, his name was hald Edgar.
 For William þei wer oglift, & said, " þat we ne dar.
 " For slayn is kyng Harald, & in lond may non be,
 " Bot of William hald for homage & feaute.
 Morkar recleymed es, as es þe faukon fre,
 & Cadwȳn com to pes, þe mot no better se.
 þe burgeis of London þar confesse wold it nonht,
 To gif Edgar þe coronn, þat for heȳr þei brought.
 William þe Conquerour to London has he þouht,
 þer þe bataille was stoure an abbay wold he haf wrought.
 þer he & Harald mette, þer stondes þe kirke,
 For blode þat þer was gette, to grate þei suld not like.
 To London com William, his gole feste to hold,
 His barons with him nam, knyghtes þat wer bold.
 Wardeȳns of touȳ & tonn, & oþer þat ne wold
 þer landes les alle doon, for tȳnt wer þei told.
 To frankis & Normanz, for þar grete laboure,
 To Flemmynges & Pikardes, þat wer with him in stoure,
 He gaf londes bitȳme, of whilk þer successoure
 Hold ȳt þe seȳȳne, with fulle grete honoure.
 Fair grace William fond, his chance fulle wele him fatter,
 þe reame of Ingland so gracionflȳ he gatte.

þe archbifshop Stigand, of Ingland primate, þat tyme was fufpended, þe pape refte him þe ftate, nad þe
 & abbot & prioure, men of Religion, & oþer men of honour, archdeane & perfon, Wer priued of þar office, of woulfes had renoun.

For lichorie þat vice wer many als don dohn þe archbifhope of gork com with deuocoun, þorgh William praters, com to London town,

Wifor þe barons brouht, he gaf William þe coron. To chalange was he nouht, Str Stigand was don doun.

Whan William was coruned kyng fo folemply, & had taken homage of barons bi & bi, He turned ouer þe fe vnto Normundi.

Dam Helienore quene was fehe, fehe bare him company. Whan he had duelled þore at Pask he com ageyn, & Dam Helianore with many knyght & fneyn.

To London alle þei went þe counte holy alle pleyn, for þe archbifshop þei fent, melleengers gede fneyn.

Elred þe archbifshop of gork had þe fe, þe kyng him bifouht, als clerk of dignite,

To coroune Helianore, þat bifoke þe. þe bifshop corouneþ hir þore, bifor þat fafre femble.

Whan þe folk had dien at þe coronment ilk deie, Þoþe þe kyng & þe quene þe barons pated wele.

þe kyng & þe clergie ordeynd þat ilk feeley þe pes to geme & gyue with lawes trewe als fele.

Edmunde & Edwyn, Harald fonnes of Kent, Alle Somersfetschire þei wafteþ & brent,

1. Maildin appellant alii. 2. L. coronata. 3. Godwyn aliis.

Vol. I. K Str

Helianora
 regina 2 co-
 ronate est.

Sir Adinoth þet slouh, & alle þat þet met hent.
 Whan þet had frauh inouh, ageyn tilke Ireland went.
 þe erle Robert Comyn, þe West had to welde,
 þat non unto William for no þing suld þam gelde.

*Multa ad-
 versitates.*

Whan þat kyng William þe tyngeþen heðe lay,
 To þe town of Durham falle fast þe toke þe way.
 þe biſshop to him ſaid, & told to hem full tre,
 þat þe Norreis purposed, to do him a deſpite.
 For þat ilk tale, þat þe biſshop told, & a new agnaciſch of
 þe Romyn had his tale, his lit was lightly told.
 þe lond of S. Cuthbert he did ſerch þat myght, & þat
 William alle apert his ofte redy þe dyght. & Comyn of
 At þat þet nothyn, to ſuerd alle þe gedregeuile. & mo
 & or Robert wiſt, or þauht on ſuſk a dede. & þe
 Dre was his hous on fire, þe Sir Robert lay, & mo
 & brent Robert to dede, & þat it was day in noum. & of
 Now is þe Romyn dede, his haire has alle ſom, & of
 William þam it forbode, þat heid his londen before.

*Ecce Da-
 nach.*

OW William has ſpurned, & ſlape alle his enemy,
 & to þe South is turned, als kyng þat man þeþe.
 & þynge com him full ſtoute, þat a grete offe
 ſark, & mo
 With Harald & with Knoute, þe kyng ſomres of Danmark,
 Were arjurd in Humber, & an erle Turkill, & mo
 With folk withouten numbere, þe Norreis ſelle þam till.

- i. Vide Dugdalii Baronag. ricos nostros, qui secus aliquo
 Tom. I. p. 54. Lelandi Coll. vol. noster rem narramus.
 II. p. 380. aliosque etiam Histo- I. 10. Co

Comen is þe erle Edgar, with alle þe of his kynde,
 Sir Wolnoth he is þar, þe with þat he mot fynde,
 Harlesuayn Turkille sonne, & Suane a doubty knyght,
 Of Scotland Gospatrik, with þam at alle his myght.
 þe Normans in þe South wer in so grete affray,
 Of kastels & of touns þei com out alle day,
 To gork ran ilk a man, to rescet in þat thou,
 þat no Danes man þe walles to breke down.
 Sir William Malet was wardeyn of þe cuntres,
 Sibrigh þe Gaunt was set with him to kepe þe sees,
 þise tuo brouht tting, þe wer comen bi þat coste,
 þerfor William þe kyng did turne ageyn his oste,
 & suore a grete othe, þat he suld neuer spare
 Noȝer lese no lothe northeren, what so þei ware.

William turned ageyn, & held þat he had suorn,
 Alle mad he wasteyn, pastur, medow & korn,
 & slouh boþe fader & sonne, women lete þei gon,
 Hors & hondes þei ete, vnnepis skaped non.
 Whan þe Danes herd, þat William held his oth,
 þat he with þe Norreis so ferd, spared lese no loth,
 fulle quatintly þei sent to William messengers,
 Of þes þei mad present, to turne ilkon þer pers
 Ageyn to Danmark go with his wille & his leue,
 þat he suld no mo slo, ne þei suld him not greue.

*Eccē Da-
nachi.*

Row duellis William est, fulle bare mas many wone,
 Of gode men er non left, bot slayn er ilkone.

Clerkes vnnepis þei lete, to kizke o lyue to go,
 Horses & hondes þei ete for hunger & for wo.

Grete synne did William, þat suik wo did wike,
So grete vengeance he nam of men of holy kirke,
þat not did no wem, tille him ne no trespas,
fro Gork unto Durham no wonyng stede was.

' Nien gere, sais my buke, lasted so grete sorowe,
þe bisskop clerkes tuke, þat lyues forto borowe.

Seynt Catberte's bones of fettre toke þei out,

With þam þei fled at ons in sere stedes about,

þat vengeance hard be don, als tellis S. Edward,

He sauh in a vision, þat vengeance suld falle hard

*De Reli-
gionis Sancti
Cuthberti.*

Of prestes & of clerkes, of princes of þe lond,

Of God ne of his werkis þei dred not þat þei fond.

1. Id quod etiam notat Jo-
annes Rastellus, sive Rastallus,
in Chronico suo, supra à me
commemorato, libro sane rarif-
simo, mihi vero (pro more suo)
perquam humaniter mutuo da-
to ab amicissimo nostro Mur-
raio, cujus cum alibi, tum jam
supra etiam mentionem feci. Sic
autem Rastellus: **¶** Also about
the. iii. yere of his [Wyllyam
Conquerour's] rayne | Har-
rolde & Cauntus [Sic] sonnes
to Suanus kyng of Den-
marke enterpd into the North
countrey | and with the helpe
of some of the people of the
contrey and of some of the

Sege at
Porke.

cytezens of porke enterpd the
citre | and fiewe mo than
iii. M. Normans. But sone
after kyng Wyllyam chasped
them out | and drone then
to theyr schepes and toke
suche displeasure with the
inhabytans of that prouync
that he distroyed the lande
from porke to Durham | that
ix. yere after it lay vnlabored
and vntylled | and the peo-
ple there were kept so hard
by the warre of the kyng
& in suche fampne that they
ete rattes | cattes | dogges
and other vermyne.

Synt Cuthberte's clerkes in hidnes euer gede,
At Geruans' set per merkes, a hous þe gan vpspede.

Git Northermore þei ged vntille Bethlyngton,
At Toghalle was þe prid, & þer vestid þam doun.
þe ferth was holy Gland, þer þe se it withdrouh,
þei gede on þe sand, to þat Ilde wele tnduh.
Whan þei wer þerinne, of non had þei doute,
þe flode bigan to gynne, & klosed it aboute.
Sipen dred þei no þing, of þese ne of felonk
þat were with þe kyng, Norman no Burgoloun.
þe kirke of Geruans þat ilk tyme was bzent,
Durham þe same sans, alle to fire went.
þe croice & þe rode, right as Criste vs bouht,
Tille askes alle it gode, þe fire spared nouht.
þe Normans did it alle in þe guyse of theft,
þe goddes herof stal, no þing þei ne left.

Whan William understode, how his men ferd with alle,

Of holy kirke þe gode his seryanz robbed & stal,
He comandid alle his, to mende þat trespass,
In alle maner wise, as it ore seked was,
& on þe same alise serned & alowed
Of alle þe franchise, þat it are was dowed.
Bot of þat wikkednes, þat men suld haf wroken,
Was noiper more no lesse of þer penance spoken.
þe bisskop brouh þe bones ageyn vnto þe se,
Tille Durhame's wones, þer þei wer wont to be.

*Reliquia
Sancti
Cuthberti
ad Durham
ubi prius in
feretro re-
conduntur.*

1. Vide Sim. Dunelm. p. 199. & Leland. Coll. Vol. II. p. 380.

William the Conquerour changis his wicked will,
Out of his first errour, repentis of his ill.

& of his cruelties he gynnys forto assuage,
& gaf ageyn þe fees, of which he toke hostages.
Gospatrik com tille hand, & left of his manage,
& William Comberland gaf him in heritage.
Gospatrik yed alle þorgh, his dedis forto praise,
þe kastle of Bamborgh þe walles he did vpreise.
Malcolme, þe Scottes kyng, þerwith had enbie,
þat Gospatrik of such þing bare his state so bie.
Dight him to Combirland, destroyed about aynbare,
Ikon he slough at hand, þer godes away bare,
Many with him he led, & did þam in seruage,
In Scotland was alle spred mykelle of þat lynage.

On þis Gospatrik William gan affie,
He dight also quik, & went Normundie.
Malcolme in Lumberland dos þat he may tille ill,
Gospatrik his willand lates him haf his wille.
þre housand pounde Malcolme sent tille Gospatrik treforie,
To William comyng þat went suld, suffre his folle.
Litelle wend William of his trecherie,
A message tille him nam vnto Normundie,
Teld William everidele of Malcolme robberie,
For silvers þat he toke suffred þe folk to die,
Gospatrik did not wele, mayntend his partie.
William also suiþe dight him tille his nauie.

l. F. ostage.

Wile

William has hauen nomen, & is at Southampton.
 so pat with him er komen, erle knyght & baron,
 Went tille Cumberlond fulle luste opou haste,

Willelmus
 applicuit
 apud Ham-
 ptoniam.

he cuntre pat he. fand alle was wilde & waste.
 Malcolme fled befor in mountayns & in playn,
 he wend for never more William shuld com agayn.
 No more did Gospatrik, pat did him pat discreit,
 Bot comen is William quik, & sekis him fulle streit.
 Bi a side of Scotland Malcolme stes for in
 Bot William Malcolme fand in he towa of Drenethyn.
 he is Malcolme taken, & golden to preson.

Siluer was not forsaken was giffen for his ransom.

undit
 in richmont
 .y. hanc

To take he hed inough, for at his wille he was.

William to do his prowse, forgat alle his trespass.

Malcolme with threite him bond, his heires of his lynage

To hold of Ingland for traute & homage.

When he pes was liker, he kyng turned fulle luste,

Gospatrik pat suffred þiker, he rest bope lond & lufe.

Cumberlond him rest, his oþer londes also,

he lif ouer mykelle him left, for he was traitour fals.

Sihen to Durham went, for he destróied þe see,

þe bisshop he visouht, S. Cutberte's bones to see,

þe bisshop opned þe schryne, þe bones þe up raised.

þe kyng wepte with his ine, þat sight mykelle he praised,

& siluer grete plente opou þe altare laid,

þer franchise gaf þam fre, þe whilk pat þe of said.

þe kastle did he wirke of his tresore alle,

& S. Cutberte's kirke closed with a walle.

Willelmus
 .y. hanc
 .y. hanc

Sihen

Willelmus Conquæstor Rex.

De tribus monachis de Lyndsey. Siben he had þam turne to gork, & þer abide,
for þer he wild solorne alle þe Whittsons tibe.

At gork did he crie, his pes suld holden be,
þat non did felonie bi land no bi se.
Siben he gede to London, þat cite set to grith,
& to þe lawe alle bondon ilk man in his kith.
These iustise he satte, þe sothe to atrie,
for lese no loth to lette þe right lawe to guye,
þe wronges to amend, & maynten þe right,
Ageyn þe fals defend, þorgh dome of Justise sight.

De tribus monachis de Lyndsey.

That tyme þat I of say of William þe kyng,
þre monkes of Lyndsey gede to seke woynng.
þe first dan Aldwyn, þe toper Elwyn hight,
þe þrid hight Reynfride, þus told my boke to me.
Hugh le fitz Galdre, of gork he was Schirre,
þe relceyned alle þre, & heberd þam bilene.
After þer solornyng, whan þat þet suld wende,
þe prayed þam of alle þing, as gentille men & hebd,
To haf saf rondite, vnto þe New Kestelle.
& Hugh did as he hight, led þam sauely welle.
fro þe New Kestelle vnto Gernans þet gede,
þer duelled þet non seel, to Durham gan þam sped.

*Edificave-
runt eccle-
siam &
claustrum
de Durham.*

Whan þet to Durham com to þe bisshop Waltere,
þer þet bigan a home of religouse manere.
A clostere þet bigan, þe bisshop þo þat wrought,
þired ilk a man, & alle paid & bought.
Or it wer alle ent þe werke þat þet did wirke,
þet ordeynd a couent, to minstre in þat kirke.

"Help Lady," said Waltere, "of þe þan is þis house"

"þat are was prouendere, now is religiouse."

To gorke þe com ageyn, & wrouht þer worschipli

Cloistre with couent pleyne a kirk of our Lady.

*Edificatur
abbatia
beata Ma-
ria apud
Eboracum.*

¶ When it was wrouht tille ende, þe monkes alle þre

To Whitby gan wende, þat standis on þe see.

þer wirke þei wold an abbeye wele to preste

*Edificave-
runt clau-
strum de
Whitby.*

In wirschip of Saynt Hilde, a kirk þei did by reise.

þus wrouht þise monke þre, þorh þe holy goste,

Abbayes in sere cuntre, þat wikked men did waste,

& many a gode man to holy lif did calle,

þat þorgh þe lawe paien men lest & lete down falle.

¶ London is William, at Lundreis takes iene,
To þe parlement he nam at Paris to Lewis chene.

*Rex venit
ad parla-
mentum a-
pud Paris.*

þe duze pers of France were þat tyme at Parys,

To William felle þar chance, he mad conquest of pris,

þe toun wan of Terwenne, the castelle of Malbis,

His auncestrie whilom when lest it þorgh folis.

¶ When William with þe lawe had seisen pleynerly,

Siþen he gan him drawe toward Normandy,

þe lond to visite, & to comfort his frendes.

He restid bot a lite, a sonde þe Inglis him sendes.

þe eyle of Surrey sent Hacon Henry sonne,

He to William went, & prated him git eftsonne

To com tille Ingland, or els alle he levis,

Ageyn him wille men stond, & partie tille him chesis.

¶ William was in wehere, whan he herd þat tising,

In his auhtend here, als he regned k yng,

Vol. I. L At

Willelmus Normannus Bastard.

At Wynechestre he held his parlement ilk gere,
 & per men him teld, who was his aduersere,
 Of Northfolk he erle Roger, men said of him trefon,
 For praiser or for pèr pet did him in prison.
 Unto he Marzhe gan long an erle, Wolnot he hight,
 he kyng with mykelle wrong did him flo þat knyght.
 Abowen Wynechestre was sehewed till alle þat per warr,
 To lewed men & lerid, to kirke as pet him bare,
 Miracle faire & myrie, whan pet laid him in pite.
 William of Malmezbere witnes it in his writte.

S Then in his brid gere he tellis per of a chance,
 Of Durham bisschop Waltere was smyten forgh
 with a lance.

*Quomodo
Episcopus
Dunelmie
interfectus
est.*

In Gateheued it was, & þo þat suld be sehent,
 þo did þat trepas, Sir Riolf's kynde of Kent,
 he erle Riolf was slayn, for þe bisschop dede.
 My boke sais certayn, þat he gaf neuer þat rede.
 þerfor kyng William did seme alle þat kynde,
 þat landes fro þam nam, þat men not knowe & fynde.

S Then in his ferþe gere he went till Alnerton,
 No man wend in erþe drede of no felon.

1. His name was Ralph. But the. x. pere of his raigne |
 his Confederate, the Earl of Roger erle of Hartforde | and
 Hereford's Name was Roger. Rafe erle of Northfolke
 See Dugdale's Baronage, p. 67, fledde | and were outlande |
 68. This Affair is thus touch'd & the erle walresse was be-
 upon, by John Rastall, in his hedyd.
 most rare Chronicle: About

On warned him of a þing, þat Malcolme with poyson,
Schuld begile þe kyng, with som þat lufed tresoun.

William sent his sond his eldest sonne Robert,

If he mot vnderstand, or any smilk of herd.

Robert about did spie, if Malcolme wold haf wrought.

Bot alle it was a lie, þat þing was neuer þought.

In his auhtend here þat William was regnand,

Extendours he sette forto extend þe land,

Erldam & baronie how mykelle felle to þe schelde,

Knyght & sergeantie als how mykelle þei helde.

How mykelle lond & rent holy kirke had to a growe,

Alle þei did extend to witte þe verrey valowe,

& William wist of alle, what it suld amounte,

Of lordyng & of thzalle þe extente þorgh acounte.

Robert Courthose his sonne he gaf all Normundie,

To hold, as it was wonne, als heyre of ancestrie.

William passid þe se, þer of he mad þe skrite,

Of france to hold þat se of oper tenement alle quite.

His oper sonne William Ingland assigned he,

& alle þat of him cam with chartre mad he fre.

His sonne Henry was sire of Wales with chartre streite,

Of alle Loncastre schize vntille Bromsthuette.

His daughter here, he lufed hir als his life,

þe erle of Blesance Steuene weddid hir to wife,

& kyng Steuen on hir gate, þat withouten reson

Of his lond had þe state, & conquered þe coroun.

His daughter Custance was wedded to Bretayn,

With William's ordenance, vnto þe erle Mayn.

*Extendere
fecit ter-
ram, & di-
vise terras
filiis suis.*

Two gere & a half he duelled in Normundie,
& in pat lond self at kame gan he die.

*Seputus est
in Kame
Anno
Domini.
M^o. LXXX.
VIII^o.*

At Saynt Steuen's kirke hei laid him with honoure,
Himself did it wirke, he was par ' fondoure.
Twenty gere had he he land & nien moneth streite,
he date was a housand & fourscoze & anhte.

1. This king, in remembrance of the great Victory he had obtain'd over Harold (by which he got Possession of England) founded the great Abbey of Battel in Suffex. But then that, for which I am chiefly obliged to make this Note, is, his founding the Cluniack Abbey of Bermondsey in Surrey, if we may give any credit to John Rastall's Chronicle, which is a most rare Book (as I have before noted) and was written by a learned Man (tho' a Printer, for Printers then were Men of Learning) who had married Elizabeth, the Sister of Sir Thomas More, which was of no small Advantage to him in the History of our English Affairs. The Words in Rastall are these. **T**his wyllyam made the newe forest in Hamphyre and therfore cast downe dyuers churches by the space of. xxx. myles. In his tyme he kept the englyshmen so lowe | that fewe of them bare any offyce of honour or rule |

but somewhat he fauored the citeye of London. Also he buylded two abbayes in Englande | that is to say the abbaye of Battell | where he wanne the fylde agaynst Haroldde and the abbay of Bar-meseye in Southwarke besyde London | and also he buylded. ii. other abbayes in Normandye. Which Words will give some Confirmation to what is asserted by those, that tell us, that William the Conqueror built many abbyes of the order of Cluny, in relation to which there is this Note in a MS. in the Bodleian Library, as is observ'd by the learned Dr. Tanner. A Note (saith the Dr. Pref. to his *Not. Mon.* p. 42.) annexed to an old MS. book of *Ecclesiastical Constitutions in the Bodleian Library* [Inter MSS. Junian. 121.] desires us to note the flyght of the Pope, that when he had causyd the Duke of Normandy to Conquer England; under pretence of penance causyd him to give muche Lands to Abbyes,

The conquerour is laid at same dede in grane,
 he Courthouse befor said Normundie falle haue.
 To William he rede kyng is gýnen he coronn,
 At Westmýnstere tok he rýng in he abbay of Londoun.
 Whan he had alle plenerly seifyn of he lond,
 he barons & he clergy ageyns him he fond.
 his was here comon sawe in burgh & cite,
 "he Courthouse with he lawe shuld here lord be.
 "He is broþer eldest, he coronn falle he bere.
 "He is of body best, he reame forto were.
 What did he grete lordýnges, erles & barounes?
 Kasteis & oþer þinges seised, maners & tounes.
 he kyng had fulle grete þouht, his reame ageyn him ros,
 frendes fast he souht, to venge him on his fos.
 his sorow & his drede lastid him þre gere.
 Of pes ne myght he spede, bot euer in þer dangere.
 His frendes gan him rede, to go to he kyng of France,
 To conseile him in his nede, to abate þat distance.
 for his kyng Willsam dight him vnto schip,
 His frendis with him nam vnto kyng Philip.
 Vnto kyng Philip he schewed like Dele,
 How his barons gan hit ageyn him did not wele,

Willelmus
 Rufus coro-
 natus est
 apud West-
 monaste-
 rium.

Abbes, and that Denke dyd
 yelde many of the Order of
 Cluny, because Pope Gregory
 VI. was a monk of Cluny.
 Tho' I cannot find (continues the
 Dr.) that ever he founded any of
 his Order, yet he built and endowed
 the great Abbies of Battel Com

Suff. and Selby in Com. Ebor. and
 the Priory of Hitchinbroke in Com.
 Hunt. and the Alien-Priories of
 Frampton in Com. Dorset. Paunf-
 seld in Com. Essex, Derehirst in
 Com. Gloc. Andover in Com.
 Hants. and Stayning in Com.
 Suff.

" þerfor

"perfor I am comen, to wite at how our hened,
 "he londes þat we haf nomen, to whom þe falle be leued,
 "E at your iugement I will stand & do,
 "With þi þat it be ent þe first bituen vs tuo.
 Philip said blipely, & sent his messengers
 Tille Ingland to þe clergy, erles, barons þer þer,
 & askid if þei wold stand to þer lokyng.
 þe Duke Roberd fulfilled, so did William þe kyng.
 þe barons wrote ageyn, at his demyng þei ches,
 þei held his dome certeyn, for he was prince of pes.
 Philip was fulle wis, with writte he bond þam bope.
 He said þan his avis, "kisse & be not wrope.
 At þe first þei kiste, as frendes felle to be.
 "Of your fader biquete, dome þan falle ge le.
 Doun þei sat on benke, among þe duze pers.
 Philip gan him thnke, & said on his maners.

Ecce discus-
 sio facta est
 coram Phi-
 lippo inter
 Willelmum
 Rufum &
 Robertum
 fratrem e-
 jus, ducem
 Norman-
 nie.

"William þe Conquerour his ancestres & he
 "held with grete honour Normandie in fe
 "Of alle kynges of France, & so did he of me,
 "For alle oþer distace, with homage & seute.
 "Alle Ingland he wan þorgh his bassalage,
 "E Hazald kyng ouer ran, þat did William outrage.
 "þerto had he no right, no non of his lynage.
 "þat William wan with myght is told non heritage.
 "We se alle day in place þing þat a man wyunes,
 "It is told purchace, whedir he it hold or tynnes.
 "E þat comes of grace or of conquest bigynnes,
 "He may, tille he has space, gif it withouten synnes.

1. Sic.

"þerto

"Heritage þat lynes & leues to þe eldest sonne,
 "Purchaced þing men gynnes, woman weddyng to mone,
 "Or tille a man is strange for his seruise of fone.
 "Heritage falle men not change on purchace wise to wone.
 "Roberd, þorgh our assent, þe heritage to þe lies,
 "¶ þou, William, falle hent þe purchace at our abis.
 "þus þour fader þow sette, als man of lawe was wis,
 "His dede ne wille we lette, be þe martyr Saynt Denys.
 ¶ Whan Roberd sauh & wist, how þe conselle gede,
 To þe holy land him list, & þider gan him spede.
 Whan he com at Harfille, & ouer þe se suld wend,
 Philip sauh his wille, & after him gan send.
 þe bode was sent to rape, þe messenger com ouerfone.
 for soth it was gret skathe, his passage was fordone.

The rede kyng William selle a faire chance,
 To Saynt Poule's he cam, withouten grevance.
 for erles & barons bi sond he for sent,
 alle at his somons to parlement went.
 he schewed on & oper, þat bated was þe strife
 Bitwex him & Roberd, & weze in luf of life,
 With chartre wele wreten & selid certeyn,
 & wele it was to witen no chalange ageyn,
 Wherfor he þam hight, if þei to luf wild drame,
 þe coroune at his myght to maynten with lawe,
 & þat he so suld þe barons had affiance,
 His kastels þei him golde, with alle þe purtenance.
 In þe gere folowand, at þe somere's tide,
 Roberd com to þis land, at Douer gan by ride.

Robertus
 Courthofe
 applicuit in
 Angliam
 cum amore,
 & venit
 fratri suo
 Willelmo.

Whan herd say with luf, tille him he sped,
 & with grete noblay tille London him led.
 With in þo anht dates com William his tping,
 þe North had sele affraies, þorgh þe Scottis kyng,
 þe cuntre gan assaile, þe folk forto schende,
 Roberd gaf him consaile, þider samen to wende.
 With þider þei ferd William & Roberd.
 Malcolme, whan he it herd, fled for ferd,
 & William toke him pere, his folk slouh ilk man,
 & als þei were sleand unto Louthian,
 So ferd thei him found, þei obliged þam to gyue,
 Fourti þousand pound, at his pes to lyue.
 Opon þat he suore, to hold of him his fe,
 & or William fore, tok homage & seaute.
 To London William turnes, & had alle his wille,
 & Malcolme sojornes in Scotland with ille.
 Whan he was at London, a haule he did by wright,
 First þouht & founden, for chambre was it right.

1. Concerning which I find
 a very remarkable Passage in
 Rastall's Chronicle; together
 with a Note about the first
 coming of the Cistercian
 Monks into England, which o-
 thers refer to the Reign of King
 Hen. I. The Book being, as I
 have before noted, extremely
 scarce, I shall give the Passage at
 large from Mr. Murray's Copy.
 The. iiii. yere of his raynie
 a great wynde was in Lon-

don | that blewe downe
 c. howses and the ro-
 Bowe churche | & dyd gre-
 hurte in wynechester and
 dyuers other places. In the
 tyme also the welchemen
 bellyd | but they were
 dued & theyr duke or kyng
 called Rysle was slayn
 whiche was accompted the
 last kyng of wales. After
 that Malcolyn kyng of Scot-
 tes rebellyd and came into

Robertus
applicus
in Nor-
maniam.

Roberd leue has taken, & went to Normundie,
To Wales is William schaken, estres to spie.
It fel'e in tyme of pe gere, at Saynt Brice feste,
t he had regned here nyen gere at pe mette,

the kyng of Englande with
cottes his retenewe |
yn whome one Ro-
bert erle of
Northumberlande incounter-
| & there the kyng Hal-
lyn was slayne | and by
the ayde of kyng wyllyam
ogare his son was made
inge of Scotlande. ¶ At
ut this tyme the order of
steaux was fyrst brought
to Englande | by one wa-
Espeke that founded the
st Abbey of that religyon
Kynall. ¶ This kyng
wyllyam was a very couetous
an | a proude & a wylfull |
dpylled bothe the spery-
alte & temperalte | with
ynge of Bysshoprykes |
boys | & benefices | and
pyenge vnreasonable taxes &
butes on the temperalte |
cially by the onely coun-
of one Ranulphe hys pro-
ratour, whiche ryches the
nge dyd spende vpon the
wre of London | & some
vpon the makynge of
wylmyster halle: but yf that
enge be trewe of westmy-
e halle | it must be some
e halle there | & nat the
Vol. I.

newe halle that is nowe. For
the armes that appers in the
halle that nowe is aswell in
the stone worke as in the
tymber worke | be the armes
whiche kyng Rycharde the
seconde gaue | which be. iii.
Lyons with the flour delyce
quarterly | & the whyte hart
for his badge. For there was
neuer kyng of Englande that
bare the armes of Fraunce |
whiche be the flour delyce |
before kyng Edward the
thyrde | for in his tyme the
armes of Fraunce was fyrst
ioyned to the armes of Eng-
lande. wherfore it shuld seme
evidently that westmyster
halle that is nowe | was nat
bylde in the tyme of kyng
wyllyam Rufus | except it
were onely the foundaçon
therof | or els it was the
halle in westmyster aboue
the keyres | which is nowe
called the whyte halle. Stowe
tells us (in his Survey of Lon-
don, p. 521. Ed. fol. 1633.)
that this Hall was repaired by
K. Rich. II. which will recon-
cile what is obsery'd by Rastall
about the Arms.

Willelmus Rufus Rex.

Ros in Northumberland with a sorow hard,
 Malcolme gede robband, & his sonne Edward.
 pat herd an erle Roberd, he zared him to bataille
 With Malcolme & Edward, he gan ham assaile.
 pat bataille was hard, so men has no frith,
 Slayn was pat coward, & his sonne him with.
 The folk that ascaped on Malcolme side,
 To Scotland ham zaped, & puplised it fulle wide.
 pet mad parlement, & toke ham to rede.
 Malcolme to God was went, & Edward his sonne dede,
 & corouned Dufnald, Sir Malcolme broper.
 His sonnes pet ne wald, he ton no pe toper.
 Of Malcolme pat man left tuo sonnes ware,
 he ton hight Dunkan, he toper Edgare.
 Dunkan sauh his eam had his heritage,
 per he wist bote of beam, he went pat biage
 To William he rede kyng, per he was in Wales.
 What tid of pat ping, he told him alle pe tales.
 "Myn heritage I craue of pe, pat is my heued.
 "Help me it to haue, pat Dufnald has me reued.
 With scrite vnto William Sir Dunkan him bond,
 & to pe heirs pat of him cam, for pe coroune of Scotland
 Inglis & Normans pe kyng did somonne,
 To wend with Sir Dunkan, & do Dufnald donne,
 & seise Dunkan per in, als heyr of heritage,
 To hold & alle his kyn of Ingland for homage.
 Whan corouned was Dunkan, & pe fest ent,
 Inglis & Norman to kyng William went.

*De contumelia
 Scot-
 torum, & de
 dominio &
 potestate
 Anglie.*

Dufnald, pat is put oute, alle about wendes
In felle steddes aboute, & gadres his frendes,
& conseiled with ham his cas, pat alle suld hei go,
& spie where he kyng was, Dunkan if he mot slo.
Slayn haf hei Dunkan, & eft coroned Dufnald,
Of kyng William wild hei no more hald.

He kyng was in affray, he myght not tent perto
With Roberd he Moubray, his coronne he wild for do.

Comme lia
orta est in-
ter Regem
& Rober-
tum Mon-
bray.

Roberd wild haf rest William alle his right,
he coronne his kosyn left, & gif it him porghe myght.

William is war of his, porghe for Roberd he prettis,
& takes him maugre his, his kasselle down bettis.

Better were Roberd, in pes haf holden him stille,
han layn in prison sperd, & at his fomen wille.

In Wyndesouere is he leued, sorow han is his pyne,
pat he wis ouer his hened, he chip falles in his inc.

He next gere per bi William to Wales went,
he Wallsch men did foli, his lond robbed & brent.

perfor William ne wold vnnepis leue on o lyue,
pat bope zong & old alle gede to he kryue.

Neuer bifor in Wales was don so grete greue,
Bi donnes & bi dales, par folk at suilk mischene.

Sen his greuance hard, he slaughte & he drede,
fulle lone afterward he kyng to zork gede.

hider com Edgar, was Malcolme sonne,
& Sir Dunkan broper, pat slayn was porghe tresonne,

& schewed to William, pat heyre he was of kynde,
Of Malcolme he kam, rightez salle non fynde.

Willelmus Rufus Rex.

"Wherfor I goow bisette, help me þe lond to haue,
 " & I with wille fulle meke goor seruise saile I saue.
 William understode, þat he said reson,
 & was next of blode, & Dufnald did trefon.
 He dight an ofte fulle stoute with Edgar forto leue,
 Dufnald to dryue oute, or his hede him reue.
 Eustace of Ferers þat ofte said guye,
 Of Scotland þei him brouht, Dufnald forto spie,
 & seiled Edgar in alle, as right was þepte.
 To William for þe regalle he did þat he suld do.
 Edgar & his peres þe chaced day bi day,
 Of Scotland þei him brouht for euer, & dros away.
 Edgar was Walde's broþer, men kald þe gode quene,
 Git sais on & oper, so gode has here non bene.

*De ingra-
titudine Wil-
elmi.*

Whan William had his wille of Scotland &
 Wales,

Coriche men was he grille, of pouer held no tale.
 Clerkes of holy kirke he chargis grenosly,
 þei were bisse & ike on þei rentes to lyne by.
 Of alle his wikked werkes þese me þouht þe meste,
 þat seuenten kirkes he mad till his foreste,

1. This was the new forest
 near Winchester, which was
 really made by his Father King
 William the Conqueror, who
 destroyed many Churches for it,
 and his Son William Rufus was
 only an Improver of it, by en-
 larging it, in which he com-

mitted also much Sacrilege. But
 then others (and even Peter of
 Langtoft and Robert of Brunne
 themselves seem to have been
 of the same opinion) tell us
 that this was not the New fo-
 rest near Winchester, but the
 New Forest of Windsor,

pat neuer ere non was sen þe Crisendum.
 He did grete trespass of holy kirke so nam.
 Wele tuelue here kept he þis lond,
 & how he died here selcouthly I fond.
 & if ge wille lithe, I salte telle it now,
 þis dede com him suythe mervellously, se how.



Da a Thurday at nyght at euen he gede to reste,

To hunte þer he had right in his new foreste.

On slepe sone he felle, þe suenen bifor him ran,

þim þouht in his chapelle he was withouten man,

þenon he sauh no herd, & he biheld aboute,

þe dures were so sperd, he myght in no stede putte,

So grete hunger him cam, & mete had he none,

þe he ne wist to wham, þat he mot mak his mone.

*De morte
 Willelmi
 Rufi, & de
 visione ante
 mortem.*

mong which is John Rastall,
 who writes thus: This kyng
 wylliam as is sayd & wryt-
 ten (þ hym | had great plea-
 sure in huntynge) in so moche
 that he pulled downe & di-
 stroyed byners houses of re-
 ligyon to inlarge the newe
 forest of wyndesore for wylde
 dere: but a knyght of his
 named water Cyrell by the
 glauncyng of his arowe vpon
 a braunche whan he shot at
 an harte in the sayd forest |
 smote the kyng & wounded
 hym to dethe wherof shortly
 he dyed. The fyrst day of
 August the yere of Chryst.

W.C. without any yssue of
 his body. And he rayned. xii.
 yere. xi. monethes and. xii.
 dayes | and is buryed at
 westmyster. In which Passage
 this is also remarkable, that he
 makes William Rufus to be bu-
 ried at Westminster, as does also
 the Chronicle I now publish,
 whereas it is well known, from
 our other Historians, that he
 was buried at Winchester. And
 indeed it is Winchester in the
 French Original of Peter Lang-
 toft. Le cors a Wyncestre fet
 senesqe porter, et mettze le
 en tounge, al monther seint
 Deer.

His

His hunger was so grete, he wend haf waxen wode,
 Upon he rode he schete, & ete it als it stode.
 Whan he had eten pat, git him hungred eft,
 þe Mariole þer scho sat, of hir no þing he left.
 Whan he was turned, & went out of þat affray,
 For a biſshop he ſent at morn whan it was day,
 Sir Ode of Wyncheſtere, ſo þat biſshop hight,
 He told him of alle þe eſtere, þat him mette þat nyght.
 þe biſshop gan t: rede, "God is þe turned grym,
 "Duþer in word oꝝ dede has þou greued him.
 "þerfor alle þat þou may to penance take þou ſpace,
 "þat neuer on Friday to wod þou go to chace.
 "þe riuer ſalle þou forſake on Friday ilka dele.
 "þat penance I þe take, Sir kyng, þou kepe it wel.
 Sir Ode þe biſshop es with leue went him fro,
 þe kyng herd his meſſe, to gamen þan wild he go.
 His penance was forgeten, he aſked for his archere,
 Walter Tirelle was haten, maſter of þat miſter.
 To triſte was he ſette, ſorto waite þe chance,
 With a herde þei mette, a herte þerof gan lance.
 Walter was redi, he wend haf ſchoten þe herte,
 þe kyng ſtode ouer nehi, þe ſtroke he laucht ſo ſmerte.
 þus died William þe kyng, on þis ilk manere.
 Sir Ode herd þat tiþing, ſulle mournand was his chere.
 At Weſtminiſtre is he laid, at Saynt Petre kirke,
 In a tounbe purtraid, þe biſshop did it wirke.
 þe date a þouſand was, & a hundreth mo,
 Forgiſ him his trespas, Iheſu, þat lete þe flo.

P At tyme in Scotland was a mayden geng,
As I red biforhand, Malcolme douhter þe kyng.
Malde hight þat mayden, many of hir spak.

*De Mail-
da bona
Regina.*

fair scho was, þei salden, & gode withouten lak.
A douhter had Saynt Margrete, þat in Scotland lis.
Of þat douhter lute com Malde, þat was of pris;
& Dulkan & Edgar, þat I red biforn,
Malde's breþer þei war, of Margrete douhter born.

A fter William men cald þe rede kyng,
Henry þe coroun nam, his broþer þat was kyng.

*De Henri-
co primo.*

þe biſhop Maurice Henry coronued he,
þat tyme he did þe office, of London kept þe ſe.
Roberd þe Courthoſe to þe holy lond was went.
A Breton (dayet his ' his " noſe) for Roberd þider ſent.
A Breton ſent þat ſond, he did for treſon,
& Roberd com to lond, withouten oþer reſon.
þat did Roberd tranſſe for nouht, he was a ſle.
Ropeles þe erle of Cornwaile kept his wiſe þat while,
Charles douhter ſcho lord of Ceſſle,
Dame Edith bright as glas; Roberd þouht no gille,
Bot com on gode manere till he his broþer Henry.
He wiſe þat ſotorned here, he led to Normundie.

C Henry wedded dame Malde, þat kyng was & ſire.

Saynt Inſelme men tolde coronued him & hire.

þe coronyng of Henry, & of Malde þat may,

At London was ſolemply on S. Martyn's Day.

*De falsitate
episcopi Dun-
elmensis.*

The bisshop of Durham, & Randolf he bight,
Of falschede to mak a gleam, he wrong vnto pe right.
For he & oþer fele sent vnto Roberd,
pat stound said he not spele, sen he pat tynng herd.
Roberd purueid him stille, & com whan he wild.
“pe folk is alle in wille, pe lond he to geld.
þorgh messengers fals Roberd gadred oste.
Henry was warned als, & did kepe pe coste.
To pe fine portes he sent, & het þam in couenant,
pat aliens suld non hent haue of Normant.
þer liernes was fast of pe fine portes, & pe kyng
Henry dight him on haste to pe toun of Walsyng.
A kastle did vp sette, his oste longe þer lay.
þei wend Roberde’s flette suld haf comen bi þat way.

*De tradi-
tione Epi-
scopi.*

The bisshop pouht trefon, for warned was Henry.
He went to Southampton, with him alle his clergy.
þe maistres of pe portes for gyftes tille him toke,
þe kyng & his force for Roberd þei forsoke.
A hundreth schippes & sifene went to Normandie,
To help & to mayntene þe duke Roberde’s partie.
Roberd mad him alle preste, þe wynde gan him dryue.
þe first day of herueste at Portesmouth gan he ryue.
Toward Wynchestre þam dight, his folk forto ryse.
In token þat he had myght, a kastle he did reyse.
To erles & barons lettres he sent aboute.
For riche rewardons to Roberd gan loute.
Fulle fele suik he fond, þat with Roberd held,
Of Inglis of his lond agayn Henry bare scheld.

Roberd bi his letter his broþer gan diffie,
 Him þouht his partie better, of him to haf maistrie.
 Bot gode Anselme, þat kept of Canterbirie þe see,

*De Roberto
 Courthofe
 duce Nor-
 mannie.*

Before þe barons leþt, kried, þes þer charite.
 þorgh conseile of Anselme, þat wold þe comon þrowe,
 Ik anailed his helme, & to conseile drowe.
 þe parties were fulle stark, neuerlesse þorgh praiere,
 Henry þre þousand mark gaf to Roberd bi here.
 þus gate was þat werre þesed, withouten lore,
 þat noþer partie com nerre, I blisse Anselme þerfore.
 In couenant of þes, men may wele witen,
 Witner þam noþeles a skrite enseld & writen.

*De pace
 facta per
 Ansel-
 mum, archi-
 episcopum
 Cantuarie.*

Als Anselme þe skrif gan þes, of þe duke & þe kȳng,
 Com Roberd de Beleyse, þorgh his ouerwenȳng,
 & passed hider ouer þe se, & in to Wales went,
 He gadred grete mayne of alle þat he mot hent.
 þe frankis tille him selle, & alle þe Walsch fulle sikelle,
 þe kastle Brondelle he seised, & als of Ckelle.
 Gites, burghes & tonnes ageȳn kȳng Henry
 At Burgh in Schrobshire to werre mad him redȳ.
 Alle Schobshire held with Roberd de Beleyse,
 Henry list bp scheld, his kasteis did he sayse.
 þe walles did down selle, þe tours bette he donn.
 In þritȳ daies to telle, Roberd was taken in toun.
 Withȳn dayes þritȳ taken he was þorgh spie,
 & led to kȳng Henry, don had he felonie,
 & his broþer Arnald, (for with Roberd he fore,)
 As-for traytours bald þe dond boþe fornuore.

Henricus primus Rex.

Now is Henry benched of his traytours,
 & lord of mykelle þing, & riche man of trelous.
 Halde þe gode quene gaf him in confesse,
 To luf his folk bituene, & leue alle his trespelle,
 Were him till his barons, þat held of him þer fees,
 & to lordes of tounes, till bargeis of Citees.
 þorgh counsele of Dame Halde, a kynde woman & true,
 þer ore was hatred alde, now gennes luf alle newe.
 Now luf þei sulle wele þe barons & þe kyng,
 þe kyng dos ilk a dele in skille alle þer bidding.

*Ecce de
 Henrico.*

Wot Henry þink it stark, þat he is charged so,
 To gyue þre þousand mark, & bonden be þerto.
 þorgh confesse of his barons, he sent to duke Robert.
 What was his respons writen, I ne sauh no herd.
 Two gentille men of blode, þe best of Normundie,
 Henry gaf gyftes gode, to hold on his partie.
 Whan Henry wist þer wille, bi messengers priue,
 In ost he purueid stille, & passed ouer þe fe.
 He þouht to compas ille þe same till he did he.
 Now falle Robert fulsille, þat he tok in his cuntre.
Whan Henry was ryued þer, þer he wold ame,
 þorgh power did he dryue Robert out of Name,
 Bayone rent & fe lone had he torn,
 þe best of þat cuntre till þe kyng wer sworn.
 Robert fete lipes at þat comyng les
 Boþe londes & lipes, or he mot haf þe pes.
 If he ne were þorgh help of William de Martayn,
 & Robert de Belesye halp him woth myght & mayn.

hise mo went to France, & souden at Parys.
 Als it was þar gode chance, Sir Philip sonne Lowys.
 for Roberd þei bisouht of socour & mezele,
 Sir Lowys failed nouht, his help was him redie.
 Lowys wrote his letter vnto þe kyng Henry,
 þat þei acorded better, for his luf specially.
 þe bisshop of Parys þe þes þan formed he,
 "If þei at his anys hope wild pated be,
 "Roberd salle cleyme all quite to Henry bifor vs here,
 "þre þousand mark he skrite þe Henry gaf bi zere,
 "þat Roberd, ne non of hise, salle ask Henry þe kyng
 "his dette on non wise, peny no ferþing.

Whan þis barette was ent, þe bisshop tok his leue,
 & Henry home went, to no mo wild he greue.

*Recessit de
Norman-
nia.*

þe londes wild he nouht geld, þat he of Roberd wan,
 Bot haf þam he wilde, & hold for any man.

Sen þat Henry was gone, Roberd went to France
 To Sir Lowys on one, & told him þat grenance:
 & Sir Lowys þerfore bad him tille Ingland go,
 To praye Henry restore þo tounes he tok him fro.
 Roberd tille Ingland kam, & bisouht þe kyng
 þo fees he fro him nam, restore ageyn þat þing.
 Henry ansuerd nay, þerto were him lothe.

& Roberd went awith, with William was he wrothe.

Whan he sauh, þat Roberd for wroth turned so sone,
 & no þing ansuerd, bot to wend was alle bone,
 Henry mad him zere, & after him fulle suiþe
 To Normundie to fare, & se what he wild liþe,

i. F. away.

N 2

£

Henricus primus Rex.

& duelled her a gere blinde Roberd his broþer,
 þat noþer werre wo did þe ton to þe toþer.

*Iterum re-
 versus est
 in Nor-
 manniam.*

In alle þis ilk chek of Roberd & Henry,
 Witnux þam wex contek, þe kyng & þe clergý.
 þe kyng in þe courte of þe lay þe clezkes wild iustise.
 Saynt Anselm said him nay, he wild on no wise.
 þe kyng on gan hald, to haf þam at his dome.
 S. Anselm þerfor appeld vnto þe courte of Rome.

*Dicitur An-
 selmi pro
 clero.*

Whan he had sped his nedis, & fro þe courte comen,
 þe kyng for oþer dedis to Normundie was nomen.
 Anselm duelled nonht, bot sone ouer þe se
 To þe kyng tþing brouht, what þerof suld be.
 þe biþhop schewed him skille, þat he mayntend þe ille.
 þe kyng consentid þer tille, & gaf Anselm his wille.
 þorgh Anselm maytenyng was þe contek ent.
 He tok leue at þe kyng, & home to Ingland went.
 þe kyng his retenanz alle tille him he drouh
 Of Inglis & Normanz, & gadred folk inouh.
 Whan he had samned his ofte of folk fez & nere,
 He seged bi þat coste þe kastle of Tenkere.
 Whilom William Mortayn þerof lord was,
 þe Courthofe is vnfayn, him þenk it a trespas.
 þerfor þe duke him dight, as man of grete valus,
 Roberd Beleyse with myght, þe sege þei wend remue.
 þe Mortayn, befor spoken, with his nebow Reynere,
 þe sege þe wend haf broken, þei com with þer powere.
The kyng sauh þat þei kam, his trompes did he blowe,
 To þe bataille he nam, Roberd side gede lowe.

*De captione
 Roberti
 Courthofe
 fratris Hen-
 rici, & de
 fine ejusdem
 Roberti vide
 per totum.*

Robert

Roberd sīde gede donn, for he bitrayed was.
 His owen men dīd treson, he kȳng hīm tok, alas!
 Now taken is Roberd, & brouht vnto prīson,
 At Corne his kastle sperd depe in a dongeon.
 William he Mortayn he skapes wīth no gīle,
 Fettered he is certayn Roberd of Stotenville.
 Sir William Crispȳn wīth he Duke was led,
 Togīder prīsoned in geres & dayes ham fed
 he kȳng ham her in mete & cloth inouh,
 at neuer þei were o twynne, vntīlle ded ham slouh.

Often I haf herd told of his Duke Roberd,
 So gode knyght no so bold was non in alle þe werld,
 Ageȳn þe Sarazins in bataile forto go,
 Now he līgges in pȳnes, sorow wīlle hīm flo.
 Why selle hīm sulik chance, & þis ilk mīshap?
 For of Gode's ordinance he forsoke þe schap.
 Gode's grace he forsoke for gernȳng of þis lond.
 Vengeance þerfor he toke at his endȳng he fond.

At Cons is Roberd dede, þe maner of his endȳng
 My boke it me forbede to telle þerof no þīng.

*Ecce, hen-
 dicta God-
 fridi de Bo-
 lȳon de Ro-
 berto Cour-
 shofe.*

1. L. Corne. Others say Caer-
 liff in South-Wales. See what is
 said about his death in p. 426,
 443. of Rob. of Glouc. To which
 may be here added, that as nei-
 ther Robert of Gloucester, nor
 the Chronicle of Peter Langtoft
 (that I now publish) say, that

Robert Duke of Normandy's
 Eyes were pulled out, so neither
 does John Rastall say any thing
 of that matter, as well knowing
 (and Sir Tho. More too had told
 him the truth of that part of
 our History) that the Story was
 not vouch'd by such Historians,

as

as came nearest to Duke Robert's time. But I shall put down the Words of Rastall at large, because they will give some light to the Reader as he is perusing this Work of Peter Langtoft. ¶ In the seconde yere of his [Hen. the First's] reygne Robert Courteysle his brother Duke of Normandye | whiche had ben longe tyme occupied in warre agaynst Chyrties enemyes haupnge worde of the dethe of his brother wyllyam Rufus | and that his brother henry had takyn upon hym to be kyng of Englande | made preparacyon in Normandye and came ouer into Englande with a great hoost to chalenge the crowne. But by mediacyon of the lordes | it was agreed that Robert shulde haue euery yere duryng his life. *lii. M. marks* | as was promysed hym before by kyng wyllyam his brother. And who so euer lyued longest to be others heyre. And some after that | this Robert departed agayne into Normandye. This Robert by his manhode | dyd many notable actes | and specially at the wyngynge of the cite of Iacon vpon the mysczantes & Turkes | and was chosyn kyng of Ierusalem | whiche

he refused to take upon him. In this tyme began great warre in Normandye betwene kyng Henry & kyng Philyp of Fraunce | but kyng Philyp sone after dyed. ¶ About the. *lii. yere* of this kyng | Robert Courteysle came into Englande agayne | to his brother henry whiche made hym great chere there before that Robert departed | he released to his brother the forenamed trybute of. *lii. M. marks* | & departed agayne into Normandye. After this a great varyaunce fell betwene this Robert and his lordes in Normandye that they sent vnto kyng henry his brother wyllynge for to come into Normandye | & they wolde deliuer hym the contrey. And also by the intyngement of yll tale tellers | a great varyaunce fell betwene kyng henry & his brother Robert | Normandye that the kyng dyd with a great armye sayled into Normandye | with the helpe of the lordes there | chased his brother Robert from place to place | and wanne from hym Roan | Cane | Faloy | and all the good townes & many castels. But at the last this Robert gaue battell to kyng henry

A hardy knyght was he, ouer all bare he pris,
 At Jerusalem Cite, spon Gode's enemy.
 Godfrey Bolton said, pat many man it herd,
 "More my triste is laid on pe duke Roberd,
 "E I had grete nede ageyn pe Sarazines to go,
 "E better suld he spede han a hundreth mo.
 "Take him pe keepyng pe coron of Jerusalem,
 "For seke is pe kyng, of him is no boote of been.

I pe hyd day of Advent, bifor Criste's messe,
 he kyng a seknes hent, pe dede him tok alle fresse.
 he folk of pat Cite to God mad orisoun,
 At pe temple domina with gode deuortoun,
 Who han were worpt pe coroune forto haue,
 Ageyn pe paemy pe Cristendam to saue,
 Godfrey & Roberd, & lered men & lewed,
 & God per prateres herd, & to ham alle schewed.
 A brightnesse com fro heuen, & on Roberd light,
 pre tymes alle enen, pat alle sauh it with sight.
 pris pat alle mot se pe light on Roberd toke,
 Ungracious man was he, pris he it forloke.
 porgh confesse of som of hise, refused he pat present,
 pei said, on oper wise he shalle haf auancement.

Ecce quomodo Robertus desponsit gratiam & electionem Dei.

Duke Robert taken prisoner. and kept in prison in the castle of Cardiffe in walys by the space of. xxviii. yere	in the whiche battell this Robert was takyn and sent ouer into Englande and kept in prison in the castle of Cardiffe in walys by the space of. xxviii. yere	where he after dyed without yllue of his body and was buryed at Gloucester. And when this Robert was takyn the kynge Henry leasid alle Normandye into his owne handes.
---	---	--

Godfrey

Godfrey was oglyft, to Robert spak fulle tite,
 "Withouten any esloyne, vengeance falle falle þe not lye
 "forsakes þou Gode's gyft, þou dos him grete despyte,
 þus sayd Godfrey of Wolpon, his hert was fulle of sike,
 forsoth vengeance he fond, of Criste þe grace he les,
 for conetise of his lond, his mischene he ches.
 Of Robert is no speyre to mak of parlement.
 His broþer Henry is heyre of alle his tenement,
 Of alle Normundie, withouten geynsayng,
 Als heyr of ancestrie, Henry seyled þat þing.

SOne þan was it told vnto þe kyng of France,
 þat Robert lif was sold þorgh treson & mischance.
 When Lowys herd þat sawe, þat Robert was
 dede,

Ageyn right & lawe, tille Henry he misbede.
 For traytours of men Inglis to Lowys þam bond,
 þei hight him forto wisse, how he mot haf his lond.
 He trowed to þer conseile, at Douere he gan byryne,
 It had bien wroperheile, if he ne had went belyne.
 þe kynges kosyn Chebaut, & Randolf Gobton,
 To gyf Lowys assaut, samned at Chilyngton.
 Of Wales þei had inowe, þat Sir Lowys gan chace,
 & of his men þam slowe, to rest þei had no space.
 Vnto þe se side chaced þei Sir Lowys,
 He durst not abide, no turne Chebald his vis.
 To schip ilkon þei went, fulle on lond lened.
 Not þei Lowys hent, he suld haf lorn his hened.

Whan Henry herd telle his of þat gode cheuysance, *De Matild*
 Of of þe toper Englis, þat conseild Lowys of *filia Hen-*
rici regis.

France,

þat suld haf bien his owen, & mad þe chance ouer grim,
 & þei wer fulle wele knowen, þat wild haf tresond him,
 How Gobion was certeyn, Thebant his neuow stoute,
 Turned Lowys ageyn, of lond þei chaced him oute,
 Siben with grete nobley, & with mykelle honoure,
 Henry toke his way toward þe Emperoure,
 To þe Emperour of Almayn his doughter to gyue.
 Walde hight þat mayden, a fayrer mot non lyue.
 þat mayden moder hight Wald þe gode quene,
 Lady to maynten right sen ho was has non bene.
 Now has kyng Henry, þorgh his weddyng,
 Grete power & perty ageyns a lordyng.
 Now Henry kyng leue nam at þe Emperour Henry,
 & his sonne William, & went to Normundy.
 He gaf William his sonne with skrite & f' feele fulle fre
 To hold, als it was wonne, alle Normundie in fe.
 To Thebaud of Plesance left with him of his meyne,
 & vntille Ingland est he turned ouer þe se.

In his leuentend gere þat he regned kyng, *De morte*
 Walde þe quene his pere in God scho did endyng. *Matildis*

At London at Saynt Poule's in tounbe is scho laid, *Regine*
bona.

Criste þan haf hir soule menk of hir men laid.

If any man wille witen, & se of hir storte,

At Westmynster writen er þei redille.

1. Dele. 2. Sic. Sed f delend. est.

Vol. I.

O

C Now

Henricus primus Rex.

Now as þe kyng forȝ, hit dede dos him falle gram,
 He goȝ to Normundy to his soune William.
 Two here he wonnes, & faire courte þer held,
 Untill bope his sonnes þer moder dede he teld.
 & in þe þird here þe kyng to Englonde went,
 His sonnes & þer powere a noþer tye þer hent.
 þei toke a noþer tye, alas! it was ouer hard,
 & dronkled bi þe se tye bope William & Richard.
 Two erles & þer wyues with þam dronkled were,
 & many oþer lyues in þe se lest here.
 William Bigot þer felle, Robert Maunsel þat hight,
 & Sir Cestreȝ Ridelle, & Othes þat was his knight.
 þise men were of Gode, þat dronkled al & in fere.
 To lyue non ne gode, bot on was mariner,
 þe bodies with þer godes weȝ costen up on þe sond,
 After an edde of þe flode, enez ilkon þei fond.
 Two sonnes were ouȝ kyng born, þat his herres suld be,
 & bope ete þei lorn, for soth þat is pite.

And soþ com þe kyng, after þat passage,
 With many grete lordyng of his baronage.

Godfrey of Louayn, þe duke þat was douhty,
 Bi messengers tuayn seht to kyng Henry,
 For his doughter Belayn, þat wele was þan of age.
 Sir Henry mad þe fyne, & mad þe marriage.
 þe may withouten vice, his weddyng was wele dight,
 & Malde þe Emperice is heyre of Henry right.

*Matild im-
 peratrix
 vidua.*

The Emperour Henry, þat Mald has to nyue,
 Scho had no child him bi Mald in alle his lyue.

han died þe Emperour, Henry for Maud sent
 As Emperice with honour, Maud till England went.
 Henry was alle glad of his doughter comyng,
 Rought long þen scho had prater for weddyng.
 þe gode erle of Anjou of Maud herd þe say
 fulle richely to trowe, till tok his way.
 He ryued by at Douce, & dight hun eft alle bone,
 When alle were wel chere, to London com þe sonne
 þe erle so wel sped till our kyng Henry,
 þat his sonne suld wed, & Maud was alle redy.
 þe Emperice was dight, as lady felle to be.
 With hir went many a kyght till Anjou þat contre.
 þe erle þis lady gent gaf Henry, his sonne,
 Alle his tenement, þat his eldres was wonne.

1. The Author here (as he does also in many other Places) strangely differeth from other Historians, in making Maud the Empress to be married to Henry Son of the Earl of Anjou, when he was really married (after the Death of the Emperour Henry V. who was her first husband) to Geoffrey Plantagenet Earl of Anjou, son of Foulk King of Jerusalem. Hence John Rastall (in his most scarce Chronicle) writes thus: ¶ About the .xxi. here (of Hen. I.) there was a great counsell called in London for the correccyon of the trepous iurynge of preestes to be done by the kynges

officers. Sone after this Henry the Emperour dyed. & Maude the emperesse came to her father kyng Henry | whiche caused Dauid the kyng of Scotlande and the more parte of the lordes of Englande to do othe and fealte to the Emperesse | and to kepe the lande to her if the kyng dyed without issue male.

¶ Also about the .xxviii. yere | one Geoffrey Plantagenet erle of Anjou married the sayd Maude and after by her had issue Henry | whiche Henry after kyng Steuyn was kyng of Englande.

Henricus primus Rex.

Whan þe fader had ent alle at his anys,
To þe holy lond he went, & died on Gode's enmys.

Henry his sonne & Holde, þat held þe seignorie,
A sonne þei had fulle bolde, & his name Henric.
Sþen had þei a noþer, þat þei cald William,
þat was Henry broþer, boþe of Mald cam.
Hir fader þe kyng lound þo childre so,
þat he wold for no þing þe sight of þam forgo.

Þe kyng went at the last unto Normundie,
& praid his douhter fast, to bere him companie;
& hir sonnes boþe, Henry & William,
þei were him nere boþe, gladly with him þei nam.
Henry regned here pritty gere & sue,
& þre monethes sere, in þis feble lyue.
þe dede euele him toke, he died at his day,
þe body did þei loke, þat long abouen eþþe lay.
On bere lay kyng Henry, on bere bigond þe se,
þat non wist certeynly, who his heyr suld be.
Of Mald som had þe speyre, þe erle wif of Antowe,
Hir sone Henry & heyre of him was make to trowe.
So long he lay on bere, for doute of his lynage,
Tille men þe soth mot here, who suld haf þe heritage.
Als I ne wote for wham, his dirtyng suld men schonne,
Tille Steuen of Plesance cam, þat was his suster sonne.
Steuen com for þe nons, þis lond to haf he pouht.
After were Henry bones to Redynge's abbay brought.

*De morte
Henrici
primi per
solum.*

his bones did he lay in a tombe of honour,
it was his owen abbay, herof he was foundour.

Henry is at his reste, his soule at Criste's wille,
& Stenen wille do his beste, in Ingland leues he
stille. *De Henrico comite Andegavia.*

Hebaud, Steuen broþer, as erle in his cuntre,
Of o side ne of oþer no þing Deles he.
Henry of Aniove takes conselle at frendes,
With Walde, þat is so trowe, to Saynt Denys he wendes,
his sonne Henry, þat men helde of grete pris,
ei gaf him Normundie bifor þe kyng Lowys,
till his heyres for ay, to hold of þe kyng of France.
on þe toper day men teld him of a chance,
at Gerard of Peiters þe erle Marchis had fet,
Aniove with þer soulders was alle biseged & fet.
When Henry herd telle, he tok leue at Lowys,
Bot Wald scho gan duelle at þe castelle Str Amys,
at was duke of Gaynes, Henry colyn porgh right.
To suffre Henry paynes he hette him alle his myght,
Also þe Duke Henry with his sadere gede,
With help of Normundie, þe better mot he spede.

<p>1. This kyng Henry the first buylded the Abbey of Redyng & released the En- glishmen the Dane gelt. Also this kyng Henry beyng in Normandye in the. x. xv. yere of his reyne the ses- sonde day of December in</p>	<p>the yere of Chryst. M. C. xxv. dyed. Some say he dyed of a surfet and some wryters say that it was by a fall of a horse and his body was brought into Englande and is buryed in the Abbey of Redyng. J. Rastall in his Chr. Pot</p>
--	--

Bot William, Henry brother, died, & þan was weged
 þe werre with alle þe toþer lasted fwe gere & mo
 In alle þis ilk tirpelle tæx Steuen a fulle wise man,
 þorgh quaintise & counseile þe coroune of Ingland was,
 þe date of Ihesu pundred, þat men tellis bi,
 A þousand & a hundred & sex & þritti.

*De corona-
 cione Ste-
 phani.*

DR Saynt Steuen Day, withouten any conquest,
 þe barons on gode aray at London mad þei feste,
 þorgh counseile of ilhon, þat gaf Steuen þe coroune,
 Heȳre was he non, no þertille had resound
 þe Emperice soune Henry he had right þertille,
 Bot right gede þer forby, þe barons did no skille.

*De iura-
 mento Re-
 gis.*

¶ Bot sen his corounyng tille Orenford he fore,
 & þer Steuen þe kȳng bifor þe clergie suore,
 þat if a biþshopriche vacant wer þe se,
 þe kȳng, no non of his, suld chalange þat of se,
 With wrong no with right, of non þat fro him cam,
 So help him God alle myght, & þat halidam,
 ¶ A noþer oþh mot leste, þe clergie did him barke,
 þat wodes ne foreste, withouten palaised parkes,
 þe comon folk suld queme on & oþer in fere,
 þe kȳng no man suld deme in courte for wilde dert,
 Clerk ne lewed man for no wilde best,
 For comon þe folk it wan wod open & forest.
 ¶ þe þrid poynt þei wild, to suere he was dryuen,
 þat þe Danegelde for euer suld be forgyuen,
 & of, of ilk a hide tuo schillinges þat he toke
 Suld neuer eft betide, he suore þat on þe boke,

i. Sic.

the colstom no scrutise of ping pat he forgat, Alas
 it noþer he no hise suld chalange vif no rat.
 som poyntes he spak, & suore vnto þe clergie
 it ilk zere he it brak þe kyng in som partle.

Whan wrathed Steuen with Dauid of Scolland,
 pat wold not tulle him cheuen, no bowe vnto his
 hand.

Dauid vnto Mald had mad his homage,
 Steuen was in defaut, to Dauid did outrage.

Bot Henry Dauid sonne, pat his heyr suld be,
 contek for to schomme, to Steuen mad leaue.

Steuen sauh his faile, pat Henry did resoun,

With alle pat longed þer tulle he gaf him Huntýngton.

Henry of Huntýngton he wrote þe gesses olde,

lats in his sermon pat newe ere now tolde.

bishop of Lyncoln, Alisaandre he hight,

it non suld be forholn, he prated him if he myght.

in Alisaandre tyme kam, & Henrie's þe compilour

as þe ordre of Sempýngham forgh Gilbert þe confessor.

aynt Margrete stozz lats Dauid of hir kam,

of Dauid kyng Henry, of Henry com William,

of William Alisaandre, & Alisaandre of him,

it wedded kyng Edward listir, pat was þe Scottis grim.

is þe Genealogie fro S. Margarete þe quene

of kynges bi & bi in kynde pat has bene.

now of Steuen to speke turne we est ageyn,

our tale wille we no breke, bot telle forth þe cerreyne.

AT Pask in London þe kyng his feste held,
 With erle & baron, with knyght þat was of scheld,
 Was non þat þider gode, þat holden was of pris,
 þat he ne had gyftes gode of Steuen þat was wys.
 After þis fest praised Steuen with alle his here,
 þe castellis he seised, þat he hat neuer ere,
 & Wandewyn of Beduere he flemed fro toun & feide,
 A kestelle with powere ageyn þe kyng held,
 þe kestelle tille him toke, Wandwyn had it lorn.
 Here how þe kyng forloke his oth þat he had suorn.

*Perjuratus
 est Rex.*

In Huntýngtonschire þe kyng in þat forest
 A moneth lay, to spire for wod & wilde beste.
 Forsters did somoun, enquired by & down,
 Whilk men of toun had taken his benysoun,
 & who þat was giltý þorgh þe foresters sawe,
 Mercied was fulle hi, & don ' & fulle grete awe.
 þus he brak his abowe, þat he to God had suorn,
 For a buske or a bowe þat he forgaf befor.

Don þis ilk syn to Normundie he went,
 þo serganz he fond þerin, he exiled þam & schent,
 þat had kept þe land þorgh Maud þe Empericr,
 þat were hir wele willand were putt out of office.
 Sþen he went to Fraunce, & com vnto Parys,
 & þer acordance bitwex him & Lowys,
 & gaf it Eustace his sonne alle Normundie in fe,
 To hold, as it was wonne, of Lowys for feaute.
 þe kyng for his seruise confermed his gyft,
 & on þis ilk wise Eustace to Duke was list.

I. F. in fulle.

he prid gere of his regne he com to Ingland,
Bedford he beleged, & wan it to his hand.
Sipen dight him to Scotland, & mykelle folk him wlt,
& slouh alle pat he fand for luf of kyng Dauid,
for he mot neuer dratwe Dauid tille homage.
Dauid did bot lawe, Mauid had his seruage.
Tille Mauid with alle his myght for lese or for loth,
for scho was heyre porgb right, to hys he held his oth.
He sauh he myght not spede, & Dauid com no nerre,
To Wales suiþe he gede, and on þam gan werre.

*De obsidio-
ne Bedfor-
dia, & cap-
cione ejus-
dem.*

E Tenen skoutly deles, in stedes þor he kennes,
pat ageyn him holdes kasteles on þam rapely rennes.

*Missa Gan-
nok in Her-
fordia.*

In Herford sulle skoutely his gannok has vp set.

With Roberd sitz Henry Steuen so with him met,
pat Briskow kastele & toun, whedir he wild or non,
& slede with alle þe honour, & oper sex likon,
Carro, Lodelow toun, Schreobesbiri & Warwick,
Dunford & Maltone, Steuen wan þam ilk a stik,
& þo pat þe casteles kept, in penance þei sojorned,
pat est not on him lept, to Wynchestre he tourned.

At Wynchestre he spires, his frendes drawes tille him,
for folk of fele schires agen him turnes grim.

Whan Dauid of Scotland herd þe soth sawe,
pat Steuen was duelland in þe South grete prawe,

þe folk ferly mykelle ageyn him þei ros,

& Dauid herte gan tikelle, pat him wer fele los.

fulle son at Rokesburghe his parlement he helde,

þe folk did somon porgb of twenty wynter elde.

l. I. i. l. folk. p

*De Rege
Scottorum.*

& gaf þam sonde at wille in Ingland forto fare,
 Man & beste to spille, non ne suld þei spave.
 Southward þe Scottis halted, bifor þam bare alle don,
 Alle þe cunte waked vnto Aluerton.
 Whan þe kyng Dauid Aluerton had sene,
 & wend wele at his grith alle Ingland had bene,
 þe Norreis so þam defendid ageyn þo þat he brouȝt,
 Whan Dauid alle had spendid, of þam wan he nouȝt.
 Liſte how Dauid les his ſpente & his trauaille,
 & whilk on him gan preȝ, to renne on his tale.

The archbiſſhop Thurstan, a gode clerk wele in ȝit,
 Herd þe Scottis com whan of Dauid baronage,
 Forto deſtroie Ingland, & ſet it in ſeruage,
 Thurstan ſent his ſond, till a biſh ſauage,
 Rauf of Orkeney, noble of lynage,
 þat he ſuld tak þei wey, opon his hoſtage,
 & do þe Scottis deſe, & þei pride aſtrage.
 Whan Rauf herd him ſo ſete, þe dight him to þat riȝt
 Of þiſe were þo þat nam, als in þe geſte it ſaiȝ,
 Of Almarle erle William, & Walter de Counteis;
 Robert de Bras þei cam, & Gilbert de la Saiȝ,
 & his ſonne Adam, & Roger de Monbray.
 Walter Spek was in þat ſoure, gode knyȝht at alle neȝt,
 þe boke tellis grete honour of his donhty dedes,
 Of monkes & chanons þe did mak abbets,
 Wiȝ man in þe lawe knyȝht gode & curteis.
 William Deuerelle com als, he was of þe Weſt,
 Ageyn þe Scottis ſaiȝ, a gode man with þe beſt.

pise were þe barons, þat com of þe North ende,
þat Rauf mad somens ageyn Dauid to wende.
þise men list þer standard, þat stoute was & grim,
Ageyn Dauid wandelard, & disconforte him.

S And Rauf tille ilkon, or þei to bataille went,
"Of þe bisschop Churton haf I comandment,
"þe clerkes forto tech, for þe lande's nede,
"þe lewed also to preche, & comforte þam to dede.
"Ge wite wele a remenant, & forsoth ge kenne,
"þat Inglis & Normant be now ons men.
"Gour ancestres conquered all France quitely,
"Were þei neuer ferde of Frankis men hardy.
"Þople with alle þe recchelle, & akres, als þei wonnen,
"þorgh þer doubttnesse, þe lond þorgh þei rennen.
"Sipen wan þei Ingland, þat is so plentyuous,
" & now er þise hot manshond, rascalle of refons.
"On gour fadres þink, þat were thoworth in stoure.
"For þise ne falle ge blenk, hot hold by þer honoure.
"Go we with gode wille, & here I gom assoyle,
"Of alle gour synnes tille granted of þe apostoyle,
"þat ge haf said or þouht, or don þat is schryuen,
"In Criste, þat us alle bouht, be it gom forgynen.
"þerto my benyson tille alle þat go blipely,
"In þe name of þe fadere & þe sonne & spirit sancti.

De Radulpho de Orkneye, qui ductor fuit de bello. Hii sunt qui fuerunt in praelio.

And of Scotland hasted to þe bataille,
Walter Spek ros on hand, þe folk to forme & taile.

He bad, þat non alone breke out of þe rengaile.

William of Almarle acordes to þat counsaile.

To while þat þise men bold with þer folk gan daile,

Sir Robert de Brus þe old to Dauid gan tranalle.

Here now of þe Brus, how he Dauid gan saile,

With word þat was Irus, if it mot out analle.

¶ "Dauid my lordyng, land I hold of þe,

"& als of Steuen kyng, for hamage & feante.

"Leue alle þis folc, þat þou here bigynnes,

"þin heyres saile it by, & þou no thyng wytnnes.

"& loke, þat þou not lese of lond þis ilk day,

"þe best I rede þou chese, þi lif laue if þou may.

"For Inglis & Normant er stalworth men in flour,

"It is folk valiant, ouer alle þei bere þe flour.

"For neuer mot þou fynde Inglis kyng gyloure.

"To þe & to þi kynde haf þei don honoure,

"Londes haf þei gyuen to þin ancessoure.

"If trespas be misdryuen, & do þin owen locoure,

"& I wille mak amendes, tak a day of loun.

"If þou ne wille, þou spendes, & we saile be abone.

"þou may haf þi wille, if þou to loun chese,

"& if þou turne tille ille, non wote who saile lese.

"Wherfor, my lord Dauid, do bi gode counseile,

"Tak gow pes & grith, & late be þis trespelle,

"& late not now be spoken of þe misþap.

"For eft it wille be wroken with a hardere klap.

*De consilio
Roberti
Brus.*

Dauid

Dauid listend Roberd, to pes fulle ech to drawe,
 Bot on per was answerd, & sturbled alle per sawe,
 William his neuen, a man of proude wille,
 & said, "Roberd pe bru, traytour hold pe stille.
 Roberd said him nay, traytour was he non,
 "Dauid haf gode day, myn homage now is gon.
 He smote his hors with spors, & fleth fro pat rascalle,
 & comandid his trompors, to blow vnto bataille.
 Rauf of Orkeney cried, "Ingilis go now go,
 "I do pise Scottis dete, pet waken us euer wo.
 he Normans wer alle glad, forgh schet ham als pe ro.
 he Ingilis did as he bad, bifor ham stode bot fo.
 Almerle his banere sprad, & oper baronis mo,
 Mikelle blod pet schad of folk pat pet gon slo.
 Dauid away fled, pat bigan alle pat pro,
 Here how a squier sped, sen Dauid fled ham fro.
 A hede pat was of smyten, pat his squier fond,
 Priue, pat non kuld witen, in an orfreis it wond,
 & sette it on a spere, in an orfreis unbewened,
 & said, "lo! here I beze Dauid kyng heued,
 "his is pe hede pat was of Dauid pe Scottis kyng.
 he Scottis said, "allas! his is a grete encumberyng.
 he Scottis pat stode fer fro, & pe hede biheld,
 fulle wightly gan pet go, shehand out of pe feld.
 Wolgryn & Dufnald for euer more pet left,
 Of knyght no squier bald on lyue non pet left.
 he Scottis whan pet cam, bestes ouer alle pet toke,
 Hors & nete alle samen bifor per oste pet schoke.

þei did it for a wile, þorgh & þorgh town,
 To put bestes in perile, our folk to bere down.
 Our men herd it say, þei were warned before,
 In ilk strete & way þei ordeynd an ethe horn.
 Whan þe com þam blewe, þe bestes ageyn fled,
 þe Scottis men down thewe, for roying wer þei ded.
 þe bestis þorgh þam gede, & oner þer rascalle ran,
 þe Inglis after with dede, & slouh þam ilk a man.
 þis was at Houton more, þat þe erpe hornes blame.
 þer þe Scottis misfore, men telle þe tale gyt newe.
 Sir Henry, David sonne, þe romance sais so þere,
 His dedis were more to mone, þan sex þe best þer were.
 Our barons had þe pris, with þam held þe right,
 þe Scottis side down lis, þei þanked God all myght.

*De captione
 David, &
 de Eustathio
 filio Ste-
 phani.*

¶ þe moneth of herneft was David Disconforte,
 þe next gole alle gresse Stenen dight him fulle tite,
 & tille Scotland went, & tok he kyng David,
 & tille Ingland him sent, his sonne Henry him wit.
 ¶ A sonne had Stenen þe kyng, Eustace was his name,
 In armes gode gennyng, of vruelle had he fame.
 Lowys Doughter of France Eustace tok to wife,
 Stenen for þat chance was more konter in Brise.
 Alisander, þat was bissop of Lyncoln schire,
 I ne mote for what trespas, þe kyng tille him had ire.
 Sleaford & Renwerk þe kyng rest him þo tueyn,
 At Wynechestere þorgh conselle he had þam bope ageyn.

*Matildis
 Imperatrix
 venit in
 Angliam.*

¶ þat ilk tyme so felle Wald þe Emperice com to lond,
 þe castelle of Arondelle open ageyn hitr fond.

Whan

When Steuen vnderstode Mald was in Brondelle,
 With mykelle folk & gode bigged pat kasselle.
 Mald pouht of his stoure, scho bi pouht hir straitte,
 & douted dishonoure, pat mot com forgh disceite.
 Scho did hir to Briskow, & duellid oþer half yere,
 & ylder fro Anjowe com hize a messengere,
 & told to Mald here, pat scho fulle wele trod,
 Hir lord lay on bere, his soule bitaken God,
 & Henry hire sonne had þe heritage,
 To hold as it was wonne, don was his homage.
 Mald in Briskow lettres fast senden,
 Bi messengers trowe, forto procoure spenden,
 To burgeis & citis (þe wardeyns alle scho freistes,)
 & to lordes of fees, pat scho on treistes.
 Of help scho þam besouht, in right & leaute,
 pat þei failed hir nouht, for heyre þe wist hir be.
 þe barons said, scho had right in hire alaiyng.
 Son was þe contek schad bitwex þam & þe kyng.
 Ilkon on his side to bataille purned him,
 pat power had to bide most was stoure & grim.

*Missi baro-
 nibus pro
 auxilio.*

¶ Sir William of Almarle wex a stoute fre,
 He gered to hane alle Lyncolnschire,
 Ageyn Gilbert þe Gaunt reiled his banere.
 Gilbert was ballaunt, ageyn him fulle ankere.
 Gilbert had þe erledom pat tyme of heritage.
 Bitwex him & William was don many outrage.
 Of Gilbert first to telle, to William did he wouh,
 He did brenne Helwelle, & William broþer slouh.

i. Sic.

ps

Stephanus Rex?

he castelle of Witham to Gilbert golden was.
It longed to William, pat tyme selle him pat ran.

William of Almarle pat tyme Northward rode,
he castelle of Wandmanby he cast down alle
brode.

Sir Eustace le fitz Jon at pat dede was,
More him, pan ilkon, he witted pat trespass.
Who so was wrope, or oþer, biforn, for any chance,
His enemy he toþere toke pan his vengeance.
þo pat lufed werryng mad parties ay bituen,
Som held with Steuen þe kyng, & som with Maud þe quene.
For erles & barons, pat were of Maud's kynde,
Souht citez & touns, þe kyng, if þei mot fynde.
Hir frendes fulle fast waited aboute & woke,
& Maud at þe last kyng Stenen scho toke,
& led him to Bristow, & did him þer in hold,
In prison, I trowe, þorgh þe quene Maud.
¹ pan þe riche & pouere, & alle comonly,
² For Berwik to Douere held hir for lady.

Whan þe lond gan hir loute, & alle was at hir wille,
pan bare scho hir ouer stoute, & wild vnto no skille.
For or þat zere was gon, scho bare hir so stoute,
pat þe Lundreis ilkon of London drof hir oute.
Maud þorgh þe Lundreis fro London is hatched,
With hors & herneis Bristow has scho latched.

1. Des riches & des pouers | leimperice | Dame rescen |
de communalte Est Maud | gre. Gall. 2. F. fro.

What for ire & tene, & alle in euell wille,
Scho stokked kyng Stenen, & per did scho ille.

When turnes eft Hold to Wyncestre fulle skoute,
& Stenen out of pat hold quaintly skaped oute.
Roberd went hir with, Halde's half broper,

*De Maria
de Impera-
trix.*

He kyng Dauid of Scotland was he toper.
At Wynchester gan scho duelle, biseged he castelle:
he Londreis herd it telle, & gared ham fulle welle,
With gode aparaile of alle pat hei mot gete.
he sege hei gan assaile, & tok hir at he mete.
Roberd per was taken in to he Londreis hand,
Bot Dauid was wele waken, he fled fast to Scotland,
Alle porgh Chestreschire, he fled to Louthian.
A preste was with hire, pat Hald fro ham wan.
Hald & Roberd Louelle tille Orenford hei fled,
he seised he castelle, & Stenen fast him sped,
he gadred him an oste, & went vnto Wilton,
he did reise in pat coste a stalworth donjon.
Hald wist pat fulle wele, hir barons hider sent,
he Stenen left ilka dele, & to Northampton went.
William Marschalle o chance was taken at pat turne:
he gaf for his deliuerance he castelle of Schirburne.
folk bigond he se, pat were of Stenen's kynde,
Tille him com grete plente, & oper pat hei mot fynde.
Stenen with his power tille Orenford gan schake,
his sege he set plener, he castelle forto take.
he Emperice it held, was it he wynter tide,
he snowe lay in he feld, he water frese beside.

þe lady had defaute boþe of mete & drynk,
 & scho dred þer assaunte, hunger was at þe drynk.
 Scho asked hir conseile, what was þer of to rede.

“Stenen wille vs trauelle, & famen vs to dede.

Non ne couth ne wild conseile on no partte,

Bo þe castelle to geld, & ask þe kyng mercie.

þat ne wild scho nouht, hir herte was so stoute.

Bot here now how scho wrouht, & how scho passed oute.

CA full selcouth dede tok at hir owen herte,

Scho left for life no dede, ne colde þat was so smerte.

Sone after mydnyght, þat crowe suld þe cok,

In þe snowe for syght scho gede out in hir smok,

Quere þe water of Temse, þat frosen was iys,

Withouten kirtelle or kemse, saue konerches alle bare bis.

To Walyngford scho wan, & þer scho left a while,

þe way scho ged & ran, on length it is ten mile.

& Stenen þe castelle wan of þam ener ilbon.

þei gelded it ilk man, ¹whan Dam Wald was gon.

In þis tyme had Stenen regned anht gere in alle,
 Lered & lewed were euen, & pere & paringalle;

So þat knyght & squiere, if þei powere mot make,

Of holy kyrke pleyner tok þat þei mot take.

þe pape þan herd þe pleynt, he sent hider a legate,

At London þei wer atteynt, decre was mad for þate,

gif any lewed man laid hand opon clerk,

Or with ille on ran, þat of corun had merk,

He suld not escape, þorgh bisshop granted fre,

Of non bot of þe pape myght he alloyled be.

1. F. whan.

þe kyng it was herd, & chastised his meyne,
& oper afterward left of þer nycete.

Ther after half a gere þe clergie had gode pes,
þat noþer wo no werre non on þam gan pres.

Bot Gessrey of Maundentile þe kyng Stenden him rest
his baronte, þat while robberie with Job was lest
þe abbay of Ramesese bi nyght he robbed it,
þe tresore bare awete with hand þei myght on hit.
Abbote & priour & monke þei did out chace,
Of holy kirke a toure to theft þei mad it place.
Roberd þe Marmyon þe same wayes did he,
He robbed þorgh treson þe kirke of Couentre.
Here now of þei schame, what chance bifelle.
þe story sais þe same, soth as þe gospelle.

*De Roberto
Marmyon.*

Roberd þe Marmyon he lepe vp on his stede,
þorgh Couentre þat toun vnto þe kirke he gede.
He comandid his men, to dryue out þe couent,
þe godes him bihen, þat þei mot tak or hent.
Whan þei had tnouh, als mykelle as þei mot lede
þat þei of herneis drouh, to go þei gan þam spede.
He turned his bridelle wih querte, he wend away haf gone,
þe dede him smote to þe herte, word spak he neuer none.

Gessrey of Maundentile to fele wrouh he wouh,
þe deuelle gald him his while, with an arowe on him slouh.
þe gode bisshop of Chestre cursed þis ilk Gessray,
His lif out of þis ekre in cursyng went away.
Arnulf his sonne was taken als these, & brouht in bond,
Befor þe kyng forsaken, & exiled out of þis lond.

*De G.
Maundele-
nile.*

Stephanus Rex.

he marschalle of pam alle, helys of Saynt Omere,
 To ded þan gon he falle down of his destrere.
 he maistr of þer pedasle, þat kirkes brak & brent,
 & abbeis gan assaile, monkes slauþ & schent,
 Was born in Þikardie, & his name Reýnere,
 In suilk felonie gabred grete auere.
 He had what he wild, & was of wending gære,
 & had a schipe wele filled, ouer þe flode to fare.
 þer in was wif & childe, & tresore wikkly wonnen.
 So com a tempest wilde, his schip had alle ouer ronnen,
 þe maryner was ogast, þat schip þat wild not go.
 Lotes did þei kast, for whom þei had þat wo.
 þe lote felle on Reýnere, & on his wif also.
 þris kast at tymes sere, felle it on þam tuo.

P E schip man wist wele, þe tempest þat þam smote,
 For þam com ilk a dele, he did þan tak a bote,
 & did þam alle þerin, Reýner & his gode,
 & whan þei were o tuyn, þer schip ferd on þe flode.
 Reýner & his wif down tille helle þei sank,
 For his wikked lif þe Deuelle gald him þat þank.

I n his tende gere a hatrex wex alle hote,
 þe kýng fülle austere ageyn Sir Hugh Bigote.
 þe kýng did not wele, with þe wrong he wrought;
 Amendes he mad som dele, bot of þe most right nouht.
 Kauf þe erle of Chestre, & þe kýng were wroth,
 In his ellenend gere, þe wend haf acorded both

In alle maner of þing, þat Rauf felt him fled.

Bot here now how þe kȳng Rauf þe erle begiled:

Unto Northampton Rauf to courte kam.

þe kȳng, þorgh treson, Rauf þer he nam,

& held him tille he gald of Lȳncolne þe castelle,

& plenerly haf he wald þe rentis þat þerto felle.

þe tuelft gere of his regne at gole he held his feste

At Lȳncolne, as in signe, þat it was his conqueste.

Sone after þat feste, þat he þer seȳsen tok,

þe courte, moſte & leſte, tille Brundelle þei ſchoke.

þat þe kȳng was gone, Rauf herd ſone ſay,

To Lȳncoln forth on one Rauf þan tok his way,

& reiſed a mangnel, to kaſt vnto þe toure.

þe burgeis wer falle felle, þei gald him hard ſoure.

þe Gyour of his oſte at þat ſaut was ſlayn,

& Rauf, for alle his boſte, fulle faſt fled agayn.

The gere next on hand gede þe kȳng of France

To þe holy land, with his purueiance.

þe emperour with þo kȳnges went withouten grace.

þo & oþer lordȳnges mad þe grete manace,

Upon Gode's ennȳs forto tak vengeance.

þei ſauh þe payens of pris of ſo grete purueiance,

þe Criſten turned for drede withouten dȳnt of lance.

Bot here how þe poraille ſpede, God gaf þam fair chance.

þe poraille þat went þider, þat had no ſpendȳng,

þei ſuore þer oth togider, to lette for no þing,

To wend vnto Spayn, & tuo Citeȳ þei wan.

þe Sarazins was þer wayn, & ſlouh þam ilk a man.

Ecce kon-
wardiſe
magnatum
et fuga eo-
rum.

þei

þei gede fro lond to lond, & non ageyn þam stode.
 þe better grace þei fond, þe ferrer þat þei gode.
 Midere com þat tithand tille oþer lordes manymo,
 How mykelle grace þei fand, þat durst þe Sarazins flo.
 þe lordes mot haf schame, whan þei herd it telle,
 þat dred for Gode's name, at home þei gede to Helle.

*De morte
 Matildis
 Imperatri-
 cis, & de
 forma scri-
 pti inter Ste-
 phanum &
 Henricum
 filium Im-
 peratricis.*

In his sextend gere Steuen þat þe lond aht,
 Wald scho died here, hir soule to God betauht.
 & hir sonne Henry to lond was he comen,
 þe barons & þe clergý tille him alle þe nomen,
 & with þe kýng Steuen þei held parlement,
 þat Henry & he euen acorded or þei went.
 With skrite was set þe pes, & ordeynd þorgh baroun,
 þat Steuen tille his dises of Ingland suld bere coron,
 & his gyft certeyn be holden stabilly.
 To Normundie ageyn suld turne þe duke Henry,
 & Ingland alle holy after Steuen þe kýng
 Suld turne to þe same Henry, withouten geýnsatýng.
 & if þat Henry die, or Steuen mak his deses,
 Henry heyr we seie falle haf þe lond in pes,
 Coroun forto bere, as heyr & eldest sonne,
 His heritage to were in right, als it was wonne.
 So þat Steuen þe kýng, no non of his heýres,
 For heritage no þing falle chalange for þeiwes.
 þis dede was enseled bitauht þam of S. Poule's,
 þat wrong were not deled for drede of lif & soules.

How

Now wendes Duke Henry vnto Normundie,
 Seyfine has plenerly of alle his cheualrie,
 & Steuen leues here, Ingland is his balie.
 After in his prid gere Steuen fulle seke gan lie,
 & in pat grete languour endid he his life,
 Finetene gere he honour he kept in werre & strife.
 At fenerham he ligs, at a heuen in Kent,
 In an abbey of pris he founded with lond & rent.
 & Wald he Emperice per pan is scho laid,
 pat serued per office to me, so hei said.
 he date a housand right a hundzeth & fifty,
 pat Steuen to dede was dight, now comes he secunde Henry.

Anno.
 M^o.C^o.L^o.

Now is Steuen dede, & lies at fenerham,
 he barons pat red, & after Henry nam.
 To London hei him brouht with grete solempnite.
 he popille him bisouht per kyng forto be.
 he day of Saynt Liger was Henry corouined kyng,
 Thebald of Canterber gaf him he coroune & he rying.
 his Henry was Wald sonne, he erle wif of Antowe.
 he Emperice was wonne, & right heyre forto trowe.
 for Henry doughter scho was, & his heyre borch sight.
 Now comes hie sonne in pas, Henry hie heyr borch right.

Henricus
 secundus
 factus est
 rex.

1. Obiit re vera Stephanus
 rex Oct. 25. 1154. Ipsius autem
 regina Matildis defuncta est Maii
 11. 1152. apud Hedningham
 nimirum sive Hengham, vulgo
 Hedningham, elegans olim ea-

strum (notante Camdeno) &
 Oxoniæ Comitum antiquam
 habitationem, in agro Essexi-
 ensi. 2. Oct. 2. Sed de tem-
 pore Coronationis variant hi-
 storici.

Henry

Henricus secundus Rex.

Henry has four sonnes, & daughters has he tuo,

As þe story mones, þese ere þe names of þo:

Henry & Richard, Erle Geffrey & ¹ Ione,

² Ilkon afterward was kyng, & quene ³ bot on.

Geffrey was no more, bot erle of Bretayn:

& dame Helianore scho we quen of Spayn.

Dame ⁴ Jon was longeſt, & lady of Ceſſile.

þer fader kyng richeſt lynnand in alle his while.

Þis ilk Henry is told Henry þe ſecunde,

So riche a prince in wold in þis lond ſipen non funde.

Aniowe & Normundie alle holy he held,

Of Gascoyne þe ſeignorie bowed vnto his ſcheld.

Ilk a knyght & ſquire, clerkes were to him ſuorn.

þan was his Chancelere Thomas of London born.

Saynt Thoma fader I ſynd hight Thomas Beket,

In London of noble kynd, & maſte of alle was let.

A riche man he was, mot ſpend þre hundzeth pound:

Erſdeken his ſonne Thomas of Canterbizi þat ſound,

In alle manere cauſe he ſought þe right in ſkille,

To gile no to fraude wild he neuer tille.

1. John. 2. Perperam. Nam tres duntaxat reges erant, Galfridus vero Britannia tantummodo Comes ſive Dux, id quod mox ipſe notat Auctor, qui proinde forſitan voluit, comitem hinc loci pro regulo accipi. haud enim aliud alibi etiam valet, ſicut ex Hemingo noſtro colligi poteſt. 3. Quin & hinc etiam auctor ſecus atque alii, qui do-

cent, tam Johannam quam & Elianoram reginam fuiſſe. Adeo ut pro eorum ſententia mox infra quene of Ceſſile pro lady of Ceſſile ſit reponendum. id quod etiam liquet ex Petri de Langtoſt Codicibus Gallicis, in quibus, *Alienore la fyllle de Rayne de Eſpayne, Rayne de Secyllle Johane la fyllle de rayne.* 4. Joane.

þe Ercebiſſhop þat was þat tyme died he,
þe Erreſdeken Thomas was ſacred in his ſe.
Wele mayntend he holy kirk, & alle þe dignite,
With þe lawe to wirke mayntend þe ordine.
If any man mad pleynt of clerk for haſtinenelle,
Or if þei were atteynt in oþer wikkednelle,
Thomas ſuffred nouht cleke to be alle ſchent,
Ne to þe lay couȝte be brouht to tak þer iugement,
Bot tille holy kirk, of whom he bare þe merke,
& at þat lawe to wirke, if he were ordeynd clerke.
þe kȳng for þat cheſon wrathed with Thomas.
Here now þe reſon, whi þat wreth firſt was.

*Sanctus
Thomas
factus est
archiepisco-
pus Can-
tuar.*

*Ecce con-
troverſia
orta est in-
ter regem
& clerum.*

Lerkes often tȳde miſdo blithely,
for deynouſhede & pride, & for þe ſtate is hy;
þei paſſe meſure & right, forto haf þer wille,

*Ecce de
clero per
totum.*

& whan þei ere in myght, wille þei kepe no ſkille.
for þei wille vnderfong a ſulle gre empaiſſe,
& ſuſteyn it with wrong, with ſleiht & quaintiſſe.
þo þat felt þam greued, of þer wikked dedis,
To lordes, þat þei to cheued, pleynd þei moſt nedis.

þat ſuilk was not lees, it com to þe kȳng's ere,
He comanded his pes to lered & lewed þat were.
& if a clerke men founde in his lond þat reſt,
þorgh ſlaughtor or wounde, or þorgh oþer theft,
þen ſuld ſchewe his gulte in þe courte of lay,
& þer be ſaued or ſpilte, bot Thomas ſaid him nay.

Thomas ſaid þe kȳng, þat oþe ſuld he wele loke,
þat he ſuore at þe gȳnnȳng, whan he þe coroune toke.

Henricus secundus Rex.

"forgh God I þe forbede to chalange any clerke
 "In lay courte for non nede, of holy kirk has merke;
 "He þe franchise fordo, þat it outh to halde,
 "Bot tille þat courte com to, of whilk he is membre calde.

This was at Clarendoun, þat Thomas gaf respouns,
 & liven to Parthamptoun Thomas com eft sons,
 Deliver his clerkes fro dome, bot no grantise was.
 Wherfor to þe courte of Rome þan kalled S. Thomas.
 Thomas toke þe way, & passed ouez þe se.
 þe kyng Henry herd say, his messenger sent he.
 hop Rogere of Gork þan kept þe se,
 his powere corowned forto be,
 oynt also with wrong, þei mad alle mirie.
 Tille Thomas felle it to þe kirk of Canterburie."
 Whan Thomas it wist, he did mak a cursyng.
 Roger he cursed first, þat corowned þe gong kyng,
 & alle þat wer him with, or in his courte wer sene,
 Saue þe kyng had grith, his childre & þe quene.
 To Thomas þe kyng bisouht, þe bisskop to assolie,
 Bot Thomas wild nouh, bot forgh grace of þe apostolie.

1. Torn off. But the sense, notwithstanding, is plain, especially if the passage be compared with the French, which is thus:
 Ceo fu a Claringdoun, ou Thomas ad parlez, Et a Parthampton vint il altre fees, Delivrer les clez, mes rien lui fu grantez. A la courte de Rome ad Thomas appelez. Thomas deuers la courte va la mere passer, Et

le Reis Henry fet mainte-
 naunt maunder. Lezeuclor
 de Euerwik son nonn fu Ro-
 gez, Et son fuz Henry le fist
 corouner, Et oyndre en Reis,
 le regne pur [the word pur is
 wanting in Mr. Anstis's Copies]
 g uerner. Coit fist a Tho-
 mas, he fust outre mere. Kat
 puz veit a lui appent cel
 mester.

Wher-

I.
 at St
 Rast
 won
 me b
 ous M
 (faint)

laynt
 mas
 Caun
 bury
 bate b
 mas
 Caun
 shoppe
 after
 agayn

Wherfor þe kyng wex wroth, & Thomas did exile,
 His kynred lese & loth he did fleme & rentle.
 ¶ þe kyng suld haf no plight, þat Thomas so was dede,
 He said bot tille a knyght, þat Thomas him misbede;
 & if he had had men, as he wend, of renoun,
 þei suld haf venged him of suilk a clergoun.
 Foure kyngtes it herd withouten any more,
 To Canterbiri þei ferd, & slouh Thomas right pore.

De morte
 Sancti
 Thoma.

¶ who so wille wit þis chance his lif & his languour;
 & how þe kyng of France did him grete honour;
 & how þe pape sent his bulle with a legate;
 & how, or he went, he serched alle þe state;
 & how at Pountney þe angelle to him said;
 & how alle his kynde exile was on þam laid;

1. In the Cathedral Church at St. Bennet's Altar, as even Rastall takes notice, in his most wonderfull rare Chronicle, lent me by the curious and ingenious Mr. John Murray. ¶ Also (saith he) for dyuers attes that the kynges saynt thomas of Caunterbury slayne. church. There fel a great debate betwene hym and Thomas then Archebysshop of Caunterbury | that the byshoppe fled vnto Rome. But after whan Thomas came agayne to Caunterbury. iiii.

of the kynges knyghtes because the kyng beyng in Normandye | they harde the kyng say these wordes | if he had any men about hym | he had ben a venged vpon that traytour longe or that tyme. Therefore these knyghtes came fro the kynges beyng in Normandye | and slewe this Thomas in the cathedrall church in Caunterbury at saynt Benettes anter:whiche Thomas is now by the church canonysed for a holy saynt | & dyuers myracles autorysed by the church that god hathe shewed for hym.

Henricus secundus Rex.

& how þe apostolle laid on þam grete payn,
 Or he wild þam assolle, þat had Thomas slayn;
 & how for holy kirke he suffred passion,
 & how God dos wirke in schrine þer he is don;
 Open his boke & se, for þer in ere þei writen,
 Mervailles grete plente, þat sele of vs ne witen.

L Omen is tiding, þe bisshop slayn is he,
 & þe gonge kyng is went ouer þe se,
 Of Almarle erle William with þe kyng was þen,
 Two castels he nam open þe frankis men.
 Of Almarle in þe castelle þre lordes he toke,
 Of messengers fulle swelle he sent hider to loken
 Untille Ingland, of flandres men fulle ille,
 In warde or in bond in prison lene þei stille.

& þe fader kyng Henry in herte had he payn,
 & angusted greuolly, þat Thomas was so slayn.
 William þe Scottis kyng þerfor was fulle blithe,
 þat Henry had ille likyng, werre on him gan he kithen.
 Burgh his way befor he siled þat kastle,
 Mulgard þorgh him was lorn, Prudhow saued well.
 His way lest he nouht, till he com till Linwik,
 þer was he taken, & brouht to Richemunde also quik.
 Richard þe Morvile knyght of gode renoun,
 Richard Comyn þat while with him com to þe toun.
 þe Northren so wele stode in treuth to þe kyng Henry,
 þat gyftes he gaf þam gode, & þat was largely.
 So þat alle þe toper com untill his grith
 Of lordes on & oþer, & sayn to hold him with.

*De falsi-
tate Scot-
torum.*

*Captus est
rex Scot-
torum.*

Contes

Contek in countes alle was peyled wele,
 Baret of baron fees forgyuen (kadele,
 han was Ingland in pes & charite,
 & alle in Henry gracions kyng & fre.
 In his nientend gere of his regalte,
 Henry his sonne his pere was git ouer he se.
 he kyng sister of France Henry allied him to,
 Here of a desceyuaunce hei conseld him to do.
 he erle Philip of Flandres gaf him in conselle,
 & Chebald of Blesence egged to pat tixpelle,
 Ageyn his fader to rise, per he had no right:
 he kyng of France & hise hight him alle his myght.

*De consilio
 & sustine
 Francorum.*

Whan he fader wist he sonne wild werre on him,
 I blame him not if him list turns ageyn fulle grim.
 For ham of Scotlond he sent William & Dauid his
 broper,

*De remotu
 obsidionis
 per Henri-
 cum.*

Tille blipely hei went, & with ham many oper.
 he erle of Leycestre he ofte alle did he guye,
 Of werre he was per maistre, dight ham to Normandie.
 Whan hei were bp aryued, hei fond per par chance:
 pat reame was biseged with he power of France.
 Henry chaced his sonne porgh force fro toun to toun,
 he kyng of France estsonne lest tent & pauilloun.
 Philip of Flandres fleih & turned sonne he bak,
 & Chebald nouht ne deith, schame of ham men spak.
 fro toun to toun of reme he Frankis did hei fle,
 Quertok it to zeme, & sau: d pat cite.

Our

Our Inglis duelled her, bnto þe pes were pleyn.
 þo þat her were beforwíld no more com ageyn.

*Revers
 sunt in
 Angliam.*

In þe moneth of May our Inglis of was gare,
 Upon þe first day till England forto fare.
 Fullle sone þe gong kyng with gode man þat wer
 gayn

Purneid his wending, & Richard sitz Alayn,
 þe Duke of Peiters, & þe erle of Bretayn,
 þise & oper pers to sanhtillyng did þer payn.
 þise on knees gan falle bifore þe kyngis face,
 For luf þei prayed him alle to grante þe kyng his grace.
 "Gour wrath him forgyne, þe trespas to amend,
 "In pes with gow to lyue, & at gour conseil descend.
 þe sonne cam also suspe, & cried his fader mercy.
 þe kyng þerof was bliþe, forgaf him gentilly;
 & he with scrite & oth mad obligacion,
 þat for leue no loth, þorgh conselle of trefon,
 Suld werre on him begynne, bi water ne bi lond,
 Ne his pes breke no tynne, þe sonne þertille him bond.
 In alle þis sanhtillyng bituex þe fader & þe sonne
 Com þe Scottis kyng, & asked Henry a bone
 Of grantise of grace, to haf his seignorie.
 Wifor alle in þat place he gaf it him bliþely.
 þan wer boþe þe kynges brouht alle till euen,
 & pesed in alle þinges, þanked be God of heuen.

P An said Sir Henry, nedes burd him wende
 To France & Normundie, to witte a certeyn ende.
 At Parys wild he be, at per parlement
 per wille wald he se, to what per wild consent.
 At pe duzepers pe sothe wild he witte,
 & on what maners, & wharto he suld lite,
 & whedir per wild to werre, or per wild nouht,
 Or alle in luf sperre pat þing pat per had wrought.
 He sauh wele bi signe, he drouh fast tille elde,
 Long myght he not regne, ne on his lif belde,
 Wherfor Henry said he wild, or he went,
 pat he summe wer laid of his testament.
 Liste & I salle rede þe parcelles what amountes,
 If any man in dede wille keste in a countes.

S Ex þousand marke tille Acres did he fend.
 Ageyn his comyng pidere, bi marchandz so he wend.
 Fifty þousand marcs had he lent abbets,
 þat wer in ponerte, by þam forto reise.
 Alle þat was gyuen, & befor hand lent,
 þat was not in cofre, whan he mad testament.
 Of þat þat was in cofre, & in his cofines,
 He mad his testament, als did oper pilgrimes.
 To Waltham gede he kyng, his testament to make,
 & þus quathe he his þing, for his soule sake.
 To temples in Acres he quath five þousand marke,
 & five þousand to þe hospitale, for per were in karke.
 To þe folk þat duelled, Acres forto fende,
 Oper five þousand marke he gaf þam to spende.

*De testa-
 mento Hen-
 rici secundi,
 facto apud
 Waltham,
 per totum.*

C Tille

- ¶ Tille oþer houses of þe tunte five þousand marke he gaf,
 Tille heremites & tille seke men, & oþer of suilk ras.
- ¶ Tille monkes & to Chanons, þat were in Ingland,
 Five þousand marke reseyued þei of his hond.
- ¶ To þo of þat religion, þat were in Normundie,
 Five þousand mark vnto þer tresorie.
- ¶ & to meselle houses of þat same lond,
 þre þousand mark vnto þer sþenke he fond.
- ¶ To ladies of habite, Willers & Mortayn,
 He gaf tuo hundreth mark, I trowe þei were sayn.
- ¶ To þo religioules þat were in Gascoyne,
 He gaf a þousand mark, withouten esoyne.
- ¶ To þam of Founz Eberard, þer his body lis,
 He gaf tuo þousand mark, þo ladies of pris.
- ¶ To þe ladies of Bretayn, men calle Seynt Suplice,
 He gaf a hundreth mark, to mend þer office.
- ¶ To þe houses of Chartres tuo þousand mark bi counte,
 & þre þousand mark to þe ordre of Grant mounte.
- ¶ To þe ordre of Cisterces he gaf tuo þousand mark,
 þe ordre of Clonay a þousand, to lay vp in arke.
- ¶ þe ordre of Premonstere tuo hundreth mark þei had,
 To þe ladies of Markayne a hundreth mark þei lad.
- ¶ To þe houses of Troys, þat ere bigond þe se,
 Tuo hundreth mark þorgh testament gaf he.
- ¶ To women of Ingland, of gentille lynage,
 A hunderth mark of gold, to þer mariage.
- ¶ To gentille, & tille oþer, þat were in Normundie,
 A hundreth mark of gold þei had to þer partte.

¶ To gentille women of Antowe, of non anancement,
A hundreth mark of gold unto þam was sent.
Withouthen þis testament þat he did writen,
& þe grete tresore tille Acres was witen,
& þat he lent religiouse to bring þam aboue,
fourty þousand mark he gaf for Gode loue.

Whan þe kȳng Henry had mad his testament,
He dight his oste redy, & to Darys went.
Fro . . . erwent to Douere þat best wer worþt

With went þei ouer, atired richeli.
. nd þe folk in Darys, þat þei wele herd,
With so fayre folk of pris neuer no prince ferd.
Of þe kȳng of France he asked amendment,
þe duzepeys for chance þei ros with on assent,
& in þer conselle kaste þer chance on ilk side,
þei acordid at þe laske, þat þes mot beste betide.
¶ Whan þes was set certeyn bitner þo kȳnges tȳye,
& Normundie þorgh seyen, tille Englund he tok þe weye.

In þe gere afterward at midsomer men teld,
þe kȳng in Orenford his parlement held.
Wi his writte he sent after kȳng William:
William dight him & went, tille Orenford he cam,

1. Kaunt le Rey Henry ad
son testament, Al parle-
ment de fraunce son chemyn
aprent. Couz les melz ba-
[live bauez] de Douer a
erwent Sunt oue [live ouf]
Vol. I.

le Rey alez, atyrez richement.
Dount par my Darys est dist
communement, Ke vnkes bi-
rent Reis oue si [live ouf
ly] bele gent, Petri nostri ex-
emplaria Gallica.

Henricus secundus Rex.

& sudre to kyng Henry þe next Assumpcion,
 þat was of our Lady, suld com to gozk his toun,
 & bring þider his clergie of Scotland þe barons.
 He did so certeynly þe day of his somons.
 þer þei mad ilkon homage & feaute,
 Not to þe fader alle on, bot tille his heit suld be,
 & obliged þam with scritte, hyngand ilk a seale,
 þat þer dede was persite, & his homage leale.
 & þe kirke of Scotland to Canterbirie ore se
 Obliged þam & band, as to þer primalte;

*Statutum
 factum in-
 ter Angli-
 am & Sco-
 ciam per
 assensum.*

& if þe Scottis kyng mistake in any braide
 Of treson in any thyng, ageyn Henry forsaide,
 þe barons & þe clergie in on wer alle schryuen,
 Unto kyng Henrte ageyn William suld be gyuen.
 & if it so betide, þat any thefe or felon
 Fle fro Ingland side to Scotland regioun,
 Bot he mak þam to wite, whi þat he is comen,
 þat þe courte may him quite o chance if he be nomen.
 If he be els funden, for thefe tald & hent,
 Tille Ingland brouht alle bunden, & þer haf jugement.
 Als if it so be, of Scotland skape a thefe,
 & tille Ingland fle, als a felon grefe,
 Bot if he to þer baylifes mak his sikernesse,
 þat þei wille him maynpis, if he wer cald to stresse,
 If he folowand were souht for þat felonie,
 Ageynto Scotland be brouht, & þer hanged hie.

1. Al
 plaria C
 sele le
 per char
 seipsum
 was mu
 ther, n
 been a c
 disobedi
 measure
 his Fath
 young
 Eleanor,
 ntirely (

Whan his þing was grant, Henry dred disceite,
 He wild, þat his conant were holden stable &
 streite,

He seled sue castels, & held þam in his wage,
 foure erles & sextene kynghes perfor in his ostage,
 Iikon of þe knyghes had a barony,
 þei & alle þer rightes were don in his mercy.

Whan Henry for his owen had holden þat seignorie,
 & þe dede was knowen þorghout Albanye,
 þe castels & ostagers he gald þorgh curteysie,
 & ' with " William with chartre bond him tille Henrie,
 þat he & his heires, & alle þer progenie
 Of Scotlond, suld hold of Henry certeynlye
 & of alle his heires, & com to þer erie,
 & homage & feaute to mak þam redie.
 Whan þis was let & stabled, & þes cried on hit,
 Henry þe zong kyng gede to Normundie,
 & died 2 þer þat gere, & buried solemplye.

1. Abesse malim. Nam exemplaria Gallica, par chartre en-
 tele le Rey descoz le lye, i. e.
 per chartam sigillatam Rex Scocie
 seipsum obligauit. 2. His death
 was much lamented by his Fa-
 ther, notwithstanding he had
 been a disobedient Son; which
 disobedience arose (in great
 measure) out of discontent, that
 his Father had abandon'd his
 young Henry's] Mother, [Q.
 Eleanor,) and given himself up
 entirely (as it were) to the Will

of the fine young **Wench** Ro-
 samond, a thing that struck also
 very much upon the young
 King's Brothers, Richard and
 John. For which reason it is,
 that we have this Passage in Ra-
 stall's Chronicle: **This kynge**
henry let crowne henry his
eldyst sonne kynge of Eng-
lande | and went hym selfe
into Normandye | but his
son henry dyed before his fa-
ther | and therefore he is nat
accounted in the nombre of

Henricus secundus Rex.

Whan his gong kyng was dede & laud in graue,
Fro Jerusalem com tyng, þat help burd it haue.

What tyme in Jerusalem¹ wad dede a Douhty kyng,
(Was blode non of his teme, bot a mayden ging)

*De Balde-
wino lepro-
so, & Wil-
helmo Ac-
quitaniae,
pro auxilio
in Angli-
am veni-
ente.*

Baldewyn þe meselle, his name so hight,
Noble kyng & lele, & wele gemed his right.
Reuer in his lyue he lese a fote of lond,
The Sarazins gan him dryue, þei were him euer stound.
For foule meselrte he comond with no man,
Sarazin with mastrie uener nouht of him wan.
With him was a knyght, & vnder him cheketayn,
& name counth of myght, William of Aquitayn.
Whan Badwyn was dede, he weddid þe mayden ging,
þorgh þe Cristen rede William was chosen kyng.
For þis bold Baldewyn Cristen men gan morne,
Gode hap had þe Sarazin ageyn on vs to turne.
þe Sarazins on vs cam, our Cristen foue gan felle,
So þat kyng William no langere þer durst dwellle.
Gode com to þis lond, for help & socour,
Kyng Henry he fond, & schewed him alle his flour,
How þe fals soudan destroied alle þe lond,
Slouhlik Cristen man, or els in prison bond,

kynges of Englande. This
Henry his son and his. ii.
bretherne | John | & Ry-
charde | made warre agaynst
theyr father. Some say the
cause of the warre was be-

cause the kyng imprisoned
Elynor his wyfe | which
was kept in prison tyll the
kyng dyed | and he kept the
wenche Blamonde.
1. Pro, was.

“ þer

"perfore I pray to god, haste pat ge wer comen,

"Wi his is Acres now biledged, or alle nomen.

¶ Whan he kyng it herd, he wept with his ine,
he Cristen so misford, he Sarazins did so pyne.

Rex lacrimatus est.

He said, "My sonne, myn heyre, pat was coronned late,

"Of his lif was my speyre, he myght haf taken he gate.

"Bot now is he dede, myn heyre pat dar coronne,

"perfor I kan no rede, I doute me of tresoun.

"for if I were of lond, he werre suld sone bigynne,

"Aliens suld sone fond, our heritage to wyne.

"Richard my sonne is luyght, with me wold he go,

"Sone suld we lese our right, if we were fer per fro.

"fayn I wold purnete for Acres, pat cite

"Ordeynd wer som wete, how it not saued be.

William tok his leue at our kyng Henry,

Giftes wele to leue he had richely.

He went to he kyng of France, & schewed him his resons;

porgh per ordenance per duzepers gaf respons.

Bifor Sir William he duzepers gaf ansnere,

"It er bot tuo kyngdams on his half Grece to were.

"France & Ingland hile tuo regions,

Responsio
Francorum
Willelmo
Aquitania
per totum.

"& er in diuerse lond, & in sepe bandons:

"Henry in Ingland wonnes, & has tresore inouh,

"Richard & Jon his sonnes fülle selle, & wille non bouh.

"& if pat ge were gone, & we went with god,

"pat Richard & Jon wille waken vn mykelle wonh.

"Bot whan kyng Henry & his sonnes wille go,

"We falle be redy, forto wend with go.

William

William went ageyn vnto Jerusalem,
Of this kynges tneyne was git no bote o beame.

Henry for his trespass did fulle grete honour
To þe martyr Saynt Thomas, for mercy & socour.
Sex gere siben lyued he in wo & sorow soure.

He went ouer þe se, & lay in grete langoure.

In grete sekenesse & hard he lay in Normundie:

Tille him com his sonne Richard, forsoth, fulle kyndelle,

& whan Henry suld die Richard þorgh blissing bond,

He suld his cheualrie vse in þe holy lond,

"I falle leue þe tnowh for to do with alle.

"Fader," he said, "for gow certes þider I falle.

Whan he had regned here, & felt of fele assaies,

'Foure & tumenty gere sex monethes & tuelf dayes,

Mortuus est No more of him to seie, he died sone afterward.

Henricus He ligges in an abbete, men calle þe founz Eberard.

secundus, A housand & a hundred þe dete fourscore & nyne.

Anno Do- So many gers it pundred, whan he passed his pyne.

mini. M^o. C. In a moneth mirie, Septembre þe gynnynge,

LXXXIX^o. Baudwyn of Canterbirie com to coroune þe kyng.

Richard at Londoun, opon a Sonenday,

Coronacio At Westmynstre tok þe coron, of gork bisshop Gessray

Regis Ri- Was sent after þat tyde, him felle to be þe toper,

cardi apud Opon þe sadere side he was Richarde's broþer.

Londonia.

i. Lege, Foure & thritty | ses labours. Il gist al fount
&c. Nam, Apres. xxx. iiii. | Ebrard en labbeye de sorours
annz. vi. mays. xii. jours Du | in MSS. Gallicis.
regalte Rey Henry cessaynt |

Richard

Richard his pallion bi messengere did com,
& his confirmacion fro þe courte of Rome.

Comen er to kyng Richard boþe erle & baroun,
þat had þe lond in ward þorgh out þe regiou,
knyghtes & burgeis, serganz als was resoun,
Homage to mak alle weis þat selle vnto þe coronn.
þe pes did he crië, & purueid warnissoun,
þe Sarazins þorgh maistris haf won Acres toun.
Ingliš & Normant, knyghtes for rewardoun,
With Richard ere in conant ageyn Sarazins feloun.
His fader left him inouh, penyes grete soysoun,

þat he þe way not widrouh opon his benissoun.
þe kyng of France was went to Saynt Denys to holde
his prine parlement, & þez one him it tolde,
þat Richard princely his purueyance did gynne
Opon þe paemy, þe lond Sarrie to wyne.
To Paris turned þe kyng, for þat ilk sawe,
& þer a samenyng his barons þider gan drawe.
He bisouh in þam alle, to conseil at þat nede,
What help mot best falle, for þe Sarazins drede,
& teld þam an outrage, þat Richard þe kyng,
Wille stele þis biage, withouten my wityng.
Loke how kyng Philip said vncarteisly,
Dayet haf his lip, & his nose þerbý.
for to þat parlement com Richard messengers,
þat to Philip wer sent, & to þe duzepers.
þe names of þam þat cam was þe erle of Pesters,
Of Almarle erle William, & an erle Rogers,

*Ecce de
stuliloquio
regis Fran-
cie.*

Lucas

Lucas de Lucie, & Robert de Coyngrers,
pise grete Philip of France, & alle his conseillez.

*Nuncium
Ricardi edi-
tion in cu-
ria regis
Francie.*

The erle of Almarle said, "Richard our Inglis kyng
"his luf is tille now laid, & luf is his gretyng,
"pat ge wille tak to herte, pe grete noyse & cri-
"fro Acres pat comes so smerte, lorn is so doelfullie.
"Our Cristen men ere lorn, pe Sarazins alle aboue,
"perfor Richard beforn prates now for loue,
"for him pat on pe croice died for mankynde,
"Bes hope at a voice, in one your wille be mynde,
"To help pe Cristen men, pat Ihesu Criste bouht,
"Ageyn pe ofte paen, pat him lufed neuer nouht.
"Richard him atires, his wille perto is fest,
"So mykelle he pider desires, pat he may haf no rest.
"If ge of him haf help, & he for now socour,
"Alle his worldalle help of your grete honour.

¶ Whan pe duze pers herd pe bodword of Richard
To Philip, pei ansuerd, "his lond ge shall reward.
"He dedes now luf inough, ge pawk him of his lond.
"So noble bot on of now is non, be water no land.
"Richer kyng is non in his world bot ge,
"No valianter of bon in Cristendaw als he.
"Large er so lowdes, pat his eldres wonnen,
"pe dedes of per bondes porgh reames er ronnen.
"Silver he has inough, his fader has him fonden
"knyghtes to do his prouh, with skrite tille him er bonden.
"To whom Acres shall be golden also tite,
"His felaschip to fle, to God ge do despite.

Philip

*Responso
regis Fran-
corum.*

Philip sent ageyn to Richard curteylly
Gode bi þo certeyn, said often grant mercy,
& þanked him his gode wille, & his noble sonð,
& he wild fulfille, & at his myght suld fond,
& sent Richard to say, þe next Marche folowand
he suld take þat way, if wynde wild with him stand,
At Harfile to aryue, if he of lif had space,
& if þe wynde wild dryue, þorgh myght & Gode's grace.
He prayed Richard þe kyng, & alle his men of Gode,
To lene for no preching, þat way þat þei ne Gode.

¶ When Richard had conceyned, þat Philip þerto stode,
His mobles on siluez reised þorgh Ingland alle his gode,
Rentez & som fees he comandid to selle,
þat burgh no Citez of tallage suld non telle,
þe tende suld be nouht, no þe tuende non make.

*Vendidit
mobilia &
maneria.*

þe bisshop of Durham bouht Sabezg, with þe wapentake.
þe bisshop of Wynchestre at þe kyng he bouht
Two maners tille his estre, & Richard wifly wrouht.
For he wele vnderstode of tallage was grette drede,
It suld neuer do gode, ne þer withalle suld spede.
Namely to þe holy lond, þider he þouht to go,
In tallage non he bond, ne robbed ne did wo.
He sent to þe Scottis kyng, þat he suld com & do,
& mak pes for þat þing, þat he was halden to.

¶ The moneth of Nouembre, after Alhalwemesse,
þat wele is to remembze, com kyng William alle fresse,
Batand to Canterbiri, & þer gald him his fee.
Kyng Richard our sire homage & feaute

*De homa-
gio & obli-
gacione
regis Scot-
torum.*

He mad for alle þo landes, þat he of Ingland held,
 & tille þe pes he standes, þat bowes tille his scheld,
 git of penyes rounde to Richard gan he bede
 Sexti þousand pounde, to mende his misdede.
 & Richard on þis wise forgaf it William so,
 To saue þat seruise, þat Malcolme was wone to do
 Unto þe Inglis kynges, as right was & skille,
 & do alle þe comynges, whan bodword com þam tille,
 To London forto com, whan parlement suld be,
 Als custom was wonne, & tak þer his liuere.
 & Richard als quik gald to kyng William
 Rokesburgh & Berwik, þat he in his hand nam.
 William tok his leue, his way to Scotland ches,
 Wele mot William cheue, & alle þat lufes pes.

*Stabilivit
 iustitias
 & custodes
 terre.*

Kyng Richard git duellis, & purneis him to fare,
 & mykelle þing sellis, siluer forto gare.
 Wardans sette he stable, trewe men at his myght,
 þat neuer lufed fable, bot mayntend pes & right.
 Sire Huges of Durham, bisshop & man worþt :
 An oþer Sir William, bisshop of Ely.
 þise suld kepe þe lond, & þe dignites,
 Justises tille þam he bond, to kepe þe lawes & fees;
 Huges Bardolf fulle feys, William Marschalle his perr,
 Gesteire le fitz Pers, William dela Bruere :
 þise were mayntenours, to sustene þe coron,
 & rightfulle goneznours þe folk in feld & toun.
 Now has he brought to stalle, his lond stabled redy,
 & now with his folk alle, he wendis to Normundy,

& per he purueis him tille Acres & Sully.
On Gode's enmys grim he gadres gode party.
In pe cite of Rouhan his zole feste he held
With many doughty man, & knyghtes gode of scheld.

*Applicuit
in Nor-
manniam.*

P On Monday pat felle to be next after pe tuelst day,
pe kyng of France & he, at pe riuier of S. Rymay,
Held a parlement, gode sikernes to make,
pat bope with on assent pe way suld undertake.
Ikon sikered oþer with scrite & seale perby,
Togidere suore þam breþer, wherfor pe clergy
Gaf a grete cursyng on whilk of þam so brak,
Wigan a wikked þing, pat euelle bituer þam spak.

*Modo para-
uerunt se
ad terram
sanctam.*

Now is Philip certeyn, he gos to S. Deny,
& Richard turnes ageyn, to dight his naný.
He serches ilk coste of alle his seignorie,
pe Guyours of his oste, þise wer withouten lye :
pe Ersebischop of Anxus, danz Guard of renoun,
With anoper bisshop, Bernard of Bayoun,
& Richard de Cameuile, & Roberd du Sabloun,
& William de Fortiz was lord of Oleroun,
þise gouerne þer nauie, now ere þei in pe se,
Toward pe paemie, þider þei zezned to be.
Richard said þam his wille, " mariners if ze moun,
" Tryues in to Marsille, with Gode's benisoun.
þis was pe first woke of pe passion,
As I on on boke gan loken, pe oste clerke & baron
Wer sailand in pe se toward Marsille þat toun.
Help þam þer þei wild be Criste & Say Simloun.

pei had in her route a hundreth schippes & ten,
Bot God pei had no doute, ne no defaute of men.

*Ecce mira-
culum &
de maris
periculo.*

In pe fiftte day changed her wynde,
Rest ham pe right way, to wend pe wer blynde.
pe right se of Bretayn, per out were pei went,

In to pe se of Spayn wer dryuen in a torment
Am ong pe Sarazins, bot God, pat grace ham lent,
Saiied ham alle þo tymes fro per encumberment.
Ten schippes wer dryuen, þorgh ille auisement,
þorgh a tempest ryuen, pe schipmen held ham schent.
On her was on depe kroken & alle to rent,
pe iuen God gan kepe, pat grace he ham sent.
Eft God pei bisouht, to saue ham in pat cas,
Satiely to haueu be brouht, for luf of S. Thomas,
pat for holy kirke suffred martirdam,
& God for ham gan wirke, her how a voice cam.
A schip per was of London, richely atired,
A hundreth per in fondon, to serue God desired.
Wifde ham on per schip com a bisshop down,
pe mast in hand gan kip, with croice & palltoun,
& a kyng pe sihi, of gold schone his coronoun,
A n þer bisshop ham bi, pe first said his sermoun.
þan said pe Ersbisshop to Londreis wordes suete,
"I am Thomas gour hope, to whom ge crie & grete,
"As artir of Canterbire, gour bale salle I bete.
"S cynt Edmund he martire his help I gow hete,
"pe bisshop S. Nicholas, whos help is ay redie
"To schipmen in alle cas, whan pei on him crie.

"We

"We þre haf þe ward of God & ouz ladie,
 "þe schippes of kyng Richard to kepe & how þam bie.
 After þis biheste, þat Thomas to þam said,
 Sone alle þe tempest in a throwe was laid.
 þise nine schippes gan ride þer wylde wynde þam drine,
 þei ne wist to what side, ne what haven in to rine.

At Lyons sur le Rone was Philip & Richard,
 þei spak & mad þer mone, what haven þe mot toward.

*De Johanna,
 sorore
 sua.*

In alle þe cuntre þorgh so grete folk mot men se,
 þat nouþer cite ne burgh myght þei in herberd be.
 Philip toward Gene his oste did alle go,
 & Richard oste bidene at Marsille left alle þo.

To mete on a while þe trompes blowe alle clere,
 Batand fro Cezile com him a messengere,
 fro þe quene Dam Ione, his awen sister dere.
 Bifor þam euerilkone he told kyng Richere,
 Dede is kyng William, þat regned in Cezile,
 þat Ione þe lady nam, he lyued bot a while.
 þat erle is of Cancre, Gessfrey a doughty knyght,
 & valiant man of dede, & to þe coroun has right,
 He regnes after him, & late had þe coroune,
 To Ione he is fulle grim, & haldes hir in prisoune.
 Herfor kyng Richard wrathes him & sais,
 "Dight vs þidez ward our busles & galais,
 "Mi sister I wille out wyn or I ferrer go.
 "Bot he bigyn Cezile he turnes fro,
 "I bot he wille with þes acorde in reson,
 "It falle rewe him þat res, þat he to Ione has done.

þe

M^o. C^o.
LXXXX^o.

he date was a housand a hundreth & ninetie,
pat R. was sailand toward paemie.

The senent day of heruest, in pat ilk gere,
pat I rakend last, writen abouen here,
pat Richard turned to Gene, & whan he com to lond,
Philip was mykelle to mene, R. seke him fond.
Bot mykelle he comfortid him, & sphen tok his lene,
Toward Cezile fulle grim, he kyng he pouht to grene.

TWhan his flete was alle ~~at~~ Cibre euertilkone,

*Hic venit
Octobonus
Cardinalis
ad Regem
Ricardum.*

he pape a cardinalle sent Sir Octobone.

What Richard spak, & he conselle is & was,

To me it is prine, I sauh it in no pas.

per duellid R. schip pre dates to gesse,

Wi pat was kyng Philip risen of his sekenesse,

& was in Cezile arined at Melschyne,

& after in a while com R. euen as lyne,

he day of pe croice, in pe heruest tide,

Right als Gode's voice had ordeynd him to ride.

Were þo schippes nine, pat R. wend haf iorn,

In pe haven of Melschyne arined litille befor.

It was a Gode's grace, pat pat ilk naute

Arined in pat place, per Richard suld lie.

*Missi nun-
cium ad
Tancredum
Regem.*

Thre days in pat cite duellid kyng Richard,
To pe kyng of Tancre he sent his letter hard.

“To deliuer his suster Jon out of his prison

“Men mad till him grete mone, it was without reson.

“Bot he deliuez hir me with luf, at my prater,

“pat tyme falle he se, scho falle be bouht folle dere.

This kyng of Cancrede he was a wys knyght,
 He sauh it was to drede, & he did not alle right.
 He sauh Richard an tred, & his mykelle myght,
 His folk armed & tired, & ay redy to fight.
 He sent his suster Ione with mykelle honeste,
 With his barons ilkone, to Mischines pat cite.
 Philip was curteise, ageyn Dame Ione he gede,
 Tille hir broþer paleise with grete honour did lede.

A tilde was þer biþide, þat a Sarazin held,
 Cronage he gaf bi tide to Cristen men, þei teld.
 Alias! said Richard, þat euer it suld so be,
 þe Cristen þorgh forward suld grant a Sarazin fre.
 A water þat closed it in, þat flum was de la fare,
 þe wonnyng of þe Sarazin, þat tilde hight Labamare.
 Kyng Richard it wan, & tille his suster it gaf,
 þe Sarazins ilk man he slough alle rif & raf.

In oþer tilde biþide, men cald it Griffonte,
 Richard þat ilk tide, he did þam alle out sle.
 þe wonnyng of þat tilde Richard gon þam reue,
 Was non of þam so wilde, þat lenger durst þer leue.

Whan þe folk þis herd, þe burgels of Melschyn,
 þer gates ageyn him sperd, & wild not lat him in.
 Wherfor þe contek on þis manez it cam,
 & for þei did þat chek, an oth he suore to gram,
 Bot þe kyng wild mende þat þei did him þere,
 A þing he suld sende, to do als lawe it were:
 fulfille þe testament of kyng William þat was,
 þat tille his suster ment for dowerie þat trespas,

*De fictione
regis Phi-
lippi.*

*De humili-
tate & sa-
pientia re-
gis Tan-
credi.*

& bot he gald it alle, þat is writen þer in,
 With luf, els I salte with werre fond him to wyn.
 ¶ Whan þe kyng of France herd þo tīpīnges,
 þat so grete distance was bituex þo kīnges,
 Conseil gan he take, þat he suld be partie,
 A gode acord to make, forsoþe fulle fayntlie.
 Popeles þe kyng of Tancrede did fulle curteisly,
 To kyng R. he gede, & said he was redy,
 þe testament to fulfille of kyng William,
 & þat his men fulle ille vnskilfully nam.
 "Alle þat was reson, I wille amend it wele,
 " & tille þi suster haf don plenerly ilka dele,
 " Alle þat me felle to do of William's ⁊ testamet.
 " Witnes I tak hir to hir seluen in present.
 " Hir seluen dame Ione acorded with his sawe,
 " Of þe testament alone he has don alle þe law,
 " Alle þat felle to me, bot git I ask a noþer,
 " þat fallis vnto þe kyng Richard my broþer,
 " Of my lordes witeword, witnes þer of haf I.
 " Of gold þer is a borde, & tretels þer bi,
 " Of siluer oper vellelle gylte fulle richelt;
 " & git a noþer jowelle fairer & worþi,
 " A pauillon of honour, with riche atisfement,
 " To serue an Emperour at a parlement.
 " þus quath my lorde þe, þat tyme he suld die,
 " þe soth forto say, & witnes wille not lie.

i. L. testament.

"**D**ime," said Tancred, "of trestels & borde
 "fulfille I salte in dede þe kynges witworde.
 fourti þousand unces of gold he bede þe kyng,
 & R. tok þe pundes, withouten more sayng.

"Bot þis," he said, "I saue, þat Arthure my cosyn
 "Tancred douhter salte haue, & alle þat now is þin.
 Of Bretayn Arthure is als erle of heritage,
 & he granted to þis, confermed þat mariage.

Als þise tuo kynges wore about þis forward,
 At Weshchyne righ þore þe kynges moder Richard
 Arriued at þat riuale, brouht him busles þritti
 Charged with vitaille, with gode men & douhti.
 Of Flandres þe erle Philip, a lorde of honour,
 Of Helianore schip he was hir gouernour.
 Elanore brouht þer a fair maiden ying,
 þe kynges douhter of Flaure, to R. þe kyng.
 Hir name was Berengere, faire woman of age,
 Was þer non hir pere of no helere parage.
 In Cipre of þat may was mad þe mariage
 At kyng R. pay, þorgh conselle of baronage.
 Whan þei were trouth plight, & purueied þe spofage,
 Helianore forth hir dight to Rouhan hir menage,
 Bileft Dame Berengere at Richarde's costage.
 Dame Ione kept hir dere, þei lyued als birde in cage.

*Hic venit
 mater regis
 R. ad eum.*

Whan þes was alle certeyn of Richard & Tancrede,
 To þe cite of Katelyn in pilgrimage þei gede.

*Ricardus &
 Tancredus
 peregrinati
 sunt ad san-
 ctam Aga-
 tham virgi-
 nem.*

To þe fette of Saynt Agate Richard mad offeryng,
 & prayed hir of grace to duelle þat with þe kyng.
 Alle þre dayes tide Richard mad soloure,
 þe barons bi þat side did him grete honoure.
 Whan Richard suld wend, he tok leue at Cancrez,
 Cancrez was fulle hend, conueted him tuo journez,
 gaf him four schippes grete, & were of way beforne,
 þe tuo charged with whete, þe toþer with oper corn,
 & fíue oper galeis with alle þer apparaile,
 Richard was curteis, þanked his traualle,
 & Richard at þat turne gaf him a faire Juelle,
 þe gode suerd Calburne, þat Arthur luffed so welle.
 Than said Sir Cancrede vnto Richard our kyng,
 "God, þat saues at nede boþe þe olde & ying,
 "Kepe þe fro mischance, & fro þe fals enmys,
 "þat er with Philip of France, euer ageyn þi vis.
 "Bi Hugh of Burgoyn he sent a letter vnto me,
 "þat I suld, or þou went, be bitraied þozgh þe,
 " & if werre or wo had risen vs bituen,
 "þe & þine to flo with me he suld hane bien.
 "þe soth þan schewes it, þat my sawe is trewe,
 "Sir haf here þis writ, & schewe him alle newe.
 "If he it geynsay, I wille prone it on him.
 Thancred went his way, & Richard wex fulle brim.
 R. tok his leue, Sir Roger turned & went,
 & R. gan him greue, to Philip þe letter sent.
 The nauie com on a skounde, to Melchyns þat cite,
 Bisorn him he founde his suster & his meyne.

*De alterca-
 tione inter
 Ricardum
 & Philip-
 pum per
 totum.*

I.
 fran-
 oye,
 naun-
 son p-
 & ne-
 lauati-

R. with Philip dele wold he nouht.

Philip bote on his lyppe, & perceyued R. pouht.

Wht pat it ment, Philip gan aspie :

A wiles to R. sent, how long he wold per lye,

& what tyme he had ticht forward his naue,

His sege to sette & dight, to help þe Cristen criē :

¶ R. ansuerd þer tille, & said, "it is folȝ,

"To schewe counseil & skille, þat not is to assie,

"& þht þer owen writte þer dede dos certifie.

"We þink in myn inwitte it semed traytorte.

¶ þan spak Philip ogrefe said, "I wote what þis menes,

"þat was a fals brese, & forged wele, it semes,

"for my suster Aleȝse, þat is now forlaken,

"for on of mor richenesse of þauer þou has taken.

"It falle not so Richard, I wille þe gif a gyne,

"þou falle hold forward, if þou wost þat I lyue.

¶ þan Richard vnderstode, þat kyng Philip had
suorne,

Wifor þe clergie he stode, & proued it on þe morne,

þat his fader Henry þat ilk Aleȝse had knowen,

I childe scho him by, þat he held for his owen.

1. Responns del Rey de
france qaunt Richard ad
oȝe, Al matyn ly proue de-
naunt la clergie, Et le Reis
son pere, dux de Normendye,
& neyt conou Aleȝs, qaunt
lauast en bayllȝe, Et fyllē

eugendraft, ke mort est &
seuelȝe. La leȝe de seȝnte
eglyse trop ferrayt blemȝe,
Et Richard & Aleȝs de dam-
pne dien maidȝe, Si en ma-
ryage Richard par la se lȝe,
Codices Gallici.

A mayden childe it was, & now dede is it,
 "his wer agrete trespass, agayn myn owen inwitte,
 "So febli forto wirke, for drede of Gode's awe,
 "I Richard haf maugre, & I Aleise take,
 "Whan my fader & the suilk samenyng gan make.

Then said kyng Philip tille alle po of France,
 "Of gile his is a tresp of Richard desceyuance,
 "Gisors my gode cite, with alle þe purueiance,
 "Richard I gaf it fre, to mak þis alliance
 "Of him & hir po tuo, þat er now in distance.
 "Ten þousand mark & mo, þat now er in balance,
 "& I betrayed of alle, bi God, þat alle may auance,
 "I falle bzing him to stalle, bot he mak me acquitance.

Concordati
 sunt per
 barones.

"**R**ow," said kyng R. "þe manace late alle be,
 "þou falle haf reward of Gisors þi cite;
 "þe tresore ilk a dele, þat þou me bitauht.
 "For me falle haf wele alle þat þou euer auht.
 þe barons suffred nouht þe kynges to be wroth.
 Luf & pes þei souht, þat þei acorded both.
 Richard gald him his right, his tresore & his toun,
 þorgh witnes & sight, of clerk, erle & baroun,
 His sistir forto marie, where God wild loke,
 To mak certeyn partie, R. a quitance toke.

After þe acord sone, Philip dight him forward,
 To boote mad him bone, & toke leue at Richard.
 þe wynde was in his saille, tille Acres gan him drie,
 Bot litille was his trauaile, tille R. gan arive.

When

Whan Philip tille Acres cam, litelle was his dede,
 þe Romance sais grete skam, who so þat þas wille rede.
 þe Romancer it sais, R. did mak a pele,
 On kastle wise alle waies, wrought of tre fulle welle,
 Ageyns holy kirke tille Aleysse forto drawe.
 In schip he did it lede, to reise vp bi þe walle,
 & if him stode nede, to conere him with alle.
 He reised it at Melchines, of werre tiping he herd,
 for þe ilde of Sarazins þer gates ageyn him sperd.
 þe Romance of Richard sais, he man þe toun.
 His pele fro þat forward he cald it mate Griffoun.
 Tancred he was wys, he did R. wille,
 To Philip turned his bys, so þat he held him stille.

Now is Philip on flete, kyng R. git duellis,
 Hes pele þat he vpsette eft ageyn it sellis.
 For wrath first of Tancrede R. vp it reised,
 If he had tuzned to nede, his folk forto haf eised.
 Bot whan þei were mad frendes, þorgh sight baroun,
 Tancred to him sendes, prayed him take it down;
 þat no man for enbie eft ageyn him held,
 He þorgh non oper harte to do him reise his schelde.

I Now purueces him Richard ilk a day alle presse,
 Tille he be forward, he may haf no reste.
 Acres þan is his triste, opon þe Sarazin feendes,
 To venge Ihesu Criste þiderward he wendes.
 þe kynges sister Jone, & Dame Berenger,
 formaft of ilkone, next þam his Chanceler.

*Denavibus
 periclitanti-
 bus in mari
 versus Ci-
 priam, &
 Cancellarius
 sub-
 marsus est.*

Roger

Rogez Mankael þe Chancelere so hight
 His tide selle not wele, a tempest on him light.
 His schip was dounborn, his self gan þer deye.
 þe kynges seale was lorn, with oþer bulles tuye.
 Dame Ione þe tre to Ihesu scho bisouht,
 In Cipres scho mot be to hauen sauely brouht.
 þe mayden Berenger scho was alle ofright,
 þat nouþer fer no neze þe kyng scho sauh no sight.
 Two bulles wer forfaren, þat in þe tempest brak,
 þe godes attached wazen to þe kyng of Cipres Isaac.
 þat þat askep þat drede, & to Cipres wan,
 Isaac did þam lede, to prison ilk a man.

*De navi-
bus.*

C Whan kyng R. herd of þat mischuous tide,
 & how his schippis misferd, he turned vnto þat tide;
 Tille Isaac lettres sent bi Roberd of Thornham,
 Sir Steuen with him went, a noþer knyght William,
 "Prate him for God aboue, als I am his pilgrime,
 "Zeld it me with Ione, þat he holdes of myne.
 "My godes þat he has þare, my men deliuere of bond,
 "I bestorbe not our fare, we falle to þe holy lond;
 "I if he wille nouht deliuer me my þing,
 "Fulle dere it falle be bouht, bi Ihesu heuen kyng.
 þe messengers kamen to þe kyng ysaak.
 ysaak tille alle samen, þis ansaert he spak.
 "Messengers, wherto chalange ze my þing,
 "I what haf I to do with Inglis tayed kyng?
 "þe godes þat be fonden on my lond o chance,
 "Tille him I am not bonden to mak deliuerance.

"It is my profit, to myn I wille þam holde.
þei went ageyn fulle tite, to kyng R. alle tolde.

Whan kyng R. herd say ysaak respons,
"Turne we þiderward, & delyuer our prisons,

"& so it may betide, þei salde dere abte

"My þat þei hilde, my men in prison lie.

Now he changes his weie, tille Acres may he nouht,

Many þerfor gon dese, I schrowe Ilaak so wrouht.

It was Ilaak to wite, tille Acres he com no nerre,

þe skape on him gan bite, þat R. turned þe werre.

Whan Ilaak had tihand Emperour of Griffons,

þat R. drow to land with him alle his barons,

He did gadre an oste of Cipre & Griffonie,

& com vnto þat coste, to waite Richard nautie.

R. was perceyued, þei were reinged redie,

& how þer penceis weyned, son he mad a crie:

"Tyme we vs I rede, & go we hardille,

"& we salde mak þam schede, & sondre a partie.

He was first þat stirte to lond out of þe boote,

Armed & suerd gerte, bot an axe he smote.

With þat axe he hewe, þe Griffons mad him weie.

Many to dede he threwe, & to grounde down lete.

His maryners gan bp riue about in stedes seere,

þe Griffons þei gan drine bifor þam alle plenere.

þe kyng Ilaak fleth, his men had no foyson,

At þat tyme he ne deih, his partie gede down.

R. cried on hie, "Londreis folowes me,

"Loke ge be me nehi, fulle gode gistes gete ge.

"Take

*De capti-
one Ciprie.*

Ricardus Rex.

"Take we his Emperour, þat getis þise Griffons,

"Falle falle his honour for hold of our prisons.

Isaak had a spie, þat wazned him ay befor,

To tak þe mountayn hie, & bide þer tille þe morn.

Whan þe euen cam, R. dred trefoun,

Agan to þe water he nam, Did set his paulloun.

þe godes, þat þam gan falle geten at þat torne,

Felawes were þei alle, als forthely as he.

ysaak sauh his bow¹ tille & S. Symeoun,

What falle þer of or how þe morn he suld com down,

With schelde & lance in hand to sane his region,

To mak þe Inglis fleand, þat had robbed his toun;

If he of his mot take onþer erle or baroun,

His prison suld he wake, þat wer deppest donsjoun.

For patriarke no pape, for bulle ne pardoun,

þer of suld he not scape, withouten grete ransoun.

In tentis R. rested alle þat ilk nyght,

His men wer wele gested with brede, wyne & light.

*Mane venit
ad civita-
tem Lymo-
sin.*



þe morn he ros, & went to Lymosoun,

A cite large in clos, þe folk were fled þe toun.

Griffons þei it held, þei wer scaped away,

Witaile inouh at weld, þei fond of corn & hay.

Isaac did it store, to hold for tuo gere.

Arined wez þer bifore dame Jone & Berengere.

1. F. tille Criste & Symeoun | bowe a dieu & Seint S.
oun. Nam, Isage ad set son | mouns, Gallice.

That tuo barges mot lede, of pat ware did he fille.

Tille his lipen he gede, & warned ham fulle stille

In pe mornýng to rise, pe tyme at pe day sterne

pe Emperour & hise to seke þei suld alle gerne.

His barons enerilkone be þat tyme wer dight,

pe kýng formast to gone, pe way he led ham right.

Was non in tente ne toun behind him durst be,

Bot Bernard of Bayoun, þat was kepand pe se.

R. rode stilly nethand pe Emperour,

He gaf a bold crie, whan he bigan his stour.

pe tentes doun he hew, Isaac to reulle,

& for non him knew, askaped he þat while.

Ware in serke & breke Isaac away fled,

It was not told a leke, þat non of his þien led.

R. alle ouer ran, & toke alle þat he fond,

A faire þing þer he wan, pe baner of pe lond.

Som of ham were gode, to R. gaf bataille,

Bot alle to dede gode, & lost alle þer trauaille.

Taken were a partie, bot maske of ham were slayn,

Als man þat wan maistrise R. turned agayn,

To Lymoson ham led, his fest he did þer crie,

Berenger wild he wed, & þer soforne & lie.

pe prid day of pe fest, Sir Bernard of Bayoun,

Rewed eft þer geste, pe quene he gaf pe coron.

De fuga
Isaac Im-
peratoris.

1. En chemýse, en brayse | terce jour de la feste le Rey
suaunt eschapait, Ses chi- | romaundait, De Bernard de
uals, ses armes al Rey R. | Bayoun la dame coronnayt
chard leissatt Gallice. 2. Le | Gall.

*Ecce tot re-
ges & duces
venerunt
ad nupcias
Regis Ri-
cardi.*

That sollempnite com lordes of renoun,
that weddyng forto se, for grete affection.

Of Jerusalem cuntre þe gode kyng Guyoun,
Gaufrey his broþer was he, & Junfrey of Turoun;
Reymoun of Antioche, of Triple þe erle Bumoun,
Frere i Ruffyn Delmount, & þe duke Leon.

þise mad R. homage douhteli, kneland down.

Ageyn þe Sarazin lynage, þat leues on Mahoun,

Alle þei same þis same, þat gare þei were & boun

To die in Ihesu name with gode deuocioun,

þat for vs suffred schame, & died þorgh passioun.

"We trowe it is our frame, his resurrection.

R. said his skille, "lordynges, þis is resoun,

"Witnex vs if ge wille mak obligacioun,

"þat I be your aller broþer, & ge in my bandoun,

"þat non faille oper, ne consent to resoun.

þei granted alle þerto, kyng, erle & baroun,

& who þat wille not so, gaf him þer malisoun.

*Divisi tur-
mam Gui-
doni.*

Also lufþe R. has armes did crie,
& his oste did parte to þo þat counth it guye.

þe noble kyng Guyon tok of his cheualrie

Oþer lordes of renoun, assigned þam þer partie.

Whan Isaac herd seie, what help R. was comen,

& how to stop his weie parties had þei nomen,

Of his men most worpi, at þam conseile gan take,

þe best he mot go bi, a cozd with R. make.

1. Ruffyn dez mounz Gall.

þo mekkengers camen, þe conseil þat he ches
Bifor R. alle samen, & enformed his pes.

"Gouȝ wille wille he alle do, & be at gouȝ mercy."

R. ansuerd þerto, "I grante it bliþely.

¶ þan com þe Emperour bifore kȳng Richard

"þat I did dishonouȝ, Sir, haf it to no reward.

"þe dede þat I did ille, mȳ folȳ it was,

"I praye þe with gode wille, forȝyue me þat trespas.

"þi man wille I be bi water & bi land,

"þis reame to hold of þe, & bowe vnto þi hand.

"þo men, þat I did take to prison þe toþer morn,

"Amendes I wille make, & bring þam þe biforn.

"þi godes þe biþen, or þe balow verray,

"þat þi dronkled men tȳnt þe toþer day.

"& with þe wille I go als felawes in ferd,

"A hundreth knyghtes mo, armed & gird with suerd.

"& four hundreth to bote, squieres of gode aray,

"& siue hundreth o fote, to whilk I salle pay

"Ilk day þer wages to þo ilk plenere,

"Knyght, squier & pages, þe termes of tuo gere.

"Mȳ doughter & mȳn heȳre to loke hir I þe grante,

"þat þou be in speȳre I salle hold conante.

*Imperator
diuis Regi
humiliando
se hac ver-
ba.*

Richard curteise was, þat sauh bede suilk loue,
forgaf alle þe trespas, witschipid himself aboue.

Cent & panillon tille Isaac did he signe,

Witschipped him at reson, right as himself was digne.

1. Ma fȳlle eȳr de mes te- | com coe [siue ceo] couenaunt
res te doray a garder, Taunt | te aueray fet enteer Codd. Gal.
X 2 C Wban

¶ Whan þe day was ent, to rest men wer alle laid,
 Isaac gan repent, þat he to R. said.
 Fulle stille away he went, þat was a theues braid;
 A messenger he sent þat þus to R. said:
 ¶ "Isaac wille not grante, to oblige him to þe,
 "No to be þi tenante his body bonden be,
 "He to suilk seruage his heysr disherite,
 "He zeld at terme & stage rent mykelle no lite.
 "O deuel," said þe king, "his is a foltid man,
 "Whan he with trechettýng bi nyght away so ran,
 "þei red him alle a mylle, þat conseil gaf þerto.
 "Wenes he our men Inglisse for to trether so?"

*De man-
sione per
totum.*

¶ **R**ow gos kyng R. his puzelance to make,
 How & whider wazd he hoped Isaac take.
 To þo lordes þat camen, als Wumund & Sir Guye,
 & þe toper alle samen, he toke galeis twenty,
 & busles þat were gode o hundreth of þe most,
 To fare opon þe flode, to waite wele bi þat coste.

*Ricardus
circuit ter-
ram, & ce-
pit Nichoci
& filiam
Isaac.*

¶ Est bi Cipres side Isaac to aspie,
 If he toke any tide out of lond to fle.
 R. south þe lond with gode folk & hardie,
 þe tounes þat þei fond þei felle to his mercte.
 Roberd of Thornham bare him nobilly,
 Bi þe se side he nam, & wan it per maistrie.
 þan turned he to þe kyng after his conquest,
 þei mad þan a samenyng, to go toward þe West.

1. Robert de Turnham se | maryne ad conquys nette-
mene noblement, La fere sonz | ment Codd. Gallici.

he cite of Nichort þei wan, & weze þer in,
 & a noþer þerbi, a toun men calle Cherin.
 Doun of þe kastle mote Isaac donhter cam,
 & felle R. to fote gretand, þat doole him nam.
 "Lord kyng," scho said, "on me þou haf mercie,
 & R. hand to laid list hir curteisie,
 & sent hir tille his wif, & tille his lister Ione,
 & þer scho led hir life with þo ladies ilkone.
 þe castels & þe godes tounes stored wele,
 Witte unto þer fode R. toke ilk dele.
 Sir Guy & Bumund þei com as þei gede,
 þe ne tynd ne fond, ne were at no dede,
 Roberd bisouht þe kyng, to turne toward Bafnet,
 & þer ouer alle þing his sege þer to set.
 "In alle Griffonte ne es so strong a toure,
 & þat ge wille þer lie, it is to gour honoure.
 R. also suiþe to Bafnet he gede,
 his maistrie gan he kye, engynes dight to dede.
 Whan þei were alle dight, stalworþely & fast
 Soþe day & nyght unto þe toure he kast.

T while þat kyng R. was kassand to þe toure,
 Statin his stiward spak to þe Emperoure,
 Als his mete he sat, & was his feynitoure,
 forto amend gour stat I wille conseiloure.

1. Guyoun & Reymound re-
 enent unement, þur cor
 ave ceo] qil ne ount con-

quits tere ne tenement in the
 French, tho' in one of Mr. An-
 tis's Copie ne ount is wanting.

Nota de
 Statino se-
 nescallo
 consiliando
 Imperato-
 rem, & ecce
 Imperator
 amputavit
 nasum
 suum cum
 cultello.

Sir

"Sir kyng Isakin I am þi banafoure,
 "My nam is Statin, I wille be no traitoure.
 "I haf kept þi land, I se þat dishonoure
 "Is now þe nerhand, þorgh þis conquerour,
 "I þat an Inglis kyng, a wýs werreour.
 "Loke þou lese no þing for þi sole erreour,
 "Be þe lond be not lorn, þat þin ancessoure
 "So wele kept biforn, als noble governoure.
 "Go & mak his pes, or he do þe more stoure,
 "I þou to þi deses may haf þe frute & flour.
 þan said Isaac tille him, "ert þou his mayntenour?
 Fulle broþely & brim he kept vp a trenchour,
 & kast it at Statin, did him a schamfalle schoure,
 His nese & his tne he carfe at misauentoure.

S Statin vp he stirte, him pouht þerof grete schame,
 "Sir þou has me herte, þerfor þou ert to blame.
 His so suiþe he gede vnto kyng Richard,
 & schewed him all þat dede of Isaac þe coward.
 "Sir be my locoure, & venge myn outpage.
 R. did him honoure, & he mad him homage.
 Statin wele þan lete, he galde him alle þe honour
 Of Baaf & Bufnet, I þat he of Is Diendamour.

1. Deest es, (i.e. ii.) Nam in
 Codicibus Gallicis, *De Reis*
est des Englays, e sage gwe-
rejour. 2. I.e. *Diendamour*,
that he had of Isaack. But it
 should be rather read, *Candare*

and *Diendamour.* For d
 French Copies have, *Basse*
Buffenet, Candare & Di-
damour, Et totes les
dount Isake fu gwejour.

Castels & citez þat he he of Isaac held,
 Barones & fees, he gald him ilk a scheld.
 he grete lordes Inglis, þat he werre had gonnen,
 Wer fulle glad of þis, Cipres so sone was wonnen.

BE side of S. Andrew was an Abbay,
 Cape þe name men knew, & þer in herd þei say,
 þat kyng Isaac was priuely hid þer in,

To R. so þei spak, he went him out to wyne.

Isaac tising herd, R. com him to seke,

Ageyn R. he ferd, to fote he selle fulle meke,

saïd, "Sir mercy, my life þou sane it me,

Do not þat vilany, fettred þat I be.

In prison þou me do, bot nouht in bondes bynde,

I pray þow it be so, for schame of my kynde.

saïd R. "þou salle hane at þin owen denys,

þi life I salle þe saue," Isaac he did vp rise.

W dele," saïd þe kyng, "þis is a sole Briton.

he spak no maner þing, for regne to gif raunson,

he no þing him bisouht, he was of kynges blode,

Bot for prison bisouht, als sole þat couth no gode.

How er his anens wrouht, of siluere wele ouer gilt,

Dayet þat þerof rouht, his was alle þe gilt.

taken is he to loke to Berenger & Jone,

þei him vndirtoke þo ladies euer ilkone.

To Statin gaf R. þe cite in kepyng,

had him be steward, als ore was with þe kyng.

*Capitulum est
 Isaac in
 quadam
 abbacia, ubi
 absconditus
 fuit.*

Et le Rey Richard ad | schal de Cypre la garde des
 yntenaunt donez Al sene- citez. Partaunt com il estait

for Isaac did him schame, his lord suld be,
 þei cald him þis toname, Statin þe nasee.

*Cipria con-
 quæsta est
 per Regem
 Ricardum.*

Now is Cipres lorn fro Isaac & hise,
 & to R. swozn for his valiantise,
 þe mene folk (comonly fulle gode men & wile)
 Com to his mercy, doand him seruise,
 þat bies woule & wýne, & sellis with conant.
 "Do com," said Statyn, "burgeis & merchant,
 " & knyght & squiere, & mak þam your tenant,
 " Citez & tonnes fore, hosbond & sergant,
 " & tak of þam homage, as custom is & haunt.
 "To do þat ilk seruage," þe folk said, "we graunt,
 " & herto half our þing, for to haf þo lawes,
 " þat Samuel þe gode kyng gaf bi olde dawes,
 " & sikred it with skrite, hyngand set his seale;
 & R. gaf it so quite, þat þei suld him be leale.

Now has kyng R. of Cipres þe seignorie,
 What with nelshe & hard wonne þe maistrie.
 To Statin þe nasee did he grete curteisie,
 Alle Cipres gaf him fre ageyn his bilanie,
 With a suerd to holde, of R. heýres alle
 Inglis kynges tolde, to whom þe chefe falle falle.
 Statin þe reame nam, in þat ilk conaunt,
 þat Roberd of Thornham, if þe kyng wold him graunt,

si vilement maygnez, Statyn | in one of Mr. Anstis's Copies
 le nase des ore est surnomez | this verse, Statyn le nase de
 in the French, unless it be that | ore est surnomez, is wanting.

With

Vol. I.

With him forto duelle, to maynten þe pes,
þe soles forto felle, þat rise wild in res.

Row leues Roberd with Statin nasee,
Tille tihing be more herd, or pes better be,
With þe kynge's lene þe lond to iustise,
His enmys to grene, þat ageyn him wild rise.
His wille has R. sped in Cipres fer & nere,
& Isaac forth is led with Ione & Berengere
At Triple to sojourne, & þer þei mad a crie,
Tille Acres forto turne alle holy þer nante.
Sihynd left non of hise, bot alle with him þei nam,
Bot he þat was iustise, Roberd of Thornham.
How er alle on fote, God gif þam grace to spede,
With douhty so to note, whan þei com to dede.

*Ecce de
navi in
mari
1 capro.*

At none þe toper day þei sauh fer in þe se
A grete bulle & gay, fulle hie of saille was he.
þe weder was fulle soft, þe wynde held þam stille,
e saille was hie o loft, þei had no wynde at wille.
In Philip nante of France a pencelle þei put oute,
his armes on a lance ouer alle þe schip aboute.
so mykelle was þat barge, it myght not lightly saille,
so heuy of charge, & þe wynde gan faille.
To wite what þei were went a marinere,
respons þei gaf him here, "þei were men of mistere,
fro Antioche were went unto kyng Philip,
& for vs has he sent, & his is þis schip.

i. Sic.

Y

Said

*Ecce dicit
Rex.*

Said þe kyng R. "Str prince if þou be,
 "Bi tyme turne to me ward, for I wille speke with þe.
 þe prince com fulle sone, Sir Richard did he calle,
 "Do dight & mak gow bone, þe schip ere Sarazins alle,
 "Tille Azes þei þam rape, venom for our men lede,
 " & if þei vs ascape, þe Cristen may þam drede.
 þan cried Richard on hie, "now batale vs belyue,
 "þorgh help of our ladie, þat schip falle alle to ryue.
 "Ik man þat may wyne tok to his partie,
 To set chalange þer inne falle no man be hardie.
 þe kyng's owen Galeie, he cald it Trenthemere,
 þat was first on weie, & com þe schip fulle nere.
 Oþer were þer inowe, þat þer after drouh,
 Bot he com with a snowe, þat þe schip to rof.
 þe schip cast trokes out, þe galeie to þam drouh,
 þe kyng stode fulle stout, & many of þam slouh.
 Wilde fire þei kast, þe kyng to confound,
 His schipmen were fulle wrask, els had he gon to ground.
 þe kyng abaist him nouht, bot stalworthly fauht,
 Alle to dede he brouht, þat his Galeie ouer rauht.
 þe galeie þer þorgh schete, & þe kyng was gode,
 þe schip þat was so grete, it dronkled in þe flode.
 þei teld haeten hundred Sarazins, þat drenkled were,
 Fourti & sex wer sundred, & alle þo were saued here.
 þe summe couth no man telle of gold þat was þer in
 & oþer riches to selle, bot alle mot þei not wýn.

1. Et ait [five eýt] chescun | saunz altre chalenger Codices
 la gwayne [vel son wayne] | Gallici.

he venom alle þei hent, in þe se cast it away,
 þe folk it mot haf schent, þat about Acres lay.
 Armour þei had plente, & god besquite to mete,
 It sanke son in þe se, half myght þei not gete.

Richard bade, "hale vp hie gour sailles, þer God vs lede,
 "Our men at Acres lye, of help þei haf grete nede.

þe date was a þousand, a hundreth nienti & one,
 fro Cipres he was sailand, a toun. he wan Acon.

Als grace of God wild be, þe wynde gan him dryue,
 þe euen of þe Crinite vnder Acres R. gan aryue,
 Dame Ione & Berengere bifor him fond he eft:
 Isaac þe Emperere at Triples was left.

*Ricardus
 applicuit ad
 portum de
 Acres.*

þe folk of Griffonte, whan R. was gone,
 To Statin had enbie, a monk þei ches ilkone,
 þat Isaac cosyn was, & corouned him for kyng.
 þei did a foule trespas, it was vnsemlý þing.

Statin wild þei greue, mispated was Roberd,
 He said, "þei sille mischeue," whan he þat tþing herd.

Night & day þei woke, Roberd & Statyn,
 þorgh force þe monke þei toke, & brought him to Cherýn.

git he skaped out, þe monke of prisoun,

þei cried, "has armes about Roberd fro toun to toun.

þe folk whan þei were comen to Statyn & Roberd,

Eft þe monke þei nomen, at Cherýn þei him sperd.

Opon þe þrid day þe folk he did somoune,

Lered men & lay, fre & bond of toune.

1. Le Rey Richard les sy- | hors de la prisone nostauntre
 les comaunde eschaueer, Et | est passe, Statyn & Roberd
 aller vers Acres, les Cri- | af armes ount crye, Gallice.
 tiens cyder, Gallice. 2. On | Y 2

I quest þan wold he take of þe monke þat bare þe coroun,
 His abite he gan forsake, his ordre lete alle donne.
 & git a noþer sawe of behoues be spoken,
 Ageyn þe comon lawe, þe prison has he broken.
 Som chelongs þei cast, & som for him laid,
 Bot here now at þe last, what dome was on him laid.

*De mona-
cho rege
suspenso.*

Said Sir Roberd, "monk þou was whilom,
 "For wircship of þe werld forsoke þou alle & som.
 "To God þou mad a vow in þi professioun.
 "His traitour ert þou now, þou did him a tresoun.
 "For þe worlde's blisse þou lest þin habite,
 " & now þou wolt for wille of boþe ert þou quite.
 "We toke þe als robboure in þis ilk cuntre,
 "þou rest þe kȳng his honour, þat felle not vnto þe.
 "To Chezyȳn þat ilk toun, þider was þou led,
 " & þer þou brak prisoun, & away þou fled.
 "Eft we did þe take, in prison we þe bond,
 "þat lawe Ialle þe make, þat is Richard lond.
 "Galwes do ge reise, & hȳng þis cheitefe.
 "Better him wer with eise in clostre haf led his life,
 "þe seruise of his song recorded & lered,
 "þan chalange with wrong þat kȳng R. conquered,
 " & þi melle songen, & serued God alle myght,
 "þan to be hongen in þi frendis sight.

Now of þis olde monk & þis new kȳng,
 þat was not worth a foun, don has his endȳng.

he folk was alle pefed, to Statyn wild he chene.
 Of Statyn pat was fefed Roberd toke his leue
 With riccheffe inouh, pat he to Acres led,
 & teld kyng R. how of alle pat he had sped,
 "he folk of Griffonte a monk he chese to kyng,
 "Sib Isaak a partie had mad a chalangyng.
 "In Cipres wer he comen, per maistris gan he kipe,
 "E we ageyn ham nomen, & tok him als suiþe.
 "To Cheryn we him led, & per he brak prisoun.
 "Est we toke him fied, brouht him ageyn to toun,
 "he courte opon him sat, he quest fied him & schent.
 "for trespas of pat, he toke iugement.
 "Illas! for vilenie," said R. he kyng,
 "pat a kyng suld so die, hanged for no þing!
 "Roberd þou ert to blame, þou did ageyn resoun,
 "Certes þou has don schame tille alle pat bere coroun.
 "Sir," said Roberd, "per of is not to speke;
 "Late alle þis be sperd, on Gode's enmys þe wreke.
 "Siben Philip hider cam, he gaf neuer non assaut:
 "It wer mykelle scham to mak suik a defaut.
 "I partie has þou sped, þanked be God alle myght;
 "Sit falle þou mak þam dred, or com a fourtenyght
 "Do reise vp þin engyns, & wýn of þam þise dikes.
 "I trowe þe Sarazins our comyng mislikes.

Richard als suiþe did reise his engyns,
 he Inglis wer þan bliþe, Normans & Detenyns.
 In bargeis & galeis he set mylnes to go,
 he sailles, as men sais, som were blak & blo,

*Ricardus
 parauit se
 ad castel-
 lum.*

Som

Som were rede & grene, þe wynde about þam blewe,
 A sellý sight to sene, sýþe þe sailles þrewe.
 þe stones were of Rýnes, þe noýse dredfulle & grete,
 It affraied þe Sarazins, as leuen þe fire out schete.
 þe noýse was vnride, it lasted alle day,
 Fro morn till euentide, þer of had many affray.
 To while þei had wondryng, of þis þat þei ne knew
 Stode R. our kýng, þe chýne in tuo he hew,
 & sefid þe Sarazin dikes, maugre þam euerilkon.
 Now þe Sarazins mislikes, to Mahoun mad þei mont.
 Our Cristen wer tulle fayn, þe sauh R. þerin,
 þe dikes wer all drawn with iren chýnes þrin.
 ¶ "Certes," said þe Soudan, þat was in Acres toure,
 "þis is a kýng a man, þis is a werreoure,
 "We þink els a wonder, bot he salle do grete wo,
 "He salle sched vs o sonder, fro Acres salle we go.
 "If he forth haf grace, as he now bigynnes,
 "Whíþen salle he vs chace, & alle þis lond he wyennes.

*Lamenta-
tio facta ad
Regem pro
fame Chri-
stianorum
per episco-
pum.*

¶ The bisskop of Perouse com to kýng Richard,
 "Sir, ouer mervailouse our duellyng here is hard;
 "Sir, here biforn of men haf we told
 "Fourti þousand lorn for hungre & cold.
 "þe hungre was so grete, & þe cold so stark,
 "þat a quarter whete was at tuenty mark.
 "For ten mark men sold a litille bulchýn,
 "Litille lesse men told a bouke of a motoun.
 "Men gaf sueten schillynges for a goos or a heen,
 "For þe grette lordýnges bouht to scke men.

"An ay bi it selue for fine schillynges was bouht,

"A pere for penyes tuelue, or þei had it nouht.

"þe comon of þe oste bouht þam hors flesch,

"Or mules or assis roste, or haf bien mete lesse.

"Many grete mishappes, many hard trauaile,

"Haf comen vs hard clappes, whan þei gan vs assaille.

"He told to þe kyng many hard chance,

"þat tellis here no þing, bot alle in þe romance.

(He tellis in þe romance, sen Acres wonnen was,
How God gaf him faire chance at þe bataille of Cayfas.

*Eccē probi-
tas Ricardi.*

(Sipen at Nazareth, at þe Assompcion messe,
At Mur he did to deth þe Sarazins more & lesse.

(Sipen at Japhet was slayn fannelle his nede,
þe romance tellis grete pas þer of his Douhty Dede.

Bot þe bisshop sais unto kyng Richard,
How þam felle oper wais so many woes & hard.

"Bot," Sir, "we here wele telle, ge ere so trew a kyng,

"Our folk þat here duelle, gerne gour comyng.

"Quer alle now is said, his comyng þank we God,

"Our hope is on him laid, & fulle wele is it trod,

"þat ge salle wele spede, to schozten our sotorne,

"& mend our grete nede, to toý þat it mot torne.

"Gour wille is euer so gode, & gour tzeneth so treist,

"Gour douhtynesse of blode þe Sarazins salle freist.

"Now, Ihesu, for þat croice, þou holed on passion,

"Here our sinfulle voice, & grant gow wýnne þe toun.

Whan

Whan kyng R. herd, þe Cristen had suilk pyn,
 Fullt soft he him ansuerd, wepand with his ine,
 "To Criste for me biseke, þat he gyue me þat
 grace,

"þe Cristendom to eke, þe Sarazins to chace.

R. also suth he did set his pauilloun,
 His maistris sone gan kipe, he dight him to þe tonn.
 Now ere þe dikes wonnen opon Gode's enmys,
 & sautes has bigonnen, þorgh whilk he getis pris.
 So did kyng Philip with sautes on þam gan pres,
 Bot for a forgettischip R. & he bope les.
 Philip left his engynes withouten kepyng a nyght,
 þat perceyued þe Sarazines, with fire brent þam down right.
 For he com on þe morne, assaut he wild haf gyuen,
 His Engyns fond he lorne, brent & tille askes dryuen.
 R. said his abis, blamed him for þat dede.
 A werreour þat were wys, desceit suld euer drede,
 Wele more on þe nyght, þan opon þe day,
 In mirke withouten sight wille emys mak assray.
 R. lent him of hise, Acres for to assaile;
 Philip withouten fayntise did alle his traualle.
 þe to kyng & þe toper assailed it so hard,
 þat þe Soudan broper cated pes opon forward.
 Alle þei went to here, what þe Soudan mild say:
 þe folk com alle in feze with þo kynges turye.

þis was þe Sarazins sawe, "þe tonn geld gow we wille,

"If ge grant vs þe lawe, I salte say gow þe skille.

"Late vs alle out com, þis is þe first we chese.

"þat non be slayn ne nom, ne life no lymme lese;

" & if þat we wille take a baron of þour oste,
 " & Cristen kȳng him make, to regne bi þis coste,
 " Him þan wille we say, who is moſte valiant,
 " If ge consent þat way, þe marchis of Hounfraunt.

*De pace
 iractata
 secundum
 formam in-
 ter Reges &
 Saracenos.*

Richard was hastif, & ansuerd þat stund,
 " Certes þou lies cheitif, & as a stinkand hund,
 " Here ere a þousand mo more worþi haf pris,
 " þan he þou tellis fro, þat ilk traitoure marchis.
 " It ſalle auaille him nouht, þat he þour Soudan ſent.
 " I ſe þat he has bouht þe lond with his present,
 " & þis lond is oure, & our right wonȳng,
 " for our anceſſoure hereof was he kȳng,
 " & ge ere our enmȳs, þe Cristendā to ſpille,
 " & now is þe marchis turned to þour wille.
 " I rede out of þis oste þe marchis go his gate,
 " Bi God þat myȝht has moſte, he māȝ go to late.
 " If he þorgh traytorie ſalle be at þour deuȳs,
 " I ſalle do him hang hie, or drawe with runcȳs.

Said þe kȳng of France, "R. whi art þou wroth,
 " What is þour diſtance, þat he is þe ſo loth?
 " & he is gentille knyȝht, of kȳnge's blode comen,
 " If he with vnright ouht of þin haf nomen,
 " He ſalle at þi wille mak alle þin amendes,
 " & late alle be ſtille, þat þou him defendes.
 [Said þe kȳng R. " Sir, at þour honoure,
 " In þat ilk forward he gelde me my treſoure,

"pat my fadere Henry gaf to þe Holy lond.
 "He toke it wikkedly out of þe Hospitelers hond.
 "Fourti þousand pounde, & if he gelde it me,
 "Wealle fare & founde als frendes falle to be.
 Sir Philip stille he stode, worde ne spak he more,
 In þat same way þei gode, right als it was ere.
 Richard asked þo landes, þat þe Cristen wan
 Out of þe Sarazins handes, & chased þe Soudan.
 þe Sarazins wild not gelde so mony landes sere,
 Ne þe kynges ne wilde acorde in oper manere.



Et tille our Inglis men was schewed a merbaile grete,

A darte was schot to þem, bot non wist who it schete.

In þe schaft was purtreit, þorgh þe holy goste trowe I,

Ecce miraculum.

In nomine patris, it said, & filii & spiritus sancti.

Was neuer Cristen man couþe perceyue þe certeyn,
 Ne wist what tyme no whan it passed out eft ageyn.

It com fro þat turelle, þat R. had down smyten,
 Alle þe Sarazins conseile in þe schaft was writen,
 & alle þer ordinance, kyng R. it wiste,
 It was a fulle faire chance schewed þorgh Ihesu Criste.
 R. mad þankyng to Ihesu for þat sond,
 & for þat schewyng to wircship him suld he fond.



Philip & Richard þe Sarazins said þei wild,
 In a gode forward, þe toun to þam geld.

1. A Philip & Richard les | Sarecyng volaint Souent le cite

Of Jerusalem þe land þei said he suld it haue,
þerto tuenti þousand of Cristen men to saue.
þei treistid not þer tille, bot þei did it in dede,
þe kыnges with gode wille vnto assaut gede.

R. had minoures, þat myned vndere þe walle,
A pece with a grete cours at ons felle down alle.
þe frankis bare þam stoute, þe myned boþe & cast
vnto a toure Maudut, & wan it at þe last.

þe Sarazins som þei slouh, & som for drede fled,
At þa tyme wele inouh þe frankis manly sped.
þe Inglis at þer triste bifor þam bare alle down,
& R. als him liste þe way had redy roun.
Now has R. entre, & Acres taken es,
þe Sarazins com fulle fre, & offred him grete riches.

*Acres ci-
vitas capta
est per Ri-
cardum.*

Unto Philip of France þe frankis mad a crie,
“þi worschip to auance com in als kыng hardie.
“Com in as lord of fe, for hedeles ere þei hopped
“& slayn alle may þou se, þat þi way stopped:
Now is Acres taken þorgh R. þe conquerour,
His banere held þam waken was put of o toure.
Kыng Philip did also, his baner was forth laid,
& righ it felle þerto, for no man him withsайд.
C þe erle of Ostrece cam, & put his banere out,
& R. asked þorgh wham þe erle bare him so stout.

cite rendre & bien promet-
taynt, Ke la seinte tere Je-
rusalem rendraynt, Et vint
mille Cristiens qen prisoun
muint. Ne Phelipp ne Ri-

chard de ceo se assyaynt, Mes
de jour en altre al assalt a-
laynt, in Codd. Gallicis.

1. Le duk de Austrice i
veent, & banere desplye, Gall.
Z 2 quin

Kyng R. þorghȝ hatie after þe Erle sent,
 & asked, "of what seignorie holdes þou lond & rent,
 "þat þou has put out here þi baner for maistrie,
 "Among kynges baneres, withouten auowrie?"

"**S**ir," said þe duke, "I am now comen here,
 "þise Sarazins to rebuke, & slo at my powere.
 "My lond I hold with right, at no man's dome,
 "Bot of God alle mygh, & Saynt Petir of Rome.
 "If þou to non þat lyues," said R. "þou chene ne bowe,
 "þi lond men falle gife tille one þat may it bowe.
 Grete scathe afterward in a litille þraxe
 Com tille kyng R. for þat enbros sawe.

*De obsidi-
 one castri
 Pilgrim, &
 de remoci-
 one Phi-
 lippi.*

Now haf þe Cristen won Acres þat was lorn,
 þe Sarazins ouer ron with force & down born.
 þe folk was mykelle & strong, of mete þei had grette
 nede,

þam burd departe þer þrong, þat lond mot þam not fede.
 þei parted þe ofte in tuo, þorgh comon acordance.
 R. wille was so, so was Philip of France.
 A castelle was þer biþide fro Acres a jorne,
 Grete scape it did bi tide to þe Cristen in þe cuntre.
 þat castelle hight Pilgrym, of alle it bare þe flour:
 þe Sarazins kept it þat tyme for þer chefe warin flour.

quin & Duk etiam infra in MSS. | plane habet.
 Gallicis. Adeo ut apud inter-
 pretem nostrum idem valeat
 erle quod duk, id quod paullo
 post etiam liquet, ubi Duke

1. Size duke, Dist le Reis,
 par le fiz Marie, Si tu nas
 seynour, ta tere ert altrye,
 Gallice.

þat

pat castelle was fulle strong, & ille for to wyne,
 he Sarazins kept it long, hei wer inow hez in.
 Philip went him hider, pat castelle to conquere,
 he frankis alle togidex did nouh whan hei com here.

Richard ofte forth ran, & grace bifor him fond,
 Auht jornes he wan with in he Sarazins lond.
 Philip pat he lay to spede had he no grace,
 It was not worpe an ay, his dede no his manace.
 R. herd it say, he dred an ofte mot skip
 Behind, & stop his way bituer him & Philip,
 " & if he Soudan ros opon Philip of France,
 " & I wer pan in clos withouten cheuisance,
 " So myght it in a while he gode torn tille tille,
 " I man falle ay drede gile, he gode is not at wille.
 R. his ofte did turne, trefore he had inouh,
 Pouht wild he fotorne, to Philip fast he drouh.

Whan kyng Philip hard, pat R. was comand,
 How faire hap with him ferd, so fer wan in he land,
 pat R. turned ageyn, his marschalle teld him why;
 & said Philip, " certeyn our dede is not worht.
 " Our dede has bene nouht sen we hider camen,
 " To turne haf I pouht tille Acres alle samen.
 " If R. hider com, wyne it bifor vs alle,
 " pat we his sege nom, schame it wille vs falle.
 " pan falle men doute vs lesse, men se we do no dede,
 " he Sarazins our pruelle not so mykelle wille drede.

Now is he oste frankis tille Acres alle went,
 & comen ere he Inglis with panilloun & tent,
 & loged þam right wele ouer alle þer þam þink,
 Inouh þei had catele, & plente mete & drynk.
 Whan þei had alle eten, & watches mad alle preste,
 To gete þat þei had geten, R. gede to reste.

*Ecce depre-
 catio Ri-
 cardus per
 totum.*

C Drelly on þe morn his messe he gede to here,
 To Ihesu of Mary born þis was his prayere:
 "Lord Ihesu," he said, "als so verrayly
 "As my luf is on þe laid, & on þi moder Mary,
 "Help me to venge þi dede of þis Sarazins kynd,
 "þat gaf conseil & rede, þe to bete & bynd,
 "E namly on þat blode, þat com of fals Pilate,
 "þat wist sakles þou stode, whan he on þi dome sate.
 "Ihesu for þin honour, if it be þi wille,
 "I ask þe now socoure, my gernyng to fulfille.

*Ecce que
 dicit Ri-
 cardus.*

Richard at Godesbord his messe had & his rightes,
 Here now swilk a word he spak to his knyghtes:
 "Of þis kyng Philip haf we no maner of help,
 "Togidur I rede we kip, þat men of vs gelp.
 "I vowe to Saynt Michael, & tille halwes þat aze,
 "þat for wo ne wele hiþen ne falle I fare,
 "Ne tille Acres go, tille þe castelle be taken,
 "þat Philip went fro, for vs has it forsaken.
 "For his awen defaut with vs he has envie,
 "Go we to þe assaut þat God vs alle condie.

*De capci-
 one castri
 per Ricar-
 dum.*

The dikes were fulle wide þat closed þe castelle about,
 & depe on ilk a side, with bankis hie without.

Was

Was þer non entre, þat to þe castelle gan ligge,
 Bot a streite kauce, at þe end a drauht brigge,
 With grete double cheynes drauhen ouer þe gate,
 & fyfti armed sueynes portezs at þat gate.
 With slenges & magneles þei kast to kyng Richard,
 Our Cristen bi parcelles kasted ageynward.
 Ten sergeantz of þe best his targe gan him bere,
 þat egre wer & prest to couere him & to were.
 Himself as a Geant þe cheynes in tuo hew,
 þe targe was his warant, þat non tille him threw.
 Right vnto þe gate with þe targe þei gede,
 fightand on a gate, vnder him þe slouh his stede.
 þer for ne wild he selle, alone in to þe castele
 þorgh þam alle wild presse, on fote fauht þe fulle wele.

*De probi-
tate ejus,
quando
pugnauit
per se in
castro.*

¶ & whan he was withinne, & fauht as a wilde leon,
 He fondred þe Sarazins otuyne, & fauht as a dragon.
 Withoute þe Cristen gan crie, "allas! R. is taken,
 þo Normans were sorie, of contenance gan blaken.
 To flo down & to stroye, neuer wild þei stint,
 þei left for dede no noye, ne for no wounde no dynt.
 þat in went alle þer pres, maugre þe Sarazins alle,
 & fond R. on des fightand, & wonne þe halle.
 No body bot he alone vnto þe Cristen cam,
 & slayn he had ilkone, þe lordes bot þre he nam.
 With þo þre o lyue his messengers went,
 Tille Acres gan þei dryue, to Philip mad present.

1. Dis seriauntz des plus | unt le cors le Reis sa targe
 feres, e de melz vanez, Dena= | ount portez, Codd. Gallici.

Now is grete honour comen to Inglis men
 þorgh R. þe conquerour, his douhtynes we ken.
 Kýng Philip of France fulle gretely is he noyed,
 þat R. had suilk chance, þe castelle had destroyed.
 þorgh spie þe Soudan wist, þat Philip was no payed,
 No gamen him ne list, bot held him alle dismayed.
 To Philip a letter he sent þe Soudan Saladyn,
 A noþer to R. went, þat brouht a Sarazyn.
 þus þan gan he seye, als it wer for þer prowē,
 Unto þe kýnges tueye, "þe Soudan gretes þow,
 " & sais for seuē gere God þan were þe trewe.
 " If þour God be so clere, & of so grete vertewe,
 " As ge preche oft tide, for sothe ge schew & seie,
 " We Sarazins on our side be þat tyme falle purueie,
 " þat þis lond falle be þours, & we bicomē Cristen,
 " Withouten mo stours or blode spillýng of men,
 " & haf alle þat ge wan withouten ganslaying.
 þerto ansner gan Philip þe kýng,
 & said, " þer men bedis skille, skille men ouh to take.
 " þo þat wille not þat tille, skille falle þam forsake.

A "Llas!" said Richard, "þat ener it suld be counth,
 " Or spoken efterward said of Cristen mouth,
 " þat for a Sarazins sawe, contrened of fals qaayntise,
 " A Cristen man suld him withdrawe fro Ihesu Criske seruise.
 " Alle ere we hider comen, Ihesu Criske to serue,
 " þe way for him we nomen, for him to lyue & sterue.
 " His childre ere we alle, of God our fader biforn,
 " þis lond suld to vs falle, þer our fader was born.
 " Ihesu

"Ihesu was born here, & alle our first lynage,
 "We ere his childre dere, we clayme his our heritage,
 "pat his paen hondes our ancestre haf rest,
 "E porgh hard woundes of ham. salle reyme it eft.
 "Bot if hei wille with pes his lond geld vs alle gaste,
 "pei salle pan haf reles, of sayth gode respite.
 "If hei at no certeyn wille geld it vs with pes,
 "We salle wyne it ageyn, pat hei bifoꝝ vs les.
 "pat dos not his denere with dede no with rede,
 "hastely his gere salle him þe serynge dede.

Phillip vnderstode, R. wold not consent,
 pat ilk conant forth gode, pat þe Soudan sent.

Phillip held him stille, & bigan to smyle,

Men sais pat comes of ille, & pinkyng som gile.

Ropeles day & oþer he purueied pryncely,

Of mast, saddle, & roper he dight his schip redy.

Of he sent for lene vnto kyng R.

Sekenes gan him so grene, pat he mot wende homward.

He was in poynt to gelde þe gaste, & sons to dide.

For eucl he ne myght him welde, in bed behoued him le.

Sen oþer waȝs ne myght batle, þan said R. for wo,

"Phillip now wille me saile, & alle gaste wend me fro.

"Conant holdes he non, pat he to Ihesu hight,

"With body & soule alon to venge him at his myght.

"Sen Ihesu he wille not venge, ne hold his bowe noþing,

"He salle him challenge þe day of his endyng.

*Philippus
 licentia pe-
 tita a Ri-
 cardo ad
 Franciam
 se parauit.*

1. Ke son deuer ne face, | priss, [Hastement luy prenge
 par quay la croice periss, [five | la male mort sabit, Codd. Gall.
 Vol. I. A a "If

"If he wille go or duelle, as he wille I wille wele,

"þe despite, þat is to telle, to God is don ilk dele."

¶ Full oft biforhand bitwex þam was distance,
For wyunnyng of þe land, þat R. wan þorgh chance.
Haluendele asked Philip, as for first conant,
& for felawschip of Cipres conquerand.
Of þat Philip of France, for he suld haf grantise,
Mad R. a quite clamance fro him & alle hise,
& neuer þorgh no destresse suld clayme þer of no right.
Philip with grete mekenesse his trouth þerto plight,
Gascoyn & Normundie suld geme at his powere,
Withouten bilantie, tille his comyng were nere.

¶ Philip tok his leue, withouten more esoyne
His suld alle to cheue, tille Sir Hugh of Bargoyn.
Alle þe frankis oþþe Sir Hugh had in kepynge,
Now sailles fro þat coste, home wendes Philip þe kyng.
In þe se sailand he lendes toward Lumbardie,
& þe erle of Austrie wendes with him companie.
R. stille he leues, þe lond he wild more se,
& Saladyn he reues þe flom of Cysare.
At þat ilk flom Richard gaf bataille,
Grenance had he som, here now of his trauaille.
In Antioche, in Acres, in alle þe ilk cuntres,
He set wardeyns watres, to kepe alle þe entres.
Sipen toward Cayfas displated his banere,
& euer his naute was in þe se biside not fere."

1. Le Duk de Austrie. Codd. | rye, MSS. Gall. tam hic quam
Gallici. 2. Cysare, sive Cesa- | & infra.

Richard his his spie on Soudan Saladyn,
Som said he suld lie at pe town of Joppyn.

*De pugna
ad flumen
Cisarie.*

To Joppyn whan he cam, he Soudan was not here,
he som he Soudan nam, R. forto assere.

Saladyn priuely was busked beside pe flom,
& spied strete & stie what R. suld com,
pat he suld not pas, ne² mo man of his oste.
he water stopped was, per passage suld be moſte.

Saladyn did stoppe pe dikes & kank & bro,
pat non suld ouer hoppe, ne man ne hors suld go
porth pat enbussement, pat was so priuely,
R. suld be schent, if pat way he com by.

Richard fast him drouh toward Cisare,
To witte where or how he best passage mot be.

Whan R. pider cam, he sauh per was tze gette,
Passage non he nam, he forthes wer withsette.

R. beheld aboute, of gile he drede him neid,
Of Sarazins a grete route, (he lond was vmbelaid.)

& alle pat suerd mot bere, or oþer wapen weld,
Were sette R. to dere, enbusked porth he feld.

He said, "Jhesu mercy, & þi moder dere,
"Wherfoze we com & why, now we fynd þam here.

Whan he sauh he ne myght passe on non wise,
In þre parties to fight his oste he did deuise.

1. F. has. 2. F. no. Nam Codices Gallici, De Richard ad faisye Gallice. 3. Saladyn les hoers de flum 4. F. bank, ny passe, ne nul de la partye.

De Jacobo
Auenue.

Sir James of Auenue he had þe first eschele,
Was non of his vertu in armes did so wele,
Gentille of norture, & noble of lynage,
Was non þat bare armure, þat did suilk bassalage.
Of werre & of bataile he was fulle auise,
þer wisdom suld anaile was non so trewe als he.
þere had he non in þe lond þer he was born,
He prated þe kyng on one he mot be first biforn,
& he gaf him þe bamward, þe Sarazins oste to cleue,
& he at kyng R. for ever þan toke his leue.
þe kyng withoute esloyn suld be in þe midde,
² & þe erle of Burgoyn he suld haf þe þridde.
With were þe templers, & þer fraternite,
Fals in alle maners, so tellis þe stori me.

De turmis
Saladini.

A þe toper sike þe of þe Sarazin,
In þe bamward suld ride þe Soudan Saladyñ,
Þaien most worþt of alle þe lond of his kyn,
So told me þe stori þat I fond writen in.
In þe secund turbe was maister Coradyñ
Lord of Damas, his fader was Safadyñ.
³ Soudan so curteys neuer drank no wyne,
þe same þe Romans sais þat is of Richardyn.

1. In the MS. of the Heralds Office 'tis *de Auenues*, in one of Mr. Anstis's *de Auenue*, but in the other *de Auenues*. Yet below both of Mr. Anstis's Copies have *Auenues*. 2. Al duk de Burgoyne la terce est co-

maunde, Et al mestre du Temple oue [sive ou, vel ou] la fraternete, MSS. Gallici. 3. Soldan plus curtoys ne goustait vikes vyn. De la terce eschele mestre fu Melchyn, Seygnour de Bandas, Melchis

¶ Eoner þe þrid pas was maister Sir Melchyn,
Lord of Bandas, & Sir Matifasyn,
Lord of Galile, & þe stede þat Chayn,
& Sire of þat cuntre, þer Abel was slayn.

¶ James of Auenue, he was verray pilgryn,
He gan first renue þe croice mad on his bryn.

On þer first eschel he smot in fulle hastif,
& þorgh þam ilke del, als grehound or mastif,
Euys withouten encumbre, with suerd in his hand,
He slouh withouten umbre, bifor him not non stand.
Bifore com a Sarazins, bituer him & a bank,
Sir Kalaphes Duryns, he smote of James schank.

¶ Pan spak James, "þo a kosyn help Richard,

"fulle fer ert þou me fro, hast þe now to me ward.

"þi suster soune am I, þou eam & I kosyn.

"þi fader kyng Henry in þe castelle Constantyn

"My moder þan gate he opon dame Auelyn.

"Countas of Marche was sche, & or I git do my fyn

"My dede salle I venge on Kalaphes Duryn.

"With a gode suerd of lorenge he smote þorgh þe Sarazin,

James lese þer his hand, & died in þat pyn.

On þe morn men him fand, & þe frere Wandwyn,

*De morte
Jacobi.*

Delchifasyn, [live Metiphasyn] MSS. Gall. 2. Le
Seygnour de Galyle & del
ou Cayn Tua son frere
bel par [vel on] feloun en-
Codd. MSS. Gallici.
1. Sire Jaques de Auenues,
[ve Auenues] verray pelryn,
esleigne de la croice & prent
achemyn [live chymyn vel

chimyn] MSS. Gall. 2. Le
Rey Henry ton pere en cha-
stel Constantyn Engendra
ma mere sur dame Auelyn,
Countesse de la Marche, pur
Dieu & Seint Martyn Menéz
benger ma morte sur ceo Sa-
racyn, Codd. Gallici.

Ricardus Rex.

A frere of þe hospitable, þe erle's sonne Paulyn,
Was lord of Morian alle & of Mount¹ Modyn.

Whan R. herd say, þat James was slayn,
He wend for dole to dey, he com as a wode man,
 ² & Saladyn sauh him cam, þer of fulle wele he lete,
Ageyn R. he nam, togider gan þei mete,
A kyng & a Soudan of alle þe worlde þe beste.
R. tille him ran, a stroke on him he fest,
He smote him in þe helm, bakward he bare his stronpe.
þe body he did ouerwhelm, his hede touched þe croupe,
He felle down with þe dynt, bot son he ros vp light,
Herneys nouht ne tynt, bot eft on hors fulle wight.

*De insultatione regis
Ricardi &
Saladini.*

R. at þat turne þe flom he wan fulle wele,
For Sarazyn ne wild he skurne þat were of his eschele.
Fourtī þousand paten, what drenkled & what slayn,
& a þousand Cristen, so was þe tale certeyn.
For soth þe þrid eschele fulle hard was bisted,
þe templers ilk a dele fatled & þien fled.
þe³ erle bakward was born, & alle þe Frankis men
Fulle nere had þei bien lorn, bot þei cried, help Cristen.
þe erle bigan to crie, "turne & help vs Richard,
"Or els falle we die, þat ere in þis þereward.

1. Morpyn Codd. Gall. 2. Richard, ia sunt encountres
Maunt Saladyn ly batt de Gallice. 3. Duk de Burgoyn
bone volentez Aproche al Rey Codd. Gall.

“**S** Ir,” said kyng Guyon, “turne ageyn, I rede,
 “frankis & Burgoillon, els alle gos to dede.
 “pe Soudan Saladyn has ham nere conquered,
 “pe templers magre myn, fals hei er & ferd.
 “If hei had standen nere, pe myght haf wonnen pris,
 “Non dos her deuere, bot Raynald pe marchis.
 Said pe kyng R. “if pe duke be taken,
 “It salle be ham hard, bot hei haf him forsaken.
 pe flom sone he left, ageyn toke his gate,
 pe duke fro ham he rest, welnere he com to late.
 pe duke at pat bataille lost sex & pritty knyghtes,
 pre hundreth of pedaille, a hundreth seigeanz at rightes.
 pe duke alle pese les, & po pat were olyue,
 R. for alle pe pres sauely did ham by ryue.
 At pat tyme R. here many a man slough he,
 pe kyngs sonne of Ware he smote in tuo his the.
 pe Soudan Saladyn he was fülle vnfayn,
 he fled with mykelle pyn vnto pe mountayn.
 R. has pe pris at pe flom of Cysare,
 pe Sarazin force down his, Ihesu we pank he.

1. De Jerusalem le Rey
 Guyon gentyls Dist al Rey
 Richard, Sire tournez le vys,
 Le duk e sa eschele sunt ia
 aunt surpris, Le Soldan Sa-
 adyn apoy [sive ad poÿ, vel a
 poÿ] les ad conquys, Codd.
 Gall. 2. Le duk pardist cel

houre chivalers trent & lys,
 Treis centz de petayle, seris
 auntz cent e dys. Et de cel
 eschele, qauntz qe sont re-
 mys, fet le Rey passer le
 flum a [vel ad] lour amys,
 Codd. Gall.

P The Sarazins were so feid, pat fled was Saladyn,
 & Cesare has he feid, Japht & Joppyn,
 Cades & Scalon, alle has kyng Richard :

Under him kyng Guyon had pam alle in ward.

he Duke was in a cas, his mondes wer so grym,

pat his leche was in ille hope of him,

& R. was fulle dred, he leche mot him not saue.

Wille Arves hei him led, better hele to hane.

In per way ilk dele hei fond volder als he the.

he toum of Mount Carmele, he toum of Nazareth,

he strong castelle Pilryn, pat first wonne was,

Alle tok Ricardyn, Caloyn & Kayfas.

Ilkon hile hei tested, tome alle hei fond,

Seke were per hefted, heled pam of wound.

*Saldanus
venit tra-
hare pa-
cem.*

T he Soudan to R. sent, to speke togder in glath,

for he pes it ment, & of no maner wrath.

Re no ping suld it greue unto pe Cristente,

he barons said bi trene, welcom mot he be.

Saladyn come hider pat day pat he lette,

he barons wer togder, he kyng & pam he grette.

T "Sir," said Saladyn, "bi God has grete powere,

"Er alle hile Cristen pin, pat pou haper here."

"hile Ingels," said R. "in my depyng hei are,

"pe Frankis hat ope ward, wyl pe erle of Burgoyn hei fare

1. Richard Rets Englays
 ad sailye Cesaree, Joppen e
 Scalon, Cades & Japhe, Et
 al Rey Guyoun la garde ad
 done. Le Duk de Burgoyne

est si male mene, Le ly S.
 rogent del dux est despez.
 Et le Rey Richard mout [ine-
 mult] desconforte, MSS. Gall.

"Bo

I.
 te d
 deser
 Galli
 fady
 Vo

"Bot þei be of þi faith, els do þei wrong,
 "þei stand alle to gode graith, whan þou ert þam among,
 "¶ þou ert comen sƿo seƿne, & riche kyng is of fe,
 "If þou pes wille gerne, for þe & þi meyne,
 "¶ trewe for senen gere, I consent þertille,
 "If þou has þat manere, to do enenhede & skille.

"**L**ertes Saladyn," said þe kyng Richere,
 "To mak partie ageyn myn git ha þou gode powere,
 "¶ for þe pes to seke has þou no mystere,
 "þertille to mak me meke, my hezte is git in wehere.
 "þou has power inouh, wherto askes þou pes?
 "¶ my wille wille not bouh, to grante þat þou ches.
 "If þou þe lond wille geld, þerof is to speke,
 "¶ siben if þou wild þi lay forsake & breke,
 "¶ take our bapteme of funte, as childre ging,
 "I falle gyut þe a reame, & do þe coroun kyng.

*Responso
 Ricardi.*

"**S**ir," said Saladyn, "þank I auh ƿow conne,
 "þat þou me profers of þin, & has non enchesonne.
 "If I myght þe paemie iustise þam alkone,
 "¶ non had seignorie bot I my self alone,
 "þan I trow my þouht myght acord to þin,
 "Bot now dar I nouht. " My broþer Saladyn

*Saldanus
 dixit.*

1. Sire, dist Saladyn, grete deȝ sauer, ke tu saunȝ desert me volȝ honourer, Gallice. 2. Mon frere Saladyn teent son regne entere,

Ses sȝz sunt granteȝ seȝgnours, ne volent lesser Tere ne tenement, par nulȝ precher, Gall.

"Is riche of tenement, his sonnes strong & lith,
 "per wille wille not be went, ne lete per lond ne lith.
 "Wold þe bicom Cristen, fulle eth I were to drawe,
 "Bot I dar not for þam alle one to leue our laxe.

Richard said, "per say, go now & consaile þe,
 "I bi þe þrid day, þat salþe haf certeynte.
 "Bi þan I salþe þe say, how þat it salþe go,
 "Of þes to haf þe way, or werre, on of þe tuo.
 Listen now a gile of Sir Saladyn,
 Contrened a wikked wile on his broþer Saladyn.
CNow wendes Saladyn þer his oste gan lie,
 His boþer Saladyn his comyng did spie,
 He sent to kyng R. a stede for curteisie,
 On of þe best reward, þat was in paemie;
 Bad him bi þat gere token, ware him for tricherie;
 Said, "Saladyn was fulle foen, on him may non affe,
 "He sais behind þi bak, in strange companie,
 "Wordes þat er to lak, he dar þe wele disse,
 "If he & þou alone myght now togider alle,
 "He myght withouten mone of þe wyne þe malfrie;
 "I, Sir, if þou be sailk, als men of þe erie,
 "Rebuke him for þat ilk of þat anauntzie,
 "If I may þe auaille of hors or armurie,
 "Forsoth I salþe not faille, to mende þi partie.
 Bot or þat day felle to stand, þat þer acorde sald be,
 Had R. herd tihand out Rozmundie.

1. Sic. 2. Si tu soys taunt | crève, Rebukez le bien de la
 bayllaunt, com le mounde te | sur quibeyre, Codd. Gallici.

“**T**he folk out of France to Normundie were comen,
 “To R. Desceyuaunce his londes haf þei nomen,
 “Bot he com right son, Normundie to fende,
 “His right bes nouht down soner þan any wend.
 “Wherfore to som of his he schewed þam þe skille,
 “To treus on alle wise him burd grant pertille.

Under þe mount Thabor, in a faire medue,
 “Boþe þe parties wer þore to conselle for þe treue.

“**Sir**,” said Saladyn, “is it þi wille to say,
 “þis day is myn & þin, chese þou now what way.
 for Saladyn’s sawe R. had enuie,
 Wherfore a gode prawe he stod in a studie.
 þat sawe þat he þer said, so wele it was of leten,
 In boke it was by laid, git is it not forgeten.
 R. þis answered to Saladyn for tzen,
 for þo men þat it herd wrote vs þat word alle new.

*De pace
 tractata &
 ordinata per
 Ricardum
 & Saladi-
 num.*

“**T**hus þou askes a prawe, for tuo gere or þre,
 “þo men, þat þe knowe, say þou skornes me.
 “þe folk of patemie þe word þer of fer gos,
 “Of alle þat seignorie þorghout þin is þe los;
 “In armes is þez none, þat to þi renoun reches,
 “Wherfor þou has gone, & of þi pruelle preches,

1. Le Rey Richard as vns | ladyn venuz en amour saunz
 la chos certifye, Et a parler | boydie. Et pryé al Rey Ri-
 de trewe al Soldan plus se | chard, qe son plaisir ly dye,
 plye, MSS. Gall. 2. Et Sa- | Codices Gall.

B b 2

“þat

"pat if þou me mot mete bi our seluen tuo,
 "My lif I suld forlete, or my hede for go.
 "¶ If þou wille it prone, þat þou ert so worþi,
 "I stede tille our behone here is on alle redi.
 "Now for þi grete valow, I ask þe a bone,
 "pat or we grante trew, fight we als so sone,
 "pat on non oþer side bodi so bolde to be,
 "On fote ne hors side, to socour me no þe.
 "¶ Whilk of vs is down, ¶ mad is recreant,
 "Cleyne & accioun he lese, & þe remanant
 "Of þat ilk land, þat Cristen euer auht,
 "pat þei held in þer hand of God þat þam it tauht.
 ¶ þan said Saladyn, "if þou fynd any man,
 "Cristen or Sarazin, ¹ pat what tyme or whan,
 "I mad auancement with þe alone to fight,
 "Bot I to bataille went for my reame's right,
 "Here I salle þe gyue alle myn heritage,
 "¶ als long as I lyne to be in þin ostage.
 ¶ þe maister of þe Temple com procurand þe pes,
 "No more of þis to demple, tak þat þat ge first ches.
 Saladyn for alle hise hette to hold conaunt,
 Seuen gere at his deuise, & R. þer to graunt,
 pat ilk a Cristen man suld hold & haue certeyn
 Alle þat he þer wan, & no þing geld ageyn.

1. Id est, *that knows or can tell what &c.*

Now is it in forward alle pased & wele ent,
 Now turne kyng R. tille Acres is he went.
 After kyng Guyon & for his sonne he sent,
 Of Antioche Reymon him also he ment,
 Junfrey of Turoyn he was her present,
 Of Triple erle Bumoun fulle snipe pider glent,
 Sir Ruffyn broþer Leoun, alle þise held parlement.
 Kyng R. his resoun said þam, "how he was schent,
 "Philip did him tresoun, destroied his tenement.
 "For to stanch his foysoun homward haf I ment.
 "Normundie alle down, mykelle þer of is brent
 "E slayn blak & broun of alle þat he mot hent.
 "I wille of þat feloun tak vengement,
 "þat so fordos my coroun, if grace be to me lent.
 "Wherfor ge lordynges, ge ere me lese & dere,
 "I take in gour kepynge þe londes þat we wonne here.
 "þe freres of þe hospital, & þe temple also,
 "Wiseke þam I salle, þat þei help gow þerto.
 "Now haf I don & said, & tauht gow þat I may,
 "My hope is on gow laid, lordynges haf gode day.

The prince of Antioche, & þe kyng Guyon,
 Bumunde erle of Triple, & Junfrey of Turoun,
 þise had in þer ward cite, kastle & toun,
 þat þe kyng R. wan of Sarazin feloun,
 & Isaac þe Emperour takes his liuerisoun,
 With freres mad soioure in temple dominoun.

*Rex dixit
 baronibus
 suis & pe-
 ciis licen-
 ciam ab eis,
 & iter ar-
 ripuit ver-
 sus An-
 gliam.*

1. So 'tis also in one of Mr. | ther, as also in that of the He-
 astis's Copies. But in the o- | ralds Office, 'tis, Ruyyn.

His

His donhter with þe quene was for hir warisoun,
 & so selle it to bene, hir fader lese þe coroun,
 & as R. home went toward þis regioun,
 Oþ he were taken or hent, or holden in prisoun,
 He gaf his sistere þat while vnto þe erle Keymoun
 Lord of Saynt Gile, aman of grete renoun.

¹ I fond in my boke, what skille ne for whi,
 þat he his folk forsoke, & gede so priuelt.

² Aufrice to aspie him were better haf left,
 þer in þorgh felonie was he robbed & rest,
 Taken with enmys & holden in prisoun,
 I kan not say þe pris was gyuen for his raunsoun.
 In prison was he bonden, as þe Romance sats,
 In cheynes & lede wonden, þat heuy was of pris.

A noþer pyne he had, if it may be trod,

With 3 iren nayles sad, it sats, his fete was schod.

1. Forte, *I ne fond.* 2. Po-
 tius, *Aufrice*, cum MSS. Gall.

3. Without all doubt King Richard was used very roughly, and not agreeable to his Royal Dignity, after he was imprisoned. 'Tis for that very reason, that some Historians tell us (notwithstanding it be not mentioned in this Chronicle) that a Lyon was brought to him when he was confined in prison, with an intent to have (by that means) destroyed him. But instead of that, he kill'd the Lyon (to the great confusion

and astonishment of his enemies) by thrusting his arm into his mouth, and thereby bruising him so at the heart, that he died. John Rastall is one of those, that speaks of this memorable Action, taking notice, at the same time, of the causes of his being set upon, and of the vast sum of money that was demanded and paid for his ransom. At the same time he likewise observes, that, according to some, he was called *Cure de Lyon* from this Heroical Exploit, but, according to o-

thers,

hers, (who take no notice of his Affair) from his invincible Courage. Rastall himself seems to think, this Denomination was occasion'd by his killing the Lyon; and for that reason, as I take it, it is, that the wooden Cut, which he hath given us of Richard, represents him with the Lyon between his Legs, and thrusting his right Arm down his Throat. 'Tis probable he had seen old Pictures that confirm'd his Representation. 'Tis also likely, that his Brother-in-law Sir Thomas More (from whom he had receiv'd so much assistance in his Historical Enquiries) approved of it. Indeed I have not yet seen (that I remember) any other old Figure, (besides this in Rastall) in which Richard is drawn after this manner. And yet I cannot but think, that he was surnamed *Cure de Lyon* from some particular Action, rather than from his Courage in general, it being usual with our Ancestors to give surnames from particular remarkable Accidents, such as distinguished them in a peculiar manner from other eminent persons. And as Richard I. had got a very great name for his overcoming the Lyon (as well as he had for abundance of other very uncommon Instances of Courage) so others also strived to follow

his Steps, and were forward to encounter Lyons, and were willing to have themselves pictured as engaging with them. And, for better remembrance of such Adventures, they were often painted in old Halls, just as were also the Encounters that Gentlemen of Activity in Feats of Arms had with any strange Knights, such as those of the Blefells, hinted at by Leland, Itin. Vol. VII. p. 61. Such Pictures were look'd upon very justly as great Ornaments to Halls, and 'tis pity more care hath not been taken to preserve them. Sometimes there were figures in our old Wainscotts that had Allusion to Heroical Actions, and these, therefore, ought also to be regarded by curious Persons, who may even from thence be capable of illustrating some Particulars in our History. I have seen curious Works of this nature in some old Houses in Oxford. They were much in vogue in Q. Elizabeth's time, as they had been also in the Reign of her Father K. Henry VIIIth. when Cabinets were, withall, finely adorn'd with Pictures of Antiquity, as may appear as well from other instances, as from that which had been Leland's Cabinet in the Bodleian Library. But instead of exspatiating, I

shall

shall give Rastall's own words, as I find them in the Copy of his Chronicle that was lent me by my kind Friend Mr. Murray.

— This kynge Rycharde perceyued that the Chrysten people decreasyd in the holy lande | aswell by infyrmytes as lacke of vytell | toke a truce for. iiii. yere and returned whomwarde | and sent the quene his wyfe by the see | & he sayled with a small company into Hystra & there landed | where he was takyn prisoner by the duke of Ostreche and by hym put in prison | and brought to Henry Emperour of Almayne | whiche put hym in stronge prison | and after Raansomed hym at. c. M. li. whiche duke of Ostreche was afterwarde therfore accursed of the pope for the wronge done to kynge Rycharde.

¶ Also for the payment of this sayd Raansome | afterwarde the woll of all the whyte monkes and chanons in Englande was solde | and rynges | Jewels of prelates and vessels and chalyces of all the churches thorowe the lande | and dyuers and many thrynes scraped and spoyled of theyr golde and syluer.

Dyuers causes there were wryters reherse | that the Emperour shulde owe grudge to kynge Rycharde | one because kynge Rycharde had promysed to the Emperour an ayde for the wynnynge of the kyngdome of Sicyle | whiche the Emperour claymed as his inheritance | whiche promysse kynge Rycharde as he sayd brake. Another cause was for that the kyng Rycharde toke from a knyght of the Duke of Ostreche the dukes banner and trode it vnder his fete in dyspyte of the duke and of the Emperour his loyde | therfore the duke & the Emperour were gladde to see kynge Rycharde displeased.

¶ It is sayd that a Lyon was put to kynge Rycharde beyng in prison to haue he honoured hym | and when the Lyon was gapyng | he put his Arme in his mowthe and pulled the Lyon by the harte so hard | that he slewe the Lyon. And therfore some call he is called Rycharde Cure de Lyon | but some say he is called Cure de Lyon because of his boldenesse and hard stomake.

kynge
rycharde
takyn
prisoner.

erfor þe pape of Rome cursed þam wroperhelle,
 alle þat did þat dome, or þerto gaf conselle.
 þis moder dame Alienore, & þe barons of þis land,
 for him tʒauailed sore, & bronht him out of band.

Whan he of bond was bronht for raunson þat was
 riche,

þis moder so bisonht, he aryued at Sandwiche.

To Canterbize fulle even he souht to haf his bote,

þiles he gede seuen to Saynt Thomas on fote.

With fulle riche offeryng he witschipped S. Thomas.

þis prater did him bryng out of his hard cas,

þanked God & him so wele for him had schaped,

þat of his anguys grim so lightly was escaped.

While þat R. was bigond þe se in hold,

þon did him trespas, his rentes tok & sold,

þis castels sedef & brak, bigan a grete distance,

neuer no word spak of R. deliuerance.

þot als a kyng of lond þon bare him fulle stoute,

erfor R. wele fond with dome to chace him oute,

deme him als a noþer, for his unkynd folie.

To kyng R. his broþer þon mercy gan crie,

er moder þam bisonht, for to be at one.

þat trespas þat he had wrouht R. forgaf it þon

said, "þi misdeede be in þi mynysyng,

Euer more to drede, eft to do suilk þing,

& I wille neuer more on þi trespas þenk,

If þou repent þe sore, þat þou did suilk a blenk.

*Dimmodo
 Rex R. in-
 carceratus
 fuit ultra
 mare, Jo-
 hannes fra-
 ter ejus
 commisit
 multis in-
 juriis con-
 tra eum.*

De parla-
mento apud
Londonias.

Richard to London wendes, to hold parlement,
For his barons sendes, & þei alle to him went.

At Westminster ilkone parlement þei held,

To þam he mad his moue, & þus to þam teld.

T“ Lordynges of my chance wele ge auh to witte,

“ & þat þe kyng of France wille me disherite.

“ For þat I was bistad bigond þe se, in hold,

“ þerfor Philip is glad, & beres him fulle bold.

“ My castels he takes, & seiles my citez,

“ Destruction he makes of rentes & fees.

“ Wherefore barons dere, sais me a gode certeyn,

“ & how & what manere my lond to gete ageyn.

Ecce comes
sapienter
& breuiter
respondit.

T þan spak þe erle Rogere, as a man fulle wys,

“ Ezles with þar pomere, barons þat er of pris,

“ knyghtes gode & wight, sergeanz alle in ferd,

“ þise falle alle be dight, & help þe with þer suerd.

“ Bishopes & persons, burgeis of citez,

“ & rich merchandes eftsons falle help with þer 'mone.

“ Abbay & priorte, & oþer religions,

“ For vs falle pray & crie in þer afflictions.

“ Better is holp þede of man þat right lyues,

“ & standes vs in more stede, þan alle þe gode he gynes.

T þe comen wele was pated of þat conseilýng,

þat it were not delated, so was R. þe kyng.

Row wille kyng R. alle his lond extende,
Werschalle & steward þerfor about dos sende,
& homage & feaute he askes & releue.

þe barons er fulle fre, to do as to þer chefe.

i. f. mones.

Now has þe kyng wele sped, & comen ageyn to London,
 & penies with him led, & spendyng has he London.
 His barons alle aboute fast tille him drowe,
 With hors & armes stoute, þer com tille him inowe.
 R. wendes to schip, he wille no lenger duelle,
 þe bofte of kyng Philip sayn þan wild he feile.

A Rined is R. at Depe in Normundie,
 He lay þer half a gere, estres to aspie.

¶ Whan he sauh he myght, on his folk assie,
 His werre ordeynd & ight to þo þat couþe þam guye.

To Gascoyne þat he were fulle smertly he gan hit,
 Cursels a castelle þere he wan with mastrie.

þe sergeanz þat it held wer in poynt to die,
 To prison þei þam geld, bot mercy gan þei crye.

git he tok a pray, þorgh quayntise & spie,
 Burrez he wan þat day, hope hous & feignorie,
 At þe dangu þat nyght he tok his herbegerie.

To Cursels Philip had ticht with alle his compante,
 He ne wist it golden was, tille he com so neht.

Whan he wist, he fled þat pas, to Gisors tok þe ste.

R. perceyued þis, þat Philip to Gisors fled,

He comanded his Inglis, þat after fast þei sped.

þei com Philip so nere, þat he cried, "tak þe kyng,"

Bot non so hardi were, to smyte him for no þing.

He þouht kyng Philip inouh was disconfite,

Whan he & alle his trip for nouht fled so tite.

*Transfreta-
 vit versus
 Normanni-
 am & Gas-
 coniam con-
 tra Regem
 Francie, &
 cepit Burrez
 & Gisors.*

1. Sa gwere fet ordiner, les | quptaÿgne la banere desplye,
 dautres establie, Deuers A | MSS. Gall.

Panillon e tent Philip bihynd him left,
 To R. was it sent, no þing perof rest.
 For mykelle lete þei ligge, perof mad þei no force,
 Philip vnto þe brigge þei chaced him of Gylors.
 On þe brigge were alle þe bamwazd e þe rere,
 Under þam þe brigge gan falle down in to þe rinere.
 Philip e his meyne in þe water lay,
 Schame him was to fle, e so him com þat day.

Markade
 dixit deri-
 sionem regi
 Francie.

A knyght a bourdour kyng R. hade,
 A douhty man in stoure, his name was Markade.
 He sauh kyng Philip als he lay in þe water,
 "Sir kyng rise vp e skip, for þou has wette þi hatez.
 "þou fisthes not worþe a leke, rise e go þi ways,
 "For þou has wette þi breke, schent is þi hernays.
 þe brigge was brode e long, boþe of tre e stones,
 Whan so mykelle þrong was þer on at ones.
 Sex hundreth mot men se, so fele fallen þez were,
 Of whilk pritty e þre did þer endyng þeze.
 R. comanded alle gage, þat Philip suld men saue,
 For no þing suld þei late, bot help þat lif mot haue.
 Of Mount Morice Mathi a bazon renome,
 Sir Alayn of Ruffe, Sir Fouke de Gestre,

1. Tent e panylloun, ke
 Philip werpist, Sunt alRey
 Richard tote saunz countre-
 dit. Philip oue [five ouf]
 ses fraunceys alaler se prist,
 Richard oue [five ouf] ses En-
 glays chacant [five chal-
 chapnt, vel chalaunt] les suist

Al pount de Gylors, qe net
 pas petit. En la rere garde
 nes un fraunceys remist.
 Molt fu le pople grant, qant
 le pount chaist, Le Rets en
 la Rynere entre les altres
 gist, MSS. Gall.

alle grete were alle taken, & per knyghtes þam bi,
 Makade held þam waken, & tok of þam tuenti.
 e prisons he had in ward, for he was gode & trewe :
 Now turnes kyng R. to se his lond Anjowe.
 Sen þis ilk tyme bifore or afterward,
 I knowe no more to ryme of dedes of kyng R.
 Who so wille his dedes alle þe soth se,
 e romance þat men redeþ þer is þe propirte,
 is þat I haf said it is þers sawe,
 is he in romance laid, þer after gan I drawe.

The ferth day formeþt next Palmesonenday, |
 þe tyme, as I gest, R. gede to play
 þorgh a cuntze, men calle it Lymosin,
 e castelle manaced he þat Whilip had þer in.
 R. com ouer nere, þe castelle to aspie,
 at sauh an alblastere, a quarelle lete he sie,
 smote him in þe schank, for þat stroke, allas !
 It bigan to rank, þe querelle envenomed was,
 siþen on þe nyent day died kyng Richard,
 e ligges at an abbay men calle founz Ebrard.
 e regned nien gere, & sex monethes mo,
 þaugre þe alblastere, þat þus R. gan flo.
 twene it hate Chahalouns, or it hate Gallard,
 þer þe castelle or þe toun, þer smyten was R.
 thousand & a hundzed þe date nienti & nien,
 at R. fro vs sundred, dede he was with pine.

*De morte
 Ricardi per
 balisterium.*

MO. C.
 XC. IXo.

Now

Now is kyng R. dede, & laid in stone,
 Non heire was afterward, bot his broþer Ion.
 His broþer erle Gessfrey right heire felle to be,
 (Bot after R. day Ion tok þe dignite
 Of Arthure his sonne,) if he had had his lif.
 Bot Ion was þe enchesonne, & moued þer a strif.
 Eþing here we say, þat Ion wille wedded be,
 þe erle of Aquitley his douhter takes he,
 Elizabeth þe gent, fait lady was sche,
 Tuo sons of þer descent, tuo douhters ladies fre.

Johannes
 Rex corona-
 tus est per
 Hubertum
 Archiepi-
 scopum
 Cantuarie.

The Erbbishop Hubert of Canterbire þe le
 Com with gode hert, to do þe solempnite.

At Westmynster, þorgh assent of erle & baroun,

² To þat I ore ment Hubert gaf þe coroun,
 & enoynted he was als kyng þorgh resoun.

Ion did ay trespas, men fond in him enchesoun,
 He lyued in wo & strife, & in tribulacioun.

He was of licherous life, þorgh what his nacioun
 Partie ageyn him ches, & wild haf born him down.
 Normundie he les at his confusioun,

In þe courte of France he was cald a feloun
 For Arthure dede þat chance, his broþer sonne Gessfroun,
 Erle was of Bretayn, þat to his lond had right
 For to haf bien cheftayn. If Ion his dede had dight
 My maister nouht he wrote, to write he me forbede.
 Noþeles wele I wote, sþen þe child was dede,

1. Id est, Gessfrey's. 2. I | Reis oue [five out] grant de
 Johon le fiz Richard ad done | uocoun, MSS. Gall.
 la coroun, Enoynt est en

Jon had right pertille, he lond to haf in ward,
 at Arthur suld hi skille haf bien heyre next Richard:
 Arthure suster zing for dole pat maiden suete
 for sorow scho mad endyng, hir name was Margarete.

Now he bode is gon to France, Arthure is dede,
 & somond haf hei Jon, to Philip courte him dede,
 To tak his Jugement of pat felonse.
 his dede to him hei ment, Arthur's he Bretaynte.
 Jon dred pat wendyng, to France wuld he nouht,
 wherfor Philip he kyng on londes souht,
 Colouise & Colouisan seiled & Normundie,
 orgh slaughter of pat man Jon les pat seignorie.
 What dos he kyng of France? attres him gode nanie,
 Lille Ingland, ochance to wynde it with maistrie.
 he wend haf wonne his lond as he did Colouisan,
 e cunter sone he fond in his berd, redy ran,
 e Walsch & oper inow, with ham of Deueneise,
 e frankis men hei slow, Philip was fayne to fle.

Now is Philip fled, here wan he bot lite,
 & Jon Northward him sped, his lond for to visite.
 Unto Scotland he sent after kyng William,
 To Lincoln William went, & Jon ageyn him cam,
 Withoute he toun a myle, & in he wyntertide,
 e day of Saynt Cecile per parties gan abide.
 homage he did him suere, & feaute in fere,
 at faith he suld him bere, at alle his powere.

i. L. felonie.

Boke

Boke þer was non sette, ne non þer after fore,
 Hubert his croice down sette, & William þeron snore,
 þis is þe same Hubert, þat þe saw of nam,
 þat translate S. Gilbert in þe hous of Sempyngham.

*De morte
 Huberti,
 electione
 conventus,
 & minaci-
 one Regis
 apud con-
 ventum &
 archiepi-
 scopum.*

A Dm Hubert is dede our Stre, & to God is gon,
 þe Prioure of Canterbire sendes to kyng Ion,
 Bisouht him of leue, to mak eleccion,

To chese þe suld cheue aman of gode renoun.

Ion wrote to þe couent, bisouht þam alle holýche,
 þat þei wille make present to þe bisshop of Norwýche.

Of som he had grantise his wille forto do,

& som said operwise, þat it suld not be so.

Alle þe priour sîde þe supprour þei ches,

Oper for enue & pride þe voice of many he les.

þe priour said, "þis day þe supprour chese we,

þe toper sîde said, "nay, þe kyng's prater sâlle be.

With him of Norwiche grete partie gan hald,

Wherfor doþe holýche to Rome þe parties cald.

Monkes fourtene with him of Norwiche held,

In a voice alle bîdene unto þe kyng þe teld,

& snore him in leaute, how so euer bitid,

Norwiche he suld be Erbisshop sacrid.

þise monkes stoute & stark, to spede wele þei wend,

þe kyng þre hundreth mark gaf þam forto spend.

Now er þei alle on gate, unto þe courtte þei cam,
 Eleccion þorgh hate it falles to no fram.
 To þe pape of Rome þei mostred þer reson,
 þe pape at his dome þer elites quashed down,
 Eft he bad þam chese a man of gode renoun,
 Or þei suld þer voice lese of alle þer eleccion.
 Now is þer voice alle laid to Normyche partie,
 Bifor þe pape þei laid, Normyche is most worpie.
 þe pape wuld not consent, he quashed þer elite.
 þe monkes alle were schent, suspended þam als tite.
 þe pape þei felle bifore, mercy gan him erse,
 Unto þe kyng þe sworn, to maynten his partie.
 þe pape þam assoled, & set þam bp at Den,
 So þei were conselled, of Langton Steven þei ches.
 þise monkes were dismaied for Stenen of Langton,
 þe pape þer of was yated, mad þe consurmacion.
 Maister Steven of Langtone Erlebisshop falle be,
 þe kyng casten down, who was wroth bot he &

Whan þe kyng understod, þat his clerk was forsaken;
 For soth þan was he wode, & maister Steven taken.

þe clergis of þat schire so euell he þam ded,
 þe monkes of Canterbirs fro þer cloistere þam ded,
 & gaf it to Brabans þe cloister in kepyng,
 þorgh conseil of Sathans wrouht þer Jon þe kyng.
 þe pape sauh out of cours þe wikkednes of Jon,
 Him & his fantours he cursed euertilken,
 & enterdited þis lond, þat messe was non said,
 & ded man if men fond, in kirke zerd was non laid.

*De seriane
 Johannis*

He was a sole of lif, & used lichorte,

*De Anglia
interdicta
& Regis ex-
communi-
cato.*

Both mayden & wif alle wild he ligge bte.

What did he baronage & burgetis of Cite?

Distroied & did outrage of castelle, toun & fe.

About þei gan him chace, & hunted him als hayze,

Long had he no space to duelle no wele fare.

Many men of his kynde sauh him so abaned,

For him þei sauh with mynde, & oft so was he laued.

*De Rege
Scottorum.*

Als þis wo was lastand in cursyng perouse,
Kyng William of Scotland did his daughter spoule
To þe erle of Boloyne, & whan Jon it wist,

Withouten any esoyne, North alle gate him list.

Son he wan Berwik, a castelle he pouht to reise,

He cast þe groundwalle þis, his folk he pouht þer esse.

William he pouht to greue, for þat grete despite,

þat he withouten leue, his daughter gaf marite.

Edenburgh & Roxburgh vp þat he asked quite,

& his sonne Blisandere for ostage zeld him tite.

Bot þe kyng William alle þis ageyntaid,

In conaunt þat þei nam with þes alle was it laud.

*De contu-
melia regis
& baro-
num.*

COf William has Jon þe pris, toward þe South he drooh,

& rennes on his ennys, & dos þam schame knouh,

& his ennys on him, & destroyed alle his fez,

Alk one tille oper were grim porghe tounes & citez.

So þat holy kirke, & alle þe ordinez,

& bisschop wo he witte, & clerkes of dignitez:

þei rene þam pronendes, porghe power þat þei haue,

& no man þam defendes, no wille þam help no laue.

¶ Oft was þe pleynt mad vnto þe pape,
 þe manfelowys ateynt, & curfed ouer þe pape,
 þe pape of þer erroure had fülle grete pite,
 He sent to þez focoure tuo legates ouer þe fe.
 At Douere þei gan ariue, Pandolf & Durand,
 To London gan þei driue, þe barons þet þei fand,
 þorgh Pandolf prechyng þer werre was brouht tille ende.
 þe barons & þe kyng were mad felawhes & frendes,
 Moiled & alle on euen, bot þe kyng an oth fuore,
 He fuld him benge on Steuen, whider so ener he fore,
 & of þo fourtene monkes, where men mot þam finde,
 He beten alle fonkes or in prifon þam binde.

¶ Pandolf & Durand did com forth þe Erfbifhop,
 & þe monkes forth þei fand, þon faid, þei fuld hedeles hop.
 Pandolf proued þe kyng, in his difputefon,
 He mayntend wrongfulle þing, & wild to no refon.
 He proued þorh wifdom in ilk manere cas,
 þat þe kyng misnam, & did grete trespas.
 Alle gate þe kyng he pefed, fo þat þe werre was ent,
 & ilk a clerke fefed ageyn to haf his rent.
 Pandolf tok his leue, & to Rome went,
 I trow on him gan cleue many riche present.
 Now is Pandolf gone, & Steuen Erfbifhop es,
 Moiles kyng þone of alle his wikkednes.
 þon has fonnes tuo bi Elizabeth þe quene,
 & tuo douhters alfo, fatrete were non fene.
 Henry was eldefst, heyre of alle his þing,
 & Richard Jongest, of Almayn chofen kyng.

*De pace
per legatos.*

*De filiis &
filiabus
Regis.*

Johannes Rex.

Isabelle faitz as flogre, pat never childe had,
frederik þe Emperour Emperice home hit lad.

þe erle of Leycestre þe toþer weddid here,

*De morte
Johannis.*

& Jon regned in þis estre kyng aughten gere.

At þe abbay of Swyneshened þer he drank poiȝon,

At 1 Hauke his lif he leued, so say men of þat toun.

*M^o.CC^{mo}.
3 XIII^o.*

A þousand & tuo hundred þe date was & sextene,

His tyme was alle forwondred, & endid alle with tene.

*Henricus
tercius coro-
natus est.*

At Westmynstere euen es Jon laid solempnely,
þe Ershishop Steuen corowned his sonne Henry,

A gode man alle his lyue, of pouer men had mercie,

Clerkes þat wild þryne, ananced þam richelle :

1. What he says here about King John's dying at Haughe (which is in Calceworth hundred in Lincolnshire) is very remarkable, and contrary to other Historians, who make him dye in the castle of Newark. But it seems Robert of Brunne (for 'tis not in the French) had it from tradition, the people of Haughe talking frequently of it in his time. 2. It should be rather *Worcester*, as it is in other Historians, and indeed in the French Peter de Langtoft. *En labbeye de Swynheued home lenpoufonayt, Il gist a Wircestre, il memes le volait. Dre est le Rey Jon mort, e senelye Lerceneske Esten ad coroune Henry. Prodhome*

3. L. xvi^o.

fu touz jours, Des pouters aueyt merrý, Plus ama seinte Egleysie qe nul Rey denannt ly. Clerg he chaunterent bien tant tost enrichý. Eglyses & prouandres ne sunt esparny, Ke Clerk de la chapele nait porcioun par my, in the MS. of the Heralds Office. But in one of Mr. Anstis's Copies we have, *home lem poufonayt, E gist a Wyrcestre,* and a little after, *plus ama seynt Eglises,* and after that, *Eglises ne prouandres.* Which variations are not of so much consequence as those in the other of Mr. Anstis's Copies, where the whole passage is read thus: *Al Abbaye de la Swynheued home lenpoufonait, Il gist*

Kirkes wold he dele prouendis pat wez worple,
To clerkes of his chapele, pat wele couþ syng & hie.

Henzý kyng our prince at Westmýnster kirke
he erlys doughter of Pronince, þe fairest may o lif,
Hir name is Helianore, of ¹ gentille norture,

Bizond þe se þat wore was non suilk creature.

In Ingland is sche coronned þat lady gent,

Tuo sonnes, tuo doughteres fre Ihesus has þam lent,

Edward & Edmund, knyght gode in flour,

Of Latestre a stounde was Edmund erle & flour.

Unto þe Scottis kyng was married Margarete,

Of Bretayn Beatrice ging þe erle had þat mayden suete.

faire is þe werk & hie in London at Westmýnster kirke,

þat þe kyng Henrie of his tresore wold wirke.

Grace God gaf him here, þis lond to kepe long space,

Sex & ² fifty gere withouren werre in grace;

Bot sone afterward failed him powere,

Bot his sonne Edward was his consellere.

Our quene þat was þen dame Helianore his wife,

þe gode erle of Warenne ³ Sir Hugh was þan olife,

gilt a Wilecester, il meme le
volait.

Anno Domini M. cc. xvi.

Ore est le Ray Joh mort,
et en senely Lerceneske Es-
teuene ad coronnet Henri.
Prodhome fust tuz jeurs, de
pouers auait mercy, Plus
ama seint eglise ke nul Ray
deuant ly. Deus en la cha-
pele fu noblement seruy, Paz

chapelains et clers de la re-
uestery. Clercs ke chauntent
ben sunt tost en richi. Egli-
ses et prouendes ne sunt pas
esparny, ke clerk de la cha-
pele nad porcioun par my.

1. De gentyl parente MSS.
Gall. 2. Rectius, sonzty, cum
Codd. Gall. 3. Sire Hugu
lespenser MSS. Gall.

Sir

Sir William of Valence, Sir Roger Mortimere,
 Jon Mauncelle þe clerke, & an erle Richeze,
 & oþer knyghtes inowe of bi gond þe se,
 To þe kyng drowe, auanced wild þei be.
 Edward suffred wele, his sadere haf his wille,
 þe barons neuer a dele said þe kyng did ille,
 Aliens to anaunce ouþer in lond or rent.
 To mak disturbanne þei held a parlement.
 Of þe aliens ilk talle þe lond boided clere,
 To þe kyng & his consaile þei sent a messengere.
 þe kyng sent þam ageyn, his barons alle þei grette,
 At Orenford certeyn þe day of parlement sette.

At þis parlement rested þat distaunce,
 For þer was it ent, aliens to anaunce.
 þe kyng's state here patres, þorgh conseil of baroun,
 To him & his heýres grete disheritelson.
 Of wardes & relese þat barons of him held,
 þer he was ore of chefe, tille him no þing suld geld;
 & oþer þat held of þam, þer þe kyng felle be partie,
 Nought of þat suld claym of all þat seignorie.
 Tille ilk a lordyng suld ward & relese falle,
 Bot tille þe kyng no þing, he was forbarred alle.
 þe kyng perceýned nought of þat ilk descett,
 þe chartre was forth brouht with wittnes enseled greit.

1. Le Reis les respount, [vel, droýt] a Orenforde la
 [vel, Le Raps pur respouns] parlementer, [vel, a Orenford
 iour les fet donec, Ent dratt v tout parlementer] MSS. Gall.

He no men þat were strange in courtesuld haf no myght,
 He office to do no chance withouten þe comon sight.
 þis þet did him suere, als he was kyng & knyght,
 þat oth suld he were, & maynten wele þat right.

The kyng was holden hard, þorgh þat he had sworn,
 His frendes afterward, þo þat wer next bozn,
 he com to him & said, "Sir, we se þin ille,
 "þi lordschip is down laid, & led at oþer wille.
 "We se þis ilk errour nought þou vnderstode.
 "It is a dishonoure to þe & to þi blode,
 "þou has so bonden þe, þet lede þe ilk a dele.
 "At þer wille saille þou be, Sir, we se it wele,
 "Calle ageyn þin oth, drede þou no manace,
 "Nouþer of lese ne loth, þi lordschip to purchase.
 "þou may fulle lightly haf absolutionn,
 "for it was a gilty, þou knew not þer tresoun.
 "þou has frendis inowe in England & in France,
 "If þou turne to þe rowe, þet saille drede þe chance.

C þe kyng listned þe sawe, at þat consail wild do,
 þe barons had grete awe, whan þet wist he wild so,

Barones
 miserrims
 pro Symone
 de "de"
 monte forti.

1. Et qe nul estzaunge en
 couzt ept pussaunce, He qe
 le Rey saunz els de tere nul
 auance, He mette en baylle
 saunz lonz ordinaunce, in the
 French MS. of the Heralds Of-
 fice. And so also in one of Mr.
 Anstis's Copies, unless it be that
 it hath ey for ept; but in the

other of his Copies the passage
 is read thus: He nul alyens
 en-curt eust pussaunce, Si
 noun par assent de commun
 volyaunce. Et he le RAYS
 apres de terres nul auance,
 Si Englays ne latt et de la
 nesaunce. 1. Dele.

þet

þei tok & sent þer sond after Sir Symoun.
 þe Mountfort out of lond was, whan þis was don.
 A message þei him sent, þe Mountfort son home cam,
 þe barons with on assent to Sir Symon þei nam.
 þei teld him þe processe of alle þer comon sawe,
 & he as sole alle fresse fulle eth þer to to dratwe.
 Withouten his conseile, or þe künge's witting,
 To maynten þer tirpelle he suore ageyn þe künge,
 þe statute for to hold in werre & in pes,
 þe poyntes þat þei him told, þerfor his life he les.
 Hardely dar I say he did a perte folle,
 Als wys men þis way, here ferst þe toþer partie.

*De guerra
inter regem
& barones
& de
Mountfort.*

Sir Symon was hastif, his sonnes & þe barons
 Sone þei reised strif, brent þe künge's tounes,
 & his castels tok, held þam in þer bandoun.

On his londes þei schook, & robbed þe & down
 þo þat þer purnetance of Orenford not held,
 With scheld & with lance fend him in þe feld.

In alle þis barette þe künge & Sir Symon
 Tille a lokyng þam sette, of þe prince suld it be don.
 An oth suore þei þare, to stand to þe ordinance,

Ouer þe se to fare bifor Philip of France,
 At his Dome suld it be, withoute refusing.

þer for went ouer þe se Sir Henry our künge.
 þe quene wild not duelle, to þe künge gan his þie,
 þus my boke gan telle, scho tok grete villante
 Of þe Londreis alle, whan scho of London went.
 Whi þat it suld falle I ne wote what it ment;

Bot whan þe kyng of France had knowen certeynly,
 þat þe purueiance ditherite kyng Henry,
 þe quassed it ilk dele þorgh ingement.
 þe kyng was pated wele, & home to Ingland went.
 Whan Sir Symon mist, þe dome ageyn þam gon,
 his felonite forth thrift, lanned his men ilkon,
 Displated his banere, lift vp his dragoun,
 Sone saile ze here þe folle of Symoun.

The erle did mak a chare at London þrough gilerie,
 himself þer in suld fare, & seke he wend to ly.

*De bello
 apud Leans.*

Sexti þousand of London armed men fulle stoute
 To þe chare were fondon, to kepe it wele for dounte;
 þer þe bataille suld be, to Leans þat gan þam alle,
 þe kyng & his meyne were in þe priorie.

Symoun com to þe feld, & put vp his banere,
 þe kyng schewed forth his scheld, his dragon saile austere.

þe kyng said on hie, "Symon ieo vous desie;

Edward was hardie, þe Londres gan he alerie.

He smote in alle þe route, & sefid him þe chare,

Disconfited alle abonte þe Londres þat þer ware.

Edward wend wele haf fonden þe erle þer in,

Discreyned ilk a dele, he went & myght not wýn.

Tomhille Sir Edward was abonte þe chare to take,

þe kyng's side, alas! Symoun did down schake.

Unto þe kyng's partie Edward turned tite,

þan had þe erle þe mairie, þe kyng was disconfite.

þe soth to say & chese, þe chare's gilerie

Did Sir Edward lese þat day þe mairie.

Henricus tertius Rex.

Rex Al-
mannie
captus est,
2 multi alii.

pe 'fourtend day of May pe bataill of Leaus was,
A thousand & tuo hundzeth sexti & foure in pas.
The kyng of Almayn was taken to prissoun,
Of Scotland Jon Comyn was left in a donjoun.
pe erle of Warrenne, I wote, he scaped ouer pe se,
& Sir Hugh Bigore als with pe erle fled he.
Many faire ladie lese hir lord pat day,
& many gode bodie slayn at Leaus lay.
pe nombre non wrote, for telle þam mot no man,
Bot he pat alle wote, & alle þing ses & can.
Edward, þat was king, with his owen rede,
For his fader pe kyng himself to prisson bede.
For pe kyng of Almayn his neuow was ostage,
In prisson nere & gere was Edward in cage.

1. Others say the 12th. of May. See Stowe's Annals, pag. 194. Ed. fol. But not so rightly, as I take it. See Dugdale's Baronage, Tome I. p. 408. Rastall says in his Chronicle, that it was fought the 23d. of May.

The ba-
tell at
Lewys.

— And than (says he) the barons with a great multytude of the citte of London | and with a great hoost of other people came agaynst the kyng | betwene whome the xxiii. day of May was fought a maruelous cruell battell at Lewys | and the Londoners that gaue the fyrst assent | by reason of the sharpe shot of Browes & strokes gyuen

by them of the kynges partes began to drawe backe.

But the barons incurrag- ed theyr men in suche wyse that they nat onely set vpon them with freshe men | but incurraged so them that gaue backe | that they turned a- gayne & fought so ferly that the kynges parte gaue backe | & the kyng lost the fyld. where the kyng hym selfe & the kyng of Romayns & Edward the kynges son were takyn prisoners & many other mo | and. xx. M. men slayne for this battell conty- nued the more part of the day. 2. Praefige, &.

Aboute

Aboute with Sir Symoun þe kyng went þat gere,
Cite, castelle & toun alle was in þe erle's Dangere.
It was on a day Edward þought a wile,
He said he wold asay þer hors alle in a mile.

He asayed þam bi & bi, & retreied þam ilkone,
& stoned þam alle wery, standand stille as stone.

Edwardus
evasit de
carcere
Herfordie;
Et de eva-
sione ejus.

A suȝt stede þer was a lady þider sent,
Edward knowe his pas, þe last of alle him hent,
Slated him vp & down, suȝttest he was of alle.

þat kept him in prisoun, Edward did him calle,

"Maister haf gode day, sotorne wille no more,

"I saile git, if I may my sotorne, trauaille sore.

þe stede he had asated, & knew þat he was gode,

In to þe watere he strated, & passed wele þat flode.

Whan Edward was ouere graciously & wele,

He hoped haf reconere at Wigemore castele.

Edward is wisely of prison scaped oute,

felaus he fond redy, & mad his partie stonte.

þe erle's sonnes wer hauteyn, did many folie dede,

þat teld a knyght certeyn to þe erle als þei boþe gede.

The erle gede on a day, to play him with a knyght,
& asked him on his play, "what haf I be sight?

Ecce disson
militis ad
comitem de
filiis.

þe knyght ansuerd & said, "in gow a faute men fynde,

"& is an ille vpbraid, þat ge ere nere blynde.

þe erle said, "nay perde, I may se right wele.

þe knyght said, "Sir nay, ge vnney is any dele.

"For þou has ille sonnes, soles & vnwise,

"þer dedes þou not mones, ne nouht wille þam chastise.

"I rede þou gyue gode tent, & chastise þam sone,
 "For þam ge may be schent, for vengeance is granted bone,
 þe erle ansuerd nouht, he lete þat word ouer go,
 No þing þer on he þouht, tilte vengeance felle on þo.
 Euere were his sonnes hanteyn, & bold for þer partie,
 Boþe to knyght & sueyn dōd þei vilanie.
 For lese ne for loth, folse wild þei not spare,
 Whezfor wex with þam wroth Sir Gilbert of Clare.
 Sir Gilbert herd say of þer dedes ille,
 Of non þe had ay to stynt ne hold þam stille.
 þer of Edward herd say, þat Gilbert turned his wille,
 To Gilbert tok his way, his luf to tak & tille.
 Sone þei were at one, with wille at on assent
 His luf fro Mountfort gon Itelle Symon for schent.
 Treuth togidere þei plight Edward & Gilbert,
 Ageyn Symon to fight, for ouht þat mot be herd.
 Mercy suld non haue Symon no his sonnes,
 No raunson suld þam saue for doute of drede eftsones.
 Schent is ilk baroun, now Gilbert turnes grim,
 þe Mountfort Sir Symon most assed on him.
 "Alas! Sir Gilbert þou turned þin oth,
 "At Struyelyn men it herd, how God þer for was wroth.

*De filiis
 Symonis &
 stultitia eo-
 rum per
 totum.*

The erle sonnes by & down of parties mad þei boht,
 Towhils at Northampton þise kynges gadred oft.
 Symon sonnes it left, to Killýngworth þei went,
 & þer þe sotorned eft, þer rioterie þam schent.
 Suilk ribaudie þei led, þei gaf no tale of wham,
 Towhils Sir Edward had seild alle Cuesham.

*De bello de
Euseham
per totum
lege.*

þe fift day it was after Lammeste tide,
 & written is in þat pas, at Euseham gan þei ride.
 In þe alder next þat þe bataille was of Leaus,
 þe gynnynge of hernest, as þe story scheawes,
 Com Symon to feld, & þat was mangge his,
 Or ener he list his scheld, his wist it ged amys.
 He was on his stede, displaied his banere,
 He sauh þat trefon gede, down went his powere.
 He sauh Sir Edward ride, batailled him ageyn,
 Gloucestre þe toper side, þan wist þe erle certeyn,
 His side suld down falle, tille his he said sone:
 "God haf ouz saules alle, our dayes ere alle done,
 Edward first in rode, & perced alle þe pres.
 þo þat him abode þer lyues alle þei les.
 He mad his fader quite of prifon þer he lay,
 Delineyd him als tite with dynt of suerd þat day.
 Hard was þat bataille, & ouer grete þe folie,
 So sharply gan þat assaile, so mykille folk gan die.
 Stoutly was þat stoure, long lastand þat fight,
 þe day lost his coloure, & mirk was as þe nyght.
 þe lif of many man þat ilk day was lorn,
 þo þat it first bigan wrotherhulle wer þei born.

Row is þe bataille smyten, Sir Symon is þer slayn,
 His sonnes, als ge witen, died on þat playn.
 His membres of þei schare, & bare þam to present
 Sir Hugh Despenfer, þare als he to dede went.
 Sir Rauf þe gode Basset did þer his endyng,
 Sir Pers of Mountfort fet his dede at þat samenyng.

Sir

Sir Guy Balliol died þore a gong knyght & hardy,
 He was pleynded more þan oper twenty.
 þise & many mo died in þat ſoure,
 þe kyng may ſaueþy go, & maynten his honour.
 Þris þan has þe ſonne, þe ſadere maiſtrie,
 þei went Northampton, ſo wild kyng Henrie.

At þe parlement was ſlamed barons ſele,
 þe countas of Leiceſtre, þir ſonnes wild no man ſpele.

*De parlia-
 mento apud
 Northam-
 ptoniam.*

Oþer lordes inowe of erles & barouns,
 To þe wod ſom drome, & ſom left in priſouns.
 To ſay longly or ſchorte, alle armes bare.

Almerik or Mountfort depriued was þaze,
 & þe treſorte, þat he had in kepyng,
 & gaf þat ilk baillie to þe Mortimere ſonne gylng.

*De Oſto-
 bono legato.*

A legate Ottobon þe pape hider ſent,
 To mak þe barons on þorgh his prechement.
 þe quene com out of France, & with þir alle þo,
 þat for þe purueſtance were exild to go,
 Sauē Ion þe Mannſelle, he died bigond þe ſe,
 Als chance for him ſelle, þe toþer welcom be.

*Ao. Mo.
 CCmo.
 LXVIO.*

A thousand & tuo hundred, & ſex & ſexti,
 þat þat er ſled & ſundred þo riſe ageyn Henri.
 For after þe takyng of Rilyngworth caſtelle,
 þe ſlamed ageyn þe kyng ros eft fulle rebelle.

1. Emerike de Mountfort leglyſe Seint Pere, de Cury
 ſloques fu prýuez De la tre-
 ſorýe, dount fuſt eſtallez. En
 wik nomez, Al ſiz le Mort-
 mer le Rey lad donez, MSS. G.

for þe men þat were fled disherited of þer londes,
To purches þam þei sped, now ilk of þam so sondes.

Robert of Ferers he robbed boþe & slouþ
Bi nyght in stede sers, & tille his felawes drouh.

Of þam was þer non þat lufed kyng Henry,
To Chestrefeld ilkon þe com vngrotationly.

þe kyng did þam spie with gode men of renoun,
Com on þam pryncelle, assailed þam in þe town.

þe barons fauht ageyn, þei wist of no soþoure,
Many of þam wer slayn, & som passed at honour.

þat was þe gode Deyntle, he did wele his denere,
þat stoure he held a while, & passed quite & clere.

In þe monyng eft bigan a new stoure,
Robert Ferers þer left, Wandewyn þe banasoure

Lord of Chestrefeld, þise myght not lightly fle.
þer side alle down held, taken were þer meyne.

Robert of Wollerton, I trowe for som trespass,
He had grete renoun, on Kene hanged he was.

þis douhty Deyntle his name was Sir Jon,
Of Arholm to þe Ile he scaped himself alon.

for to robbe & rene, þer he held his hannt,
He wild spare ne leue burgeis no merchaunt.

& whan he dred him ouht, for ouercomyng of mo
Toward þe South he souht, als he were non of þo,

Bot as a passand man, felawes sorto seke,
So often away he wan, & bmyhile cheke bi cheke.

þus did þe Deyntle more þan half a gere,
& gadred him þat while inouh of powere.

¶ Whan

*De rapaci-
tate Iudeif-
mi apud
Lincol-
niam.*

¶ Whan þei wet knowe, on which þei mot alle,
To Lyncoln þei drowe, & þer þei suld relie,
 þe tuelft day of Aprile, whan þer power was grete,
 & went alle at o wille, in to Lyncoln þei schete.
 þorghout þe Juery þei robbed þam & slough,
 þe cofres with tresory þe braken & þe away drouh.
 þe chartres & þe scriis þat noied Cristen men,
 þat lay for blure in pris ellenen als for ten,
 Were casten in fire & brent in podels vslaynly,
 Of Jues slayn & schent a hundred & ferty.

¶ Whan Sir Edward herd, þat þei had Lyncoln taken,
 & þe Juerys misterd, þer tresorie ouerschaken,
 He sped him þider in haste, with hilled hors of pris,
 He com & found alle waste, away were þo enemy,
 þei went to þe aide of Hely vnto Sir Hugh Berthe,
 þei manned þam so boldely, on þam had non entri.
 Edward lete not wele, þat he woth þam not mette,
 To Kilyngworth castelle he went, þe sege to sette.
 Fro Midsomeretide to þe Apollie S. Thomas
 þe fled mayntend þer side, þe castelle holden was.
 For alle þat þider went, Sir Edward & sikon,
 Untille þe pape sent his legate Ottobon.
 Whan þis legate was comen, of som he was bisouht,
 In forwarð out þei nomen, eis wild þei nouht.
 Sir Henry of Hastyng he gald it bi his wille,
 Ouer alle maner þing lfe & lymmes þat stille,
 & alle þer tresorie, þat þerin was fonden,
 Withouten vslente vnto þe þes bonden.

his legate Ottobone mad a cursyng hard
Of ham euerilkone, pat brak pat afterward;
& som of her heyras so hard charged wore,
& git many it peynes, & som has satled sore.
Then went his Ottobone porghout he cuntre,
& quaynted him with ilkone, lewed & ordine,
& many of ham wer mendid of folies porgh his dome,
& he pe better spendid als he went to Rome.

S Ir Edward unto pe ilde he went of hely,
With many man fulle wilde to bataille redy.
Edward alle aboute he spied in to ride,
With in had pei no doute, defendid on ilk side.
So ageyn Edward pei held it half a gere,
pei sauh pe sege so hard, pei sent a messengere,
pei ilde forto gelde at his owen bidding.
If he ham saue wilde ageyn Henry our kyng.
Edward was curteys, & man fulle of mercy,
With hors & herneys he went to kyng Henry.
Right in alle his fare wer an euil chek,
Ageyn Gilbert of Clare pe kyng was in contek.
Sir Edward was witnes, whi pe wrath suld be,
Bot git to me it es forsoth als priuate.
he men pat were in pe ilde of his contek herd,
he consealed ham a while, & siben to London ferd
To Gilbert of Clare, & mayntend his powere.
With him hillest pei hare a quarter of a gere.
Men in hert it kast, pat were of gode abis,
It myght not long last sulik werre & partis.

he partis conseile hent, messengers þei ches,
 Unto þe kyng þei sent, for a finalle pes.
 At þe last right nede, þesed behoued it be,
 So þat ilk man gede with pes to his cuntre.

Edward als so quik toward þe North him sped,
 þe castelle of Alnewik he tok, & with him led
 þe gode lord Wescy, þat was so trew a knyght,
 To kepe þat feignory he tok tille on þat myght.
 Sir Edward com to London, þer was his fader Henry,
 On knes he felle to grounde, & prated for the Wescy.
 þe kyng was fulle curteis, forgaf him ilk a dele,
 þe lord of Kilyngworth als þat tyme sped wele.
 His body did þe sane withouten prisonn,
 His londes forto haue, he gaf þe kyng raunson.

Right als þis werre was ent, & þe lond in state,
 þe pape his bulle sent hider vnto þe legate,
 & comanded him to preche þorgh alle þe lond,
 þe Sarazins do grete wreche, þe Cristen for to schond.
 Unto þe kyng of France was sent an oper legate,
 þat teld him of þat chance, whan Lowys herd of þat,
 Himself þe first was croised on his flesch.
 Forto wend þat pas, his wille was euer fresch.
 Sir Henry of þis lond was þat ilk wille,
 His sonne þer to him bond, his fader mot leue stille.
 Sir Edward toke þe croice, for his fader to go,
 Ihesu þou grant him voice, to venge him on þi fo.
 A þousand tuo hundred mo, & septi & ten,
 Sir Edward forto go þe gadres him doughty men.

The next Letenes tide Sir Lowys went his way,
 No langere wild he bide, for þing þat men mot say,
 With erles & barouns, with knyghtes gode of plight,
 His suilk prince of renoun felle to haf þorgh right.
 He hied him fulle gare toward þe Grekis se,
 Thank God his gode fare, whan he schipped suld be.
 Withouten any hime þe wynde gan him driue
 Untille þe lond of ¹ time, & þer he gan by arive.
 The Sarazins to destrote fulle nobilly he gan,
 Cristendame mot it noie þe dede of suilk a man.
 Long duzed he nouht, siþen he comen was,
 Bot þat God wille haf wrouht els his dede, alas!

The next heruest folowand Edward was fulle gare,
 Wilcome he went þat land, with þe pape spak he þare.
 Siþen in Cezile alle þe wyntere he lay,
 Somer com in a while, & he went on his way,
 In þe se sailand to ³ time, & whan he com to lond
 Siþing com him vntime, Sir Lowys dede he fond.
 He duelled he no more, till Acres went our kyng,
 Cristen þat þer wore wer fayn of his comyng.
 Grete folk of Frisland, þat to Acres were comen,
 Tille him þei were willand, for lord þei alle him nomen.
 Oste was sprede fulle wide, about Acres þat lay,
 The paemte þat tide was in grete affray.

*Hic arri-
 pit versus
 terram
 sanctam.*

1. Sic MS. Rectius, **Tune**, (i.e. terminayt, MSS. Gall. 3. Sic
 unes, five **Thounes**, ut in etiam & hoc loco MS. nostr.
 Codd. Gall.) 2. **Mout** fu grant Angl. at **Tune** potius legend.
 mage, qe biuer ne poayt, Nam **Tunes** five **Tounes** in
 port le prist, alas! la vie Codd. Gall.
 Ff 2 Of

Of men of armes bold þe nombre þei hant,
 A thousand & tuo hundred told of Cristen men bi name.
 þe lond þei suld haf wonne þorgh powere þat þei had,
 Bot if trefon had gonne, & þorgh discreit bien lad.
 Mykelle was þe drede þorgh out paemie,
 þat Cristendame at nede mot haf suik cheualrie.
 þe Soudan was in wehere þe Cristen had suik ofte,
 Sir Edward's powere ouer alle þe dred molle,
 þerfor day & nyght he was in grete studie,
 On what manere he myght Edward flo þorgh lye.

*De haut
 assise, locus
 nobilitatis
 inter Sara-
 cenos, ubi
 custodiantur
 pueri cum
 gaudio, nec
 metuant
 mortem, sed
 astant
 semper vi-
 vere.*

Ther es a stede of wyhne, þei calle it haut assise,
 Men norise childre þer inne, on merveillous wise,
 Euer in joy & blisse, in alle þat þei may do,
 þei wene it falle neuer misse, ne oþer dede com to.
 þei faire right als dos soles, þei do as men þam say,
 þe childre of þo scoles, þei þink to lyue ay.
 þe Soudan of þo in cloþes of gold him clad,
 Tille Edward suld he go, & do as þe Soudan bad.
 A letter þis sole tok, bad him for nesh or hard
 þezon suld no man loke, bot only Sir Edward.
 Envenomed knyfe he bare also pryncely,
 þat non þer of were ware, who so stod him by.
 Bi þam self alone in chambir suld þei be,
 So bad þe Soudane schewe him his pryncete.

1. La tere fu lour wayne | fust la meschaunce, qe la
 par poer sanz descett, Ne | encombrayt, Gallice. 2. Sic

"& whan þou seest leysere, þat he ne porteyne þi witte,
"With þe knyfe him to smyte with þe knyfe him to smyte.

[Comen is þe Sarazin to speke with Sir Edward,
Clad in clothes fyn, himself is a mofard.
He said he wold speke with þe kyng priuely,
Conseille non to dreke, no telle it alle on hy.
Sir Edward granted wele, till his chambre him brouht,
Of treson neuer a dele, no þing þer on he pought.
þe letter in his hand laid, enseld & in silke bounde,
þe envenomed knyfe out braid, & gaf Edward a wounde.
To, I wene, he laht, als his Romance sats,
A trestille Edward raht, þat heuy was of pais.
þe Sarazin so he smote in þe hede with þat treste,
þat brayn & blode alle hote & tzen alle out gan brest.

*De vulne-
ratione
Edwardi.*

Now for Edward woundes þe Cristen ere sort,
þat with in so stoundes ere chances fallen sort.

His surgien him tolde, if he suld him sane,

& his lif holde, reste behoued him hane.

þat was a mischance, þat þer hede down lay,

& þe kyng of France died þat oper day.

A noþer git more stark, þe pape þat tyme was dede,

& þe patriark þe legat siggis in lede.

þe kyng of Nauar hight his help to Sir Edward,

In Cecile þe dede him dight, als he was hideþward.

² To God his fader foundes mad his testament,

Sir Edward of his woundes was in grete tourment.

1. Sic cum spatio. quodnam | è Gallicis non colligo. 2. Sire
vero verbum desit vernaculum, | Edward par ses playes est en
gránt

After þe Martynmesse þat he died here,
 He regned moze ne lesse þan sex & fifty yere.
 At Westmynstere he lis tounbed richely,
 In a marble bis of him is mad story.
 Sen þat he was dede God has schemed his life.
 Edward with his rede in his lyne tok a wif, þat
 þe kyng's donhter of Spayn da Helianoze fulle gylt.
 Of hir faithede was fayn Edward our gong kyng.
 In Acres of hir is bozn a mayden childe dame Jone,
 Was non fatrer biforn of Inglis als scho one.

Anno. M^o.
 CCmo.
 LXXII^o.

*De morte
 Henrici
 Regis tertii.*

A þousand & tuo hundred þe date sexti & tuelue
 Sir Edward help is sundred, o lyne is bot him selus.
 The day of Saynt Edmound, þat martir is a kyng,
 Sir Henry at Londoun in God mad his endyng.
 þat tyme his sonne Edward was in paemie,
 His chance felle þer so hard, þat home behoued him þe
 For alle his help was dede, als I said befor, þat
 his lond behoued haf hede, his heritage in born.
 þe date of Criste pundred, þes fele yeres to mene

Anno.
 M^o. CC^o.
 LXXIII^o.

grant torment, Le Rey Henry
 son pere ad fet soun testa-
 ment. Apres le seint Martyn
 kaunt Maladye luy prent, L.
 & vi. annz fu Reis entere-
 ment. Il gist a Wemonstere
 en tounbe [vel en tounbez]
 richement, Sachez ke dieu
 [vel deus] pur ly ouer aper-
 tement, MSS. Gall.

but then others (among who
 is Rastall) observe, that he die
 on the day of Saint Edmund
 archbishop of Canterbury, whic
 is the 16th. of that Month, an
 this I look upon as the true
 account, notwithstanding th
 former is followed (through
 mistake) by Dr. Brady, contr
 to his own Author Matthew

i. This is the 20th. of Nov.

Paris.

